FACULTY OF HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
NOTE

This Faculty Yearbook is valid for 2018 only. Regulations and curricula may be amended without prior notice. General regulations and information appear in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

Although the information contained in this Faculty Yearbook has been compiled as carefully and accurately as possible, Council and Senate accept no responsibility for any errors or omissions that may occur. The University reserves the right to amend any regulation or condition without prior notice.

The information is correct up to 31 November 2018.

This Faculty Yearbook must be read in conjunction with the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.
CONTENTS

Note: ........................................................................................................................................... 2
Contents ......................................................................................................................................... 3
Faculty Preamble ................................................................................................................................. 6
2017 academic year ............................................................................................................................... 7
DUE DATES FOR THE 2017 ACADEMIC YEAR ........................................................................... 8
A. STRUCTURE AND Personnel OF THE FACULTY ........................................................................ 9
A.1 Office of the Dean ....................................................................................................................... 9
A.2 Academic Departments ............................................................................................................. 9
A.3 Centres and Units ..................................................................................................................... 12
B. Qualifications Offered by the Faculty .......................................................................................... 13
B.1 Undergraduate Programmes .................................................................................................... 13
B.2 Postgraduate Programmes ....................................................................................................... 13
B.3 Diploma Programmes ............................................................................................................... 13
C. General Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty ...................................... 14
C.1 Admission .................................................................................................................................. 14
C.2 Duration of Study ....................................................................................................................... 14
C.3 Class Attendance and Practical ............................................................................................... 14
C.4 Curriculum ................................................................................................................................ 14
C.4.1 Courses, Credits and Contact Hours .................................................................................... 14
C.4.2 Course Content ..................................................................................................................... 15
C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules ................................................... 15
C.4.3.1 University Core Curriculum ............................................................................................ 15
C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty ............................................................................................ 16
C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules ....................................................................................... 16
C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration ................................. 17
C.5 Important Note to BEG (Hons) Students .................................................................................. 17
D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations .................................................................................. 18
E. Bachelor’s Degree Programmes .................................................................................................... 19
E.1 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (13BART) ......................................................................................... 19
E.1.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 19
E.1.2 Admission ............................................................................................................................... 19
E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation ......................................................................................................... 19
E.1.4 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules .................................................... 19
E.1.5 Re-admission to the Faculty .................................................................................................. 19
E.2 Bachelor of Arts in English (Honours) (13BAEN) ...................................................................... 22
E.2.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 22
E.2.2 Exit Objectives ....................................................................................................................... 22
E.2.3 Admission ............................................................................................................................... 22
E.2.4 Minimum requirements for re-admission ............................................................................. 22
E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Science (Honours) (13BALS) BA Old Curriculum ...... 27
E.3.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 27
E.3.2 Exit Objectives ....................................................................................................................... 27
E.3.3 Admission ............................................................................................................................... 27
E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation ......................................................................................................... 27
E.3.5 University Core Curriculum .................................................................................................. 27
E.3.6 Re-admission to the Faculty .................................................................................................. 27
E.3.7 Academic Advancement Rules ............................................................................................. 27
E.3.8 Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration ....................................... 27
E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management (Honours) (13BARA) Old Curriculum ...... 49
E.4.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 49
E.4.2 Exit Objectives ....................................................................................................................... 49
E.4.3 Admission ............................................................................................................................... 49
E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation ......................................................................................................... 49
E.4.5 Re-admission to the Faculty .................................................................................................. 49
E.4.6 Academic Advancement Rules ............................................................................................. 49
E.4.7 Maximum number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration ....................................... 49
E.5 Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours) (13BASW) .............................................................. 60
E.5.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 60
E.5.2 Exit Objectives ....................................................................................................................... 60
E.5.3 Admission ............................................................................................................................... 60
E.5.4 Minimum Requirements for Re-admission into the Faculty .................................................. 60
E.5.5 Academic Advancement Rules ............................................................................................. 60
E.5.6 Maximum number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration ....................................... 60
E.6 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism: Heritage Studies (Honours) (13BATM) ........................................ 70
E.6.1 Introduction ............................................................................................................................. 70
E.6.2 Exit Objectives ....................................................................................................................... 70
E.6.3 Admission ............................................................................................................................... 70
E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation ......................................................................................................... 70
E.6.5 Re-admission to the Faculty .................................................................................................. 70
E.6.6 Academic Advancement Rules ............................................................................................. 70
E.6.7 Maximum number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration ....................................... 70
E.6.8 Bachelor of Arts in Tourism: Management Studies (Honours) (13BATM) ......................... 78
### BSc (GIS) (Honours) (13BGIG Geography & Environmental Biology – for internal purpose only)

- **Introduction:** 91
- **Admission:** 91
- **Curriculum Compilation:** 91

### BSc (GIS) (Honours) (13BGIS)

- **Introduction:** 91
- **Admission:** 91
- **Curriculum Compilation:** 91

### Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology (13MIPS)

- **Aims and Objectives:** 205
- **Admission:** 205
- **Curriculum:** 205
- **Course Descriptors:** 205

### Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies (13MAAS)

- **Aims and Objectives:** 243
- **Admission:** 243
- **Curriculum:** 243
- **Course Descriptors:** 243

### Master of Arts in English Studies (13MAES) MA (English Studies)

- **Aims and Objectives:** 245
- **Admission:** 245
- **Curriculum:** 245
- **Syllabi:** 245

### Master of Arts in German Studies (13MAGS)

- **Aims and Objectives:** 255
- **Admission:** 255
- **Curriculum:** 255
- **Course Descriptors:** 255

### Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology (13MIPS)

- **Aims and Objectives:** 258
- **Admission:** 258
- **Curriculum:** 258
- **Course Descriptors:** 258
DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES ..................................................................... 268
H.1 Diploma in Drama (13DPDR) Dipl Drama .......................................................................................... 268
H.2 Diploma in Library and Information Science (13DPLS) Dipl Library Science .......................................................................................... 274
H.3 Diploma in Library and Information Management (13DLIM) Dipl Library Science .......................................................................................... 274
H.4 Diploma in Music (13DPMA) Dipl Music .......................................................................................... 284
H.5 Diploma in Records and Archives Management (13DPRA) Dipl Records & Archives Management .......................................................................................... 288
H.6 Diploma in Records and Archives Studies (13DPRSA) Dipl Records & Archives Management .......................................................................................... 288
H.7 Higher Diploma in Visual Arts (13DPVA) Dipl Visual Arts .......................................................................................... 296
G.6 Advanced Diploma in Translation (13ADTR) ADTR .......................................................................................... 304
G.6.1 Aims and Objectives .......................................................................................... 304
G.6.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements .......................................................................................... 304
G.6.3 Duration of Study .......................................................................................... 304
G.6.4 Examinations .......................................................................................... 304
G.6.5 Curriculum Compilation .......................................................................................... 304
G.6.6 Syllabus .......................................................................................... 305
The principal mission of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences is:

- to promote excellence in teaching and research;
- to develop critical, analytical and conceptual capacities within inter-related fields of knowledge;
- to offer consultancies in the areas of applied social sciences;
- to promote community service;
- to develop and promote postgraduate programmes which will enhance national self-reliance in high level human resources.

The Faculty comprises the following academic departments:

- Geography, History and Environmental Studies
- Human Sciences
- Information and Communication Studies
- Language and Literature Studies
- Sociology
- Visual and Performing Arts
- Social work

The key programme objective is to develop, through excellence in teaching and research, the skills and competencies necessary for meeting the professional needs of society, particularly those of teachers, and health-, media-, information- and language specialists, and also of translators, managers, environmentalists, social workers, religious leaders and professionals in cultural expression and the arts.
## 2018 ACADEMIC YEAR

**SEMESTER 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8 January</td>
<td>Start of Summer School (until 26 January)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 January</td>
<td>University Open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 January</td>
<td>Academic staff resumes office duties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 February</td>
<td>Lectures commence for FIRST SEMESTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 March</td>
<td>First semester BREAK starts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 April</td>
<td>Lectures resume after first semester break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 May</td>
<td>Lectures end for FIRST SEMESTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 May</td>
<td>Regular Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 June</td>
<td>Regular Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 June</td>
<td>Special/Supplementary Examinations start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 June</td>
<td>End of first semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 June</td>
<td>Start of Winter School (Until 13 July)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 July</td>
<td>6 July Mid-year Break</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>16 July</td>
<td>Lectures commence for SECOND SEMESTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 August</td>
<td>Second Semester BREAK commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 September</td>
<td>Lectures resume after Second Semester BREAK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 October</td>
<td>Lectures end for SECOND SEMESTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 October</td>
<td>Regular Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 November</td>
<td>Regular Examinations end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 November</td>
<td>Special/Supplementary Examinations commence (Until 23 November)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 November</td>
<td>End of SECOND SEMESTER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 December</td>
<td>End of academic year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 January 2019</td>
<td>University opens (2019 academic year)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 January 2019</td>
<td>Academic staff resumes office duty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DUE DATES FOR THE 2018 ACADEMIC YEAR

(i) GENERAL

Last day for appeals (Sem 2 & Double modules – Reg & Supp/Spec exams of Nov 2017)……………….. 19 Jan
Last day for application of retention of continuous assessment (CA) mark…………………………………… 09 Feb
Last day for application for exemption(s)…………………………………………………………………….. 09 Feb
Last day for Late Registration (Late fee payable)……………………………………………………………… 09 Feb
Last day for approval of exemption(s)…………………………………………………………………………… 09 Feb
Last day for approval of module(s) & qualification changes………………………………………………… 09 Feb
Last day for recommendation of retention of continuous assessment mark and Promotion Exam by Faculties .................................................................................................................................................. 14 Feb
Last day for approval of retention of continuous assessment mark and Promotion Exam by Examinations Office .................................................................................................................................................. 16 Feb
Last day for change of offering types at Regional Centres (Semester 1 modules) …………………… 27 Apr
Last day for Appeals (Semester 1 modules (Reg & Supp/ Spec Exams of June 2017))…………………… 03 Aug
Last day to submit outstanding documentation ……………………………………………………………….. 17 Aug
Last day to change offering types at Regional Centres (Semester 2 modules)…………………………… 21 Sep
Last day to cancel enrolment ……………………………………………………………………………………. 21 Sep
Last day to submit Theses and Dissertations for examinations …------------------------------- 26 Sep

(ii) CANCELLATIONS

Semester 1 modules
Last day to cancel Semester 1 modules ……………………………………………………………………….. 27 April

Semester 2 modules
Last day to cancel Semester 2 modules ……………………………………………………………………….. 21 Sep

Double modules (A double module normally extends over one academic year)
Last day to cancel Double modules …………………………………………………………………………….. 21 Sep

(iii) FINANCE

Semester 1 modules
Last day to cancel with 100 % credit ………………………………………………………………………….. 02 Mar
Last day to cancel with 50 % credit …………………………………………………………………………….. 20 April

Semester 2 modules
Last day to cancel with 100 % credit ………………………………………………………………………….. 03 Aug
Last day to cancel with 50 % credit …………………………………………………………………………….. 31 Aug

Double modules (a double module normally extends over one academic year)
Last day to cancel with 100 % credit ………………………………………………………………………….. 03 Mar
Last day to cancel with 50 % credit ……………………………………………………………………………..
A. STRUCTURE AND PERSONNEL OF THE FACULTY

A.1 Office of the Dean

Dean
Prof J Kangira, Cert in Ed (Zimbabwe), Creative Writing Cert (Lancaster/British Council), Dip in Journalism and Professional Writing (TTC– UK), BA (Unisa), BA Special Hons, MPhil (Zimbabwe), Grad. Cert. in TEM, MTEM, (Melbourne), PhD (UCT)
(+264 61) 206 3801

Deputy Dean
Dr M Akawa-Shikufa, BA (Unam), MA (UWC), PhD (University of Basel)
(+264 61) 206 3801

Faculty Officer
Ms Ilena Peter
Senior and Administration Diploma (The City and Guilds of London Institute)

Assistant Faculty Officer
Mrs Mascot B Muchali, Dipl.Adult Education & Community Development (Unam)
Bachelor of Adult Education & Community Development (Unam)

Faculty Secretary
Mrs Martha-Aune Mandumbwa

General enquiries regarding the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and qualifications offered by the Faculty should be directed to:

The Faculty Officer
Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences
University of Namibia
Private Bag 13301
Windhoek
Namibia

Telephone:  (+264 61) 206 3813
Fax:  (+264 61) 206 3806
E-mail:  ipeter@unam.na

Enquiries regarding specific subjects and departments should be addressed to the relevant head of department.

A.2 Academic Departments

Department of Geography, History and Environmental Sciences
(+264 61) 206 3801  (+264 61) 206 3806  Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Mrs Ellen Kimaro

Associate Professor
Prof CB Botha, MA, DPhil, HED (UP)
Prof M Hipondoka, BSc (Nebraska), MSc (Enschede), PhD (Würzburg))

Senior Lecturers
Dr ST Angombe, BSc (Unam), MSc (ANU), PhD (Moscow State Agric. Univ.)

Lecturers
Dr M Akawa, BA (Unam), MA (UWC), PhD (University of Basel)
Ms MN Angula, BSc (Unam), MSc (Stellenbosch)
Dr R Ihula, BEd (Unam), MSc (UKZN)
Ms ME Kimaro, MSc (Varna University)
Dr. FC Persendt, BSc Hons (Geol.) (UWC), Dip PC Specialist (Intec), MSc (UKZN), PhD (University of Canterbury, New Zealand)
Mr. G. Gwasira, BA (Unam), BA Hons. (UCT),MA (Cologne)
Dr V Shigwedha, Dip Ed (Unam), BA (Unam), PGDMHS (UWC/UCT), MA (Unam), PhD (UWC)
Ms F Nakanyete, BA (Unam), MA of GIT (Universitat Autonoma de Barcelona)
Ms H. Nghiyalwa, BSc (Population Dev and Geography, Unam) MSc (GIS, University of Queensland)
Mr A. Amukwaya, BSc (Geomatics, Univ. of Gavle, Sweden); MSC (Geo-Informatics, ITC, Twente, Netherland)

Technologists
Ms G Katjuongua, National Certificate, B GIT (Polytechnic of Namibia)
Ms E Menjono, BA (Unam), MSc (Portsmouth)
Department of Human Sciences

Head of Department: Dr Manfred Janik

Professor
Prof JH Hunter, MA, DLitt (Stellenbosch)

Lecturers
Dr E Shino, BA (USA), PGDE (Unam), MA (Clin Psy) (UPE), PhD (UFS) (UFS)
Dr AEE Shikongo, BA Hons (Unam), MA (Couns Psy) (Durban), PhD (Malaysia)
Dr M Mberira, MSc (City Univ. London), PhD (Howard)
Ms L Haidula, BA Hons (Unam), HED (Ongwediva), MA (Clin Psy) (Unam)
Mr FA Beukes, BA Hons (UWC), MSc (Indus Psy) (USA)
Mr W Pieters, BA Hons, MA (Industrial / Organizational Psychology) (Unam)
Dr MN Masoud, BA (Inter.Journalism), (Moscow), MA (Inter.Journalism) (Moscow) (PhD) (Moscow)
Dr M Janik, BA (UP), Hons (Unam), HED (UP), MA (Clin Psy) (Unam), PhD (Unam)
Mr C.K. Hlatywayo B Soc Sc (HRM) (UFH) B Soc Scie (Hons) (HRM) (UFH) M Com (Industrial Psychology (UFH)
Dr H.R Tjibeba, Dip. Th (Paulinum), B.Th, M.Th (Natal), PhD(UKZN)

Tutor
Ms A Murangi, BA (Hons) (Industrial/Organizational Psy) (Unam)
Mr. D Tjiharuka, B Soc Scie (Hons) (HRM) (UFH) M Com (Industrial Psychology (UFH)

Department of Information and Communication Studies

Head of Department: Dr Fred J Mwilima

Professors
Prof. E.I. Akpabio BA [ED] (Calabar). M.Sc (Lagos), PhD (Uyo)

Associate Professor
Associate Prof. CT Nengomasha, BA Hons, GradCE (Zimbabwe), MLS (Syracuse, New York), PhD (Unam)

Senior Lecturers
Dr CM Beukes-Amiss, BA, HED Sec (Unam), MSc (Robert Gordon, Scotland), PhD (CIE) (UP)
Dr F Mwilima, BA, MA (Wales), MSc (City, UK), PhD (Sumnah School)

Lecturers
Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)
Mr W Yule, H Dip LIS, Dip.PR (Harare Polytechnic), B LIS (Tech SA), MSc (LIS) (NUST)
Dr N Hamutumwa, BA (LIS) (UNAM), MSc (LIS) (Strathclyde, Scotland)
Dr R Abankwah, BA (Hons) (Makerere), MA (LIS), MA (Archives & Records) (UB, Botswana), PhD (UKZN, South Africa)
Mr W Uutori, BA (LIS) (Unam), MSc (University of Borås, Sweden)
Ms M Mosha, B,Des-D&T Education (University of Botswana), M Des-Digital Media (University of Sydney)

Department of Language and Literature Studies

Head of Department: Prof JU Kavari

Professor
Prof M Zappen-Thomson, MA, DLit (Stellenbosch)

Associate Professors
Prof J Kangira, Cert in Ed (Zimbabwe), Creative Writing Cert (Lancaster/British Council), Dip in Journalism and Professional Writing (TTC– UK), BA (Unisa), BA Special Hons, MPhil (Zimbabwe), Grad. Cert. in TEM, MTEM, (Melbourne), PhD (UCT)
Prof JU Kavari, BPrimEd, BA Hons, BED, MA (Unam), PhD (London)
Prof HL Beyer, MA, DLitt, HED (Stellenbosch)
Prof J Augart, MA, PhD (Freiburg)

Senior Lecturers
Ms A Zannier-Wahengo, M(FLE) (Angers)
Mr SD Lumbu, BED (Unam), MA (Unam)
Dr P.A. Mbenzi, ECP (OTC), BA, BAHons, DSPE (UNAM), MA (Natal), PhD (UNAM)

Lecturers
Dr CM Beuke-Muir, BA (Stellenbosch), BA Hons (Unisa), MA (US), PhD (UFS)
Dr L Namaseb, BAdmin (North), BA Hons (Unam), MA (Natal), PhD (Toronto)
Dr C Yndurain, Pardo de Santayana PGDE (UCM, Spain), MA (UIMP; Santander), PhD (UAM, MADRID)
Ms BA Beukes, BA (HED) (Unam), MA (Stellenbosch)
Mr Miguel dos Santos BA, MA (University of Lisbon)
Dr N. Mlambo: B.A (UZ), B.A Honours (UZ), M.A. (UZ), M.A. in Intercultural Communication (University of Stellenbosch) PhD (UNAM)
Dr S.S Shipale, ECP (OTC); Univ. Dip. in Ed. (Umea, Sweden); Cert. in Gender (UP,SA); B.Ed. Hons (London); BA Hons & MA TESOL (UNISA); PGD DE & MA DE (Ignou, India); PhD (UNAM)
Ms B. Liebel, DAAD-Lecturer, Staatsexamen (Erlangen)
Ms S. Ashikuti, BA (Unam), MA TESOL (University of Stony Brook, USA)

Assistant Lecturers
Ms PF Genis, BA (UFS), HonsBA, PGDT (Stellenbosch)
Ms S. Brinkmann,  DAAD-Language Assistant, Staatsexamen (Rostock)

Department of Sociology

(+264 61) 206 3801 (+264 61) 206 3806 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Mrs Maria B.Kaundjua
Professor
Vacant

Senior Lecturers
Dr T Fox, BSc (Hons) (South Bank, London), MSc (London), PhD (Stellenbosch)
Dr L Edwards-Jauch, BA (Unam), MPhil (UCT), PhD (Unam)
Ms MB Kaundjua, BNSc Hons (Unam), MA (Population and Development) (ISS, The Hague)

Lecturers
Ms N Namupala, BA (Unam), MA (Joensuu)
Ms L Kauari, BA (Unam), MA (Peoples Friendship University of Moscow)
Dr Artwell Nhemachena (sociology), PhD (University of Cape Town)
Ms R Nghitevelekwa, BA (UNAM), MA (University of the Western Cape)
Mr E Tjirera, BA (UNAM), MA (UNAM)

Department of Visual and Performing Arts

(+264 61) 206 3801 (+264 61) 206 3806 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr L. Olivier-Sampson

Senior Lecturers:
Dr L. Olivier-Sampson - BA, HED, BEd (University of Cape Town), BA Hons (Drama), MEd (UNAM), PhD (UNAM).
Dr F.H Tsoubaloko - BA Hons (Congo), MA (Ethnomusicology) and PhD (Bucharest University of Music)

Lecturers
Ms S. Olivier-Sampson MA (UNAM)
Ms K. Cowley - MFA (Rhodes)
MS F. Stegmann - MA Visual Communication - (Royal college of Art)
Ms S. Van der Smit - BA, HED (UOFS), FED (WCE), BA Hons (UNAM), MA (UNAM), MA Arts education (Umea Univ. Sweden)
Ms S. Mwange BA Hons (UNAM), MA (UCT)
Dr N. Shiweda - PhD (Univ of the Western Cape)

Assistant lecturers
Ms MA Caley BA Hons (UNAM)
Mr B. Pereko BA Music Education - (WITS)
Ms S. Claassen BA Hons (UNAM)
Ms L. lizyenda MA (Esmod Berlin University of Arts for Fashion)

Heads of Section
DRAMA - Ms S. Van der smit
MUSIC - Dr F.H. Tsoubaloko
VISUAL ARTS - Ms F. Stegmann.

Administrative Assistant -
Vacant
Department of Social Work
(+264 61) 206 3713 (+264 61) 206 3806 Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Head of Department: Dr J. Ananias

Associate Professor
Vacant

Lecturers
Dr J Ananias, (Unam), MA (SW) (Unam), PhD (SW) (NWU)
Ms E Muinjangue, BA (SW) (Unam), MA (SW) (UP); PhD candidate
Ms R Freeman, MA (SOC) (UNISA); PhD candidate
Ms J Nashandi, BA (SW) Unam, MA (DEV STUDIES) (UWC); PhD candidate
Ms J Nashandi, BA (SW) Unam, MA (DEV STUDIES) (UWC); PhD candidate
Mr NJ Kamwanyah, BA (SW) (UNAM), MA (Conflict Studies) (Boston), MA (Public Policy) (Boston), PhD candidate

A.3 Centres and Units

Laboratory for Spatial Analysis
Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies
(+264 61) 206 3894 (+264 61) 206 3806 sangombe@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

GIS Specialist: Dr ST Angombe, BSc (Unam), MSc (ANU), PhD (Moscow State Agric. Univ.)

Since May 2002, the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies is operating the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis. The equipment, installed in cooperation with the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, facilitates teaching and research in fields of Geographical Information Systems (GIS). Together with remote sensing, GIS offers students and researchers alike sophisticated tools applied in spatial analysis. By nature, the Laboratory is a multi-purpose and trans-faculty component in the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. The Laboratory continues to play a crucial role in the departmental undergraduate and postgraduate education and research as well as in human capacity building programmes of the private and public sectors of the economy.

UNAM Radio 97.4 FM
Department of Information and Communication Studies
(+264 61) 206 3194 (+264 61) 206 3804 rtyson@unam.na Private Bag 13301, Windhoek, Namibia

Station Co-ordinator: Mr R Tyson, BMus, BA Comm (Unisa), MMus (UCT)

UNAM Radio 97.4 was established during the year 2000 as part of the University’s mission to increase practical student involvement with media and highlight UNAM activities to the wider community.

Students are encouraged to develop their technical and presentation skills and produce a variety of programmes for the community, focusing on issues such as HIV/AIDS, teenage pregnancy, alcohol abuse and job creation.

The station is equipped with the latest digital computer technology, consisting of a presentation suite with a wide variety of computer-based music and jingles, as well as mixing capacity for other sources, including cassette and CD. In addition, guests can be accommodated for interview purposes and a hybrid on-air system allows for telephone callers to be placed on air.

The production suite is equipped with four-channel digital editing for mixing purposes, and is used as a training facility for students specializing in broadcast production. Public service announcements are also mixed in this facility along with pre-recorded features, interviews and documentaries.

The station broadcasts 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and is operated fully by students, who are responsible for technical and presentation operations. A series of feature programmes are presented, focusing on issues of relevance to the listenership, including health, economy, education and careers guidance. Local talent, especially students trying to gain exposure for their music, is featured in a special programme broadcast on Fridays.

Transmissions from NAMCOL and Voice of America are also broadcast, giving listeners a variety of informative programme material from international broadcasters.

Other programmes include popular music features, including requests and messages for the UNAM campus community and special music features, including regular programmes with music from francophone and lusophone countries.
### B. QUALIFICATIONS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY

The Faculty may award the following degrees and diplomas:

#### B.1 Undergraduate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13BART</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>BA (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BALS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Library and Information Science (Honours)</td>
<td>BA (Library Science) (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BAMS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (Honours)</td>
<td>BA (Media Studies) (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BARA</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management (Honours)</td>
<td>BA (Records and Archives Management (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BASW</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Social Work (Honours)</td>
<td>BA (Social Work) (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BATM</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts in Tourism (Honours)</td>
<td>BA (Tourism) (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BPSY</td>
<td>Bachelor of Psychology (Honours)*</td>
<td>BPsych (Hons)*</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13BGIS</td>
<td>Bachelor of Science in Geo-Information Science (Honours)</td>
<td>BSc (GIS) (Hons)</td>
<td>4 years FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B.2 Postgraduate Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Degree</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13PHCM</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management</td>
<td>PHCM</td>
<td>1 years FT / 3 PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MAAR</td>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>3 year FT / 5 years PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MAAR</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies</td>
<td>MA (Afrikaans Studies)</td>
<td>2 year FT / 3 year PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MPSY</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology</td>
<td>MA (Clinical Psychology)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MAES</td>
<td>Master of Arts in English Studies</td>
<td>MA (English Studies)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MGDS</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Gender Studies</td>
<td>MA (Gender Studies)</td>
<td>2 years FT /3 year PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MAGS</td>
<td>Master of Arts in German Studies</td>
<td>MA (German Studies)</td>
<td>2 year FT/PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MIPS</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology</td>
<td>MA (Industrial Psychology)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MAPR</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Performing Arts</td>
<td>MA (Performing Arts)</td>
<td>2 years FT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13MADS</td>
<td>Master of Arts in Development Studies</td>
<td>MA (Development Studies)</td>
<td>3 years PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13PGRP</td>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>2 years FT / PT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### B.3 Diploma Programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Diploma</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Minimum Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13ADTR</td>
<td>Advanced Diploma in Translation</td>
<td>ADTR</td>
<td>2 years PT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FT = full-time studies  
PT = part-time studies (where applicable)
* First year students can normally not register for the BPsych (Hons) programme: Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych (Hons) degree are required to initially register for a Honours Bachelor's degree programme that allows them to study Psychology at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA (Hons) programme). During their second year of study in a Honours Bachelor's degree programme, students may apply for admission to the BPsych (Hons) programme from the third year level onwards. Places in the programme are limited and are awarded on the basis of academic merit and after successful completion of a selection process at the end of students' second year of study. Refer to section E6 in this yearbook.

C. GENERAL REGULATIONS PERTAINING TO UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES IN THE FACULTY

C.1 Admission

C.1.1 To register for an undergraduate degree programme a candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

C.1.2 English is a compulsory subject and should normally have been obtained as English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol.

C.1.3 A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (cf. 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in Courses, subjects and programmes and is awarded on the basis of merit.

C.1.4 In addition to the above, admission to the Tourism, Geography and Environmental Studies courses require at least a D symbol in Mathematics on NSSC level or the equivalent and/or at least a C symbol in Geography at NSSC level or the equivalent.

C.1.5 The University reserves the right to interview students before admission.

C.1.6 Certain Courses, subjects or programmes may require special written application by and/or screening of candidates before admission is considered. Candidates who do not meet the requirements for admission to such Courses, subjects or programmes may, however, register for any other Courses, subjects or programmes to which they are admitted subject to relevant University and Faculty regulations.

C.1.7 Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations (cf. 7.4 Mature Age Entry Scheme in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). A special application form is available for this purpose.

C.1.8 Please read this section in conjunction with the academic conditions stipulated in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

C.2 Duration of Study

C.2.1 The Bachelor's degree cannot be completed in less than four (4) years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.

C.2.2 The programme for a Bachelor's degree must be completed within six years of full-time registration, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

C.3 Class Attendance and Practicals

Refer to paragraphs 7.14 to 7.19 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

C.4 Curriculum

C.4.1 Courses, Credits and Contact Hours

C.4.1.1 The term contact hour denotes one (1) lecture period on the timetable of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

C.4.1.2 A full semester Courses (one course) carries 16 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 56 contact hours per semester.

C.4.1.3 A half-Course carries 8 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over one semester, i.e. 28 contact hours per semester. A half-course counts as one half (0.5) of a course.

C.4.1.4 A year-course carries 16 credits and is taught at two (2) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 56 contact hours per academic year. A year-course is equivalent to one (1) course.

C.4.1.5 A double-course carries 32 credits and is taught at four (4) contact hours per week over the full academic year (both semesters), i.e. 112 contact hours per academic year. A double-course is equivalent to two (2) Courses.

C.4.1.6 Where the term course is henceforth printed in italics in this yearbook (i.e. “course”), it denotes “the equivalent of one full semester course carrying 16 credits” as defined in E.4.1.2 above. Where the term is henceforth printed in roman (i.e. “course”), it refers to any member of the class of Courses as defined in E.4.1.2 to E.4.1.5 above.
C.4.2.1 Curriculum Compilation

To be awarded an Honours Bachelor’s degree by the Faculty, a student must pass a total of 36 courses (544 credits) and (552 credits for Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management, as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Passed Courses Required</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 Courses*</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 Courses</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>7 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

C.4.2.2

In the BA (Hons) degree programme a student may compile his/her curriculum by selecting the major subjects and minor subject from the offered BA (Hons) subjects, in accordance with Faculty and subject regulations. Refer to the BA (Hons) programme (G.1) for detailed information.

C.4.2.3

For the BA (Library Science) (Hons), BA (Media Studies) (Hons), BA (Social Work) (Hons), BA (Tourism) (Hons) and BPsych (Hons) programmes set curricula are prescribed, although some of these programmes allow students certain options within the curriculum. Refer to the relevant degree programmes for detailed information.

C.4.3 Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules

C.4.3.1 University Core Curriculum

All students will take the equivalent of three (3) Courses (48 credits) in the University Core Curriculum in the first year of study as part of their curriculum (i.e. as part of the equivalent of eleven (11) first year level Courses to be passed at first year level – cf. C.4.2.1) according to the following rules:

All students register for the following two (2) half-Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>UCSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (year-course)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy (half-course)</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will upon application be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single course below:

(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:
(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
(c) a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3519</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-course)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

UCSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (Year Module)

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credit: 8  Content: Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

Prerequisite: None

Course Description: is designed to encourage behavioral change among UNAM students and inculcate the primacy of moral reasoning in their social relations and their academic lives. In providing students with critical and analytical thinking the module enables students to grow and develop into well rounded citizens, capable of solving contemporary social challenges experienced in their communities and societies. The teaching of the module takes three dimensions: the intellectual, the professional and the personal dimensions. The intellectual dimension is fostered through engaging students with subject knowledge, independent learning and module assessment. The professional dimension, on the other hand, is fostered through exposing students to real life situations of case studies and practical exercises that draws attention to social issues that attract ongoing political, public and media attention and/or debate. Finally, the professional dimension is fostered through group work and online discussions.

Course Assessment: This is a 100% continuous assessment module with a variety of assessments which evaluate and test the students’ individual learning and mastering of the course content (subject knowledge) through quizzes, tests, Moodle assignments, journal entries, reflections as well as service and experiential learning projects.

ULEC 3509 Computer Literacy (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credit: 8  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The course covers the following topics. Introduction to Computers: hardware and software, types and categories of computers, usage of computer devices and peripherals. Working with the windows operating system: File Management, working with multiple programs, using the recycle bin. Using a word processor: formatting a text and documents, spelling check, grammar and thesaurus tools, inserting tables, auto-shapes, clip arts, charts,
and mail merge. Spreadsheet: worksheets and workbooks, ranges, formulas and functions, creating graphs, charts, and printing the workbook. Databases: creating tables, relationships, queries, forms and reports. Presentation software: slide layout and master, animations, auto-content wizard and templates. Communication tools: introduction to the Internet, web browsers, search engines, downloading and uploading files, creating and sending messages, email etiquette, internet security, and digital signatures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

### ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>A student who wishes to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty must have passed at least three (3) courses (48 credits) at first year level in his/her faculty of origin to be admitted, regardless of whether the relevant Courses are offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students who transfer to the Faculty are required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading and listening component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is, therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C.4.3.2 Re-admission to the Faculty

#### C.4.3.2.1

To be re-admitted to the Faculty for a particular year of registration, a student must have passed the equivalent of the minimum number of Courses (and equivalent credits) required as indicated below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minimum Number of Passed Courses / Obtained Credits Required for Re-Admission to the Faculty</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Intended Year of Registration</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixth*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*A student must complete all first, second and third year level Courses (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration.

#### C.4.3.2.2

A student who wishes to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty must have passed at least three (3) Courses (48 credits) at first year level in his/her faculty of origin to be admitted, regardless of whether the relevant Courses are offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.

#### C.4.3.2.3

A student who is allowed to transfer to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences from another faculty (cf. C.4.3.2.2) will be credited only for University Core Curriculum Courses and Courses offered in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences’ programmes that he/she has passed in his/her faculty of origin.

### C.4.3.3 Academic Advancement Rules

#### C.4.3.3.1

Subject to the Faculty re-admission requirements in C.4.3.2 above and to subject-specific prerequisites and requirements as stipulated in the relevant programmes (cf. G), a student must have passed the minimum number of Courses/credits as indicated below to be admitted to Courses on the appropriate (subsequent) year level:
Minimum Number of Credits Required for Advancement to the Next Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level Courses Admitted to</th>
<th>Minimum Number of Credits Required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>92 credits (60 must be Faculty subject credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>256 credits (first and second year level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>400 credits (first, second &amp; third year)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.4.3.3.2 (Second year)
A student who has passed only five (5) to six (6) Courses (60 to 72 credits) will be allowed to register for all outstanding courses required at first year level plus (1 or 2) one or two courses at 2nd year level, provided that there is no time-table clash and that pre-requisites will be taken into consideration, while repeating first year.

C.4.3.3.2.1 (Third year)
A student who has passed only sixteen to seventeen Courses (16)- (17) (224 to 240 credits) will be allowed to register for all outstanding courses required at second year level plus (1 or 2) one or two courses at 3rd year level, provided that there is no time-table clash and that pre-requisites will be taken into consideration, while repeating second year.

C.4.3.3.2.2 (Fourth year)
A student who has passed only twenty-five to twenty-six (25) – (26) Courses (368 to 384 credits) will be allowed to register for all outstanding courses required at 3rd year level plus (1 or 2) one or two courses at 4th year level, provided that there is no time-table clash and that pre-requisites will be taken into consideration, while repeating third year.

C.4.3.4 Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration

C.4.3.4.1
Unless specifically exempted, a student may not register for any other than first year level Courses or their equivalents during his/her first year of registration for a Bachelor’s degree.

C.4.3.4.2
A student may not register for the second year if his/her school-leaving certificate is outstanding.

C.4.3.4.3
Subject to the Academic Advancement Rules in C.4.3.3 above, a student may not register for more than the maximum number of Courses/credits allowed in a particular year of registration in which the student registers for first, second and/or third year level Courses (including Courses being repeated and Courses taken for non-degree purposes):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Number of Courses Allowed per Year of Registration for Students Registering for First, Second and/or Third Year Level Courses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year of Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third to fifth*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* A student must complete all first, second and third year level courses (448 credits) by the end of the fifth year of registration (cf. E.4.3.2.1).

C.4.3.4.4
Unless by special permission, a student may not register for more than one course in the same timetable slot. Where two or more Courses clash in this way, precedence should be given to the junior course.

C.4.3.4.5
Unless by special permission, a student may not register more than twice for the same course.

C.5 Important Note to BEd (Hons) Students

C.5.1
As the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences offers year-Courses in the fourth year of study, BEd (Hons) students will lose at least six weeks of lectures due to the teaching practice programme of the Faculty of Education. Since the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences recognises the fact that it is responsible for the provision of school subject content Courses indicated in the relevant sections of the Faculty of Education curriculum framework, special arrangements (as per the regulation below, C.8.2) have been put into place so that the affected students are not put to a disadvantage due to loss of lecturing hours.

C.5.2
BEd students intending to take school subject(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences at fourth year level must contact the relevant department(s) in the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences before the end of the third year in order to receive information and self-study materials to be used in their absence from lectures during the teaching practice period taking place at the beginning of their fourth year. It is the student’s responsibility to contact the relevant department(s) to obtain instructions and materials before the end of his/her third year of study.
D. CONTINUOUS ASSESSMENT AND EXAMINATIONS

D.1 Continuous assessment and examinations will be conducted in line with the University’s general examination regulations as outlined under paragraph B.7.21 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook and subject to Faculty special and departmental rules and regulations.

D.2 Examinations will be conducted at the end of each semester in the case of semester Courses and half-Courses, and at the end of the academic year in the case of year-Courses and double-Courses.

D.3 Admission to examination in a course will only be granted to students who have:

D.3.1 attended at least 80% of the lectures in that course;
D.3.2 completed all the required elements that make up the continuous assessment mark of the course;
D.3.3 attained at least 40% in the continuous assessment component, unless otherwise approved by Senate;
D.3.4 satisfied the requirements of University regulations and relevant Faculty special regulations;
D.3.5 conformed with Council resolutions with regard to the payment of the required registration, tuition and other relevant fees as certified by the Bursar’s and the Registrar’s Offices.

D.4 If a student has not been admitted to the examination in a particular course, but enters the relevant examination and sits for the paper(s), his/her results in that paper(s) will be declared null and void.

D.5 In order to pass a course, a student must obtain a final mark of at least 50%, which consists of the continuous assessment mark and examination mark. Consult the relevant course descriptors to determine the weighing of these components in the calculation of the final mark.

D.6 A student cannot pass a course with an examination mark of less than 40%, regardless of the value and weight of the continuous assessment mark in that course.

D.7 In order to pass a course with distinction, a student must obtain a minimum final mark of 80%.

D.8 Please read this section in conjunction with the General Examination Regulations in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook, which contains detailed information regarding continuous assessment, examinations and promotion criteria.
E. BACHELOR’S DEGREE PROGRAMMES
E.1 Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (13BART)

E.1.1 Introduction
The BA (Hons) degree programme is a general programme in the sense that students select their own minor and major subjects from the available humanities and social sciences offerings, subject to University and Faculty regulations. Students therefore in effect compile their own degree programme. It is recommended that the compilation of a student’s degree programme is done in consultation with the Faculty Officer, and where advised, with the relevant departments. Students should also consult the relevant subject regulations before they decide on their subjects. Apart from the general BA degree programme outlined in this section, specialised BA degree programmes exist for which set curricula are prescribed. Refer to the regulations for the specialised programmes for further information (cf. E.2 – E.7).

E.1.2 Admission
E.1.2.1 Refer to E.1 Admission under E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.
E.1.2.2 Certain subjects require specific qualifications at NSSCO (or the equivalent) level for admission. Consult the relevant subject regulations in section F of this yearbook.

E.1.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.1.3.1 Overall Structure
E.1.3.1.1 The BA degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject taken up to third year level and one (1) subject taken at first year level only (plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level).
E.1.3.1.2 Each subject consists of a number of Courses (and equivalent credits) at each year level:
- Each first year subject consists of two (2) Courses (32 credits).
- Each second year subject consists of three (3) Courses (48 credits).
- Each third year subject that is taken as a major subject consists of three (3) Courses (48 credits).
- A third year subject that is taken as a minor subject consists of two (2) Courses (32 credits).
- Each fourth year (major) subject consists of four (4) Courses (64 credits).
E.1.3.1.3 The BA degree programme consists of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).
E.1.3.1.4 The overall structure of the BA degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (16 credits)</th>
<th>Lang. Centre Core Courses (32 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT A Major Subject 1 (200 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT B Major Subject 2 (168 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT C Minor Subject (104 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT D First Year Only (24 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.1.3.1.5
To be awarded the BA degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (544 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.1.3.1.6
Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

### E.1.3.2 Subjects

#### E.1.3.2.1
Students select their four (4) subjects in the first year from four different groups below, subject to the relevant Faculty and subject regulations (cf. F).

**A student may not select more than one subject from any one group.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 1</th>
<th>Group 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td>- Art for Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chinese as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td>- French Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- French as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td>- German Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Chinese as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td>- Khoekhoegowab Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- German as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td>- Otjiherero Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Oshiwambo as Applied Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td>- Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Portuguese as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Spanish as Applied and Business Language$^\text{Minor}$</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 3</th>
<th>Group 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- English Studies*</td>
<td>- Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Fashion Studies</td>
<td>- Psychology (Clinical and Industrial)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Religious and Biblical Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 5</th>
<th>Group 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Creative Expression</td>
<td>- Afrikaans Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Sociology</td>
<td>- Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Portuguese Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Visual Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Textiles Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$^\text{#}$ These languages are offered at beginner level and can be taken by anyone who does not know the relevant language (see section F).

$^\text{*}$ These subjects require a pass at NSSC level. Refer to the admission requirements under the relevant subject regulations (section F).

$^\text{\$}$ Professional Communication may not be taken in combination with any subject from Group 1.

$^\text{Minor}$ These subjects can be taken as minor subjects only, i.e. only up to third year level. A student may not take more than one (1) minor subject.

#### E.1.3.2.2
Students should consult the relevant subject regulations and course descriptors in section F in this yearbook before they register for any subject.

#### E.1.3.2.3
A student may not register for more than one (1) subject from any one group above.

#### E.1.3.2.4
A student may not register for more than one (1) minor subject.

#### E.1.3.2.5
Minor subjects can only be taken up to third year level. These subjects are all the subjects in Group 1 above.

#### E.1.3.2.6
Students who initially register for the minor subjects in *Applied and Business Language: French, German or Portuguese*, may opt to proceed with *French Studies, German Studies or Portuguese Studies* respectively as major subjects after successful completion of the relevant prerequisites. Refer to the relevant subject regulations in section F in this yearbook for details and consult the relevant Department well in advance.
E.1.3.3 First Year Level

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses plus four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor subjects in the Faculty, of which at least three (3) subjects should be approved major subjects (cf. G.1.3.2). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (E.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject A at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. E.4.3.1)

E.1.3.4 Second Year Level

At second year level students proceed with three (3) of the four (4) subjects taken in the first year. The fourth subject (“Subject A” above) is discontinued after its Courses/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.1.3.5 Third Year Level

At third year level students proceed with the three (3) subjects taken at second year level. At this point the student must choose his/her two (2) major subjects. The remaining subject will become the minor subject (“Subject B” above). The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject B (minor) at third year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D (major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.1.3.6 Fourth Year Level

E.1.3.6.1
C.4.3.4.4
A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the seven (7) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).

E.1.3.6.2
At fourth year level students proceed with the two (2) major subjects selected at third year level. The minor subject is discontinued (after all its Courses/credits at first, second and third year level have been passed prior to admission to the fourth year level). The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA degree programme will therefore consist of seven (7) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (major) at third year level</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject D (major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.2.1 Introduction

The Bachelor of Arts in English (Honours) qualification provides students with the requisite skills in using the English language appropriately and competently in a wide range of contexts. The qualification will enable students to master advanced skills in writing, reading, speaking and listening that will enable them to operate competently in different settings requiring the proficient use of English. The qualification has been designed with the current need for proficient users of English in Namibia in a variety of contexts in mind. It is envisaged that the qualification will produce candidates who will contribute significantly in improving the use of English in the work places and other settings towards the achievement of Namibia’s Vision 2030 and beyond. Equipped with advanced English and literary competencies, holders of this qualification will be able to meet the needs of both the public and private sectors wherever the proficient use of English is required.

Programme Convener: Ms S Ashikuti Tel. +264 61 2063822; E-mail address: sashikuti@unam.na

E.2.2 Exit Objectives

Holders of this Qualification are able to:

- compose texts of various types using advanced English and styles gained from this programme;
- display advanced competence in English by using linguistic and literary analysis skills; appropriately in a variety of contexts/ work places;
- apply creativity, critical thinking, analytical skills and decision-making ability at work place;
- analyse documents such as speeches, various types of reports and advertisements in good English;
- apply English linguistic knowledge gained in this degree to edit and translate documents written in English;
- assess the rhetorical appeal of speeches, advertisements and other texts written in English;
- argue and debate coherently in good English;
- broaden their knowledge in the area of English language and literature in general;
- enhance their awareness of interdisciplinary approaches and critical interpretation of primary and secondary sources in research; and
- evaluate situations that require cross-cultural understanding and operate accordingly.

E.2.3 Admission

A minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one). English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum B symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol.

Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations.

Candidates with appropriate work experience in English may also be considered.

NB: This programme is not designed for prospective teachers as they will not have the required school subjects to enrol for an Education Diploma.

E.2.4 Minimum requirements for re-admission

To be re-admitted to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a particular year of registration, a student must have obtained the minimum number of credits required as indicated below:

- The equivalent of 48 credits by the end of the first year: of these, at least 36 credits must be non-core
- The equivalent of 104 credits by the end of the second year
- The equivalent of 200 credits by the end of the third year
- The equivalent of 304 credits by the end of the fourth year
- The equivalent of 416 credits by the end of the fifth year

E.2.4.1 Advancement and Progression rules

2.4.1.1 To advance to the second year a student must have passed at least 96 credits.
A student who has passed at least 56 (but less than 96) first year credits, will be allowed to register for a maximum of 48 second year credits (in addition to the failed modules) provided that the relevant pre-requisites have been passed.

2.4.1.2 To advance to the third year of the programme a student must have passed a total of 240 credits.
A student who has passed less than 232 credits, will be allowed to register for a maximum of 48 credits per semester (including the failed modules) provided that the relevant pre-requisites have been passed.

2.4.1.3 To advance to the fourth year of the programme a student must have passed a total of at least 376 credits.
A student who did not pass at least 376 credits, will be allowed to register for a maximum of 48 credits per semester (including the failed modules) provided that the relevant pre-requisites have been passed.
This qualification will be awarded to candidates credited with a minimum of 536 credits, and who have met all the requirements of the Degree programme.

All students will take the equivalent of three (3) courses (48 credits) in the University Core Curriculum in the first year of study as part of their curriculum (i.e. as part of the equivalent of eleven (11) first year level courses to be passed at first year level according to the following rules:

All students register for the following two (2) half-courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notional Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>UCSI  3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy (half-course)</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single course below:

(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notional Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes (Prerequisite See above)</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) courses below:

(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) A*(A), B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
(c) a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notional Hours</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULCE 3419 English for Communication and Study skills</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ULEA 3419 English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Elective</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of English Language Studies</td>
<td>HLEN 3581</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Critical and Argumentation</td>
<td>HPHL3581</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Rhetoric</td>
<td>HIRH3581</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
<td>HLNG3581</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>Assessment</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits for Semester 1 = 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English</td>
<td>HLEN 3582</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>HIC3582</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to the Southern African Short Story in English</td>
<td>HISE3582</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Philosophical Analysis</td>
<td>HPHL3582</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits for Semester 2 = 96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits for Year 1 = 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexis and Basic Grammar</td>
<td>HLEN 3611</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>HCHL3611</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approaches to Poetry Analysis</td>
<td>HLEN 3631</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td>HEPP3631</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits for Semester 1 = 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits at Year 2 = 128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td>HLEL 3711</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional Process Writing</td>
<td>HLEN3731</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Creative Writing in English</td>
<td>HICW3751</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits for Semester 1 = 48</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits at Year 3 = 128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexis and Basic Grammar</td>
<td>HLEN 3611</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>HCHL3611</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Approaches to Poetry Analysis</td>
<td>HLEN 3631</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Phonetics and Phonology</td>
<td>HEPP3631</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>No</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credits for Semester 2 = 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits at Year 3 = 128</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Descriptors</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**First Year Level**

**LEN 3581 Fundamentals of English Language Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** This course is designed to develop students’ understanding of fundamental issues pertaining to the nature, functions and structure of the English language.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**PHL 3581 Introduction to Critical Thinking and Argumentation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** The aim of this course is to enable students to acquire the basic techniques and skills for critical thinking and argumentation. It specifically aims at helping the students to improve the quality of their thinking and argumentation by making commitment to reason and fair-mindedness. In addition to familiarizing students with elementary methods of argument composition and analysis, the course is further designed aid them in understanding the essential principles involved in the theory and practice of reasoned decision making by avoiding formal and informal fallacies.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% (minimum 3 assessments) & Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour paper)
ENG 3581 Introduction to Rhetoric

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credit: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The content includes the definition of rhetoric and a brief history of classical rhetoric, its development from the 5th Century B.C. to the 20th Century, citing the contributions of major figures to this discipline. The course also covers the use of Aristotle’s proof of ethos, pathos and logos in the creation and analysis of texts for use in different contexts. In addition, identification and the relationship between rhetoric and dialogue will be emphasised. The course will also focus on the writing of persuasive essays/compositions in English, starting with simple and followed by more complex writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% (minimum 2 assignments and 1 test) & Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour paper)

ENG 3591 Introduction to Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credit: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The content covers features of language, linguistic competence, linguistic performance and communicative competence, speech sound production, the IPA chart, manners of articulation including secondary and double articulations, suprasegmentals, sound variation, the phoneme theory and phonological processes, word formation through the morpheme construct, language typology, types of clauses and sentences and lexical semantics.

Under pragmatics, students will learn about the maxims of conversation, implicatures and speech acts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LEN 3582 Fundamentals of the study of literature in English

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course introduces students to the basic elements of literary criticism. Students will learn what constitutes literature and discuss its functions. Special emphasis will be placed on its contribution to society and the individual reader.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LEN 3592 Introduction to Intercultural Communication

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The content covers the fundamentals of interpersonal communication which include the components and characteristics of communication; the forms of intercultural communication and the models of intercultural communication. The course also covers culture and perception: beliefs, values and attitudes, local cultural patterns and diverse cultural patterns. The course will also cover cultural perspectives including the Diverse World View, Family View, Family Religion and History. In addition the course will focus on nonverbal communication and culture, including the importance of nonverbal communication (time, kinesics, haptic, proxemics and paralanguage). Intercultural issues like domestic and international problems, prejudice, racism, xenophobia, discrimination, and culture shock will also be explored. The course will also discuss ways of improving intercultural communication by focussing on skills to learn how to learn, self-perception, ubuntu, intercultural training programs and stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

ENG 3582 Introduction to the Southern African Short Story in English

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The content includes the definition of the fundamentals of interpersonal communication which include the components and characteristics of communication; the forms of intercultural communication and the models of intercultural communication. The course also covers culture and perception: beliefs, values and attitudes, local cultural patterns and diverse cultural patterns. The course will also cover cultural perspectives including the Diverse World View, Family View, Family Religion and History. In addition the course will focus on nonverbal communication and culture, including the importance of nonverbal communication (time, kinesics, haptic, proxemics and paralanguage). Intercultural issues like domestic and international problems, prejudice, racism, xenophobia, discrimination, and culture shock will also be explored. The course will also discuss ways of improving intercultural communication by focussing on skills to learn how to learn, self-perception, ubuntu, intercultural training programs and stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

PHL 3582 Introduction to Philosophical Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The aim of this course is to introduce students to the method of philosophy and to show how to apply philosophical analysis in their own studies. Specific reference is made to metaphysics and epistemology in order to explain the relation between philosophical analysis, reflective reasoning and scientific knowledge. The aim is also to give the students a multi and cross-cultural approach to philosophy and philosophical analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: LEN 3581 Fundamentals of English Language Studies

Content: This course discusses the structure of the English language at the levels of the word, the phrase and the simple sentence. It familiarises students with morphology (the study of the internal structure of words) and syntax (the study of the structure of phrases and sentences) in the identification of word classes and types of phrases and clauses. It also shows how morphology and syntax are interrelated in the study of the structure of language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
CHL 3611 Children's Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course aims to explore children’s literature from the 18th century to the present, addressing such topics as the transition from oral to literate culture, folk and fairy tales. The course also aims to expose students to seminal texts through analysing representative texts and changing attitudes towards children and their books.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

EPP 3621 English Phonetics and Phonology

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course introduces students to more advanced English phonetics and phonology which will enhance students' pronunciation of English words. Through listening to the CDs and doing practical exercises, students will gain confidence in pronouncing English words.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ESL 3672 English as a Second Language

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course aims to further develop students' writing, reading, grammar and oral communication skills. Students will learn how to respond to written and spoken language using clear, accurate and appropriate language. In addition, will learn how to compose critically analytic narrative, descriptive, expository and argumentative texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SWW 3652 Selected Women's Writings in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course discusses the structure of the English language at the levels of the word, the phrase and the simple sentence. It familiarises students with morphology (the study of the internal structure of words) and syntax (the study of the structure of phrases and sentences) in the identification of word classes and types of phrases and clauses. It also shows how morphology and syntax are interrelated in the study of the structure of language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year

ICW3751 Introduction to Creative Writing in English

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course introduces students to the basic terminology, principles, and techniques for writing poetry, fiction, and nonfiction by reading great literary works as well as craft essays by writers and reflecting on what makes for good writing. Coursework is aimed at exploring and developing the students' creative process through readings, class discussions, short writing exercises, and longer finished pieces in the form of a portfolio submission.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% :

ESP3772 English for Specific Purposes

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course aims to introduce students with knowledge and skills concerning the theory and practice of ESP. In particular, the course focuses on analysing the use of English in different workplace environments. Students will also learn and practice the use of English in areas of specialisation such as science, tourism, technology, the media, business and education/training. This course will focus on both theoretical and practical aspects of English in the workplace environment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

AWN 3752 Auto/Biographical Writings in Namibia

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: NONE

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the literary genres and conventions of memoir and auto/biography, including an exploration of the diverse ways that autobiography and memoir represent as well as the collision between self and world, with a specific focus on Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
E.2.1 Introduction

The BA degree programme in library science offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in libraries, information centres, as information managers and other information related agencies and/or functions. The programme will develop first class professional information workers with the knowledge and skills at this level, who are critical, pro-active, and adaptive regarding meeting the information needs of organisations and individuals in different contexts in society. The graduates of this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgement concerning tasks and responsibilities in libraries and information management work.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:
1. conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of library and information services;
2. manage and preserve information resources in all media formats in library and information centres, registry;
3. demonstrate information communication technology (ICT) skills for management and control of libraries and information centres;
4. establish and organise information centres using self-employment skills;
5. understand and analyse information users' needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

E.2.3 Admission

Refer to E.1 Admission under E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.2.4.1 Overall Structure

E.2.4.1.1 The BA (Library Science) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Library Science, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.2.4.1.2 The BA (Library Science) degree programme consists of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

E.2.4.1.3 The overall structure of the BA (Library Science) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM CURRICULUM (48 credits)</th>
<th>CORE Subject A First Year Only (24 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT B First Year Only (24 credits)</th>
<th>SPECIALISATION Library Science (280 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT C Major Subject 2 (168 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 Courses*</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>SPECIALISATION Library Science (280 credits)</td>
<td>SUBJECT C Major Subject 2 (168 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>6 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>5 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>4 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.1.3.1.5 To be awarded the BA (Library Science) degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (544 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.1.3.1.6 Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.2.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required two (2) Library Science Courses indicated below, plus the courses of three (3) subjects from the approved subject groups below, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:
Subject | Courses | Credits
--- | --- | ---
University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1) | 3* | 48
Library Science at first year level | 2 | 24
Subject A at first year level | 2 | 24
Subject B at first year level | 2 | 24
Subject C at first year level | 2 | 24
**Total** | 11 | 144

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Students take the two (2) Library Science courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Information Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3582</td>
<td>English for Information Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select any three (3) BA (Hons) subjects from three (3) different groups below in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations, and add the relevant first year level courses (3 subjects x 2 courses = 6 courses). **A student may not select more than one subject from any one group.** (Refer to the relevant subject regulations in Section F to identify the courses students should register for for each selected subject.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 1 Subjects</th>
<th>Group 2 Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French Studies*</td>
<td>English Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German Studies*</td>
<td>LEN 3581 &amp; LEN 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>SOG 3581 &amp; SOG 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group 3 Subject</th>
<th>Group 4 Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Group 5 Subjects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- History.</td>
<td>Portuguese Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Afrikaans Studies*</td>
<td>- Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAF 3581 &amp; LAF 3582</td>
<td>PIG 3572 &amp; MPP 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPS 3581 &amp; LPS3582</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These subjects require a pass at NSSC level. Refer to the admission requirements under the relevant subject regulations (section F).

**E.2.4.3 Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

At second year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject (“Subject C” above) becomes the student’s second major subject. The other two subjects (“Subject A” and “Subject B” above) are discontinued once their Courses/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at second year level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><em>9</em></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Students take the six (6) Library Science Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3671</td>
<td>Basic Cataloguing and Classification</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3691</td>
<td>Library and Information Services Practice</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISI 3652</td>
<td>Practical Cataloguing and Classification</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISI 3632</td>
<td>Collection Management and Technical Services</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Students add the second year level courses of the selected second major subject (= 3 courses).
E.2.4.4. Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at third year level</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Students take the five (5) Library Science Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3711</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3731</td>
<td>Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3752</td>
<td>Media and Information Studies Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISI 3772</td>
<td>Information Sources and Internet Search Engines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3732</td>
<td>Specialized Information Systems</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the third year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).

E.2.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Library Science) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-seven (27) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Library Science specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Science at fourth year level</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at fourth year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* one (1) course and six (6) half-Courses

Curriculum

Students take all the Library Science Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISA 3810</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISA 3880</td>
<td>Professional Practice (Internship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3831</td>
<td>Digital Librarianship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISA 3830</td>
<td>Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSI 3852</td>
<td>Advanced Cataloguing and Classification</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the fourth year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).

E.2.4.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

ISI 3851 Foundations of Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits:12  Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The course examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The course also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
ISA 3582 English for Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course aims to develop information searching and writing skills among students, which are culturally and professionally relevant to information science. It aims to develop information and data handling, interpretation and analysis. The class is practically oriented and will give attention to information literacy, information gathering, reading and analysis.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

ISI 3671 Basic Cataloguing and Classification

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Sears’ List of Subject Headings (SLSH), Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats). It also deals with theory of classification, natural and artificial classification schemes, rules of division, introduction to Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISI 3691 Library and Information Services Practice

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course will also show the similarities and differences between libraries museums and archives. Students will also learn about the roles, functions and services and clientele found in each type of library and also discuss current policy issues governing the operation of school libraries, public libraries and national libraries such as the UNESCO Manifesto, as well as other legislative frameworks such as National Library Acts and Censorship Laws.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISA 3651 Desktop Publishing

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients’ needs.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISI 3652 Practical Cataloguing and Classification

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course content includes cataloguing rules using (AACR) Anglo American Cataloguing Rules (2nd edition) with practical exercises. The Sear’s List of Subject Headings (SLSH) will be used for subject analysis. The course also covers principles of classification using major classification systems like the Dewey Decimal Classification scheme (20th edition) with practical and number building exercises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISA 3612 Web Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHTML 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISI 3632 Collection Management and Technical Services

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

ISA 3711 Knowledge Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia’s vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The course offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The course will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS),
and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISI 3731 Systems Analysis, Design and Evaluation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to methods of analysis, design and evaluation of information systems. Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: use of the Internet as an information resource; creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISA 3732 Specialized Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course explores the relationship between specialised information centres and user communities. The course also covers user’s information seeking behaviour, their needs and wants. It introduces students to modern practices and trends in agricultural information systems, government information systems, geographical information systems, health information systems, environmental information systems, business information systems as well as other specialised research and documentation centres. It will also investigate some of the critical issues currently affecting information services, such as intellectual property rights, freedom of access to information, information literacy and learning, role of information in poverty eradication and the advent of the knowledge society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

**ISA 3810 Research Project**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>1 per week for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Students carry out an independent study on a current topic in their area of specialization. The students will write a research proposal, conduct the research and write a report applying what they learnt in HISA 3752 Media and Information studies Research.

**Assessment:** 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

**ISA 3880 Professional Practice**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>Non-Credit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers.

**Assessment:** 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

**ISA 3830 Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits:</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course investigates the strategic management function within organization. It focuses on the organization strategic planning processes, including principles and methods of strategic assessment, strategy formulation, evaluation, implementation and control, as well as the role and function of marketing strategy as part of the strategic implementation process. Students will also be introduced to ethical issue related to information profession. The course will provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required in implementing quality service to customers though building of strong customer relationship.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
ISI 3831 Digital Librarianship

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The course content includes the rise of digital libraries, difference between traditional libraries and digital libraries, services provided by digital information sources, advantages and disadvantages digital information sources, standards and Interoperability, metadata standards (MARC 21, Dublin Core, etc), Presentation Standards (MarkUp languages, Character Encoding, Formats, Digital Object Locators, Protocols, application used for developing digital libraries (open source and commercial: Greenstone, millennium, WINISIS, etc), browsing and searching, indexing, management of change, intellectual property rights (copyright, trademarks, etc).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

ISI 3852 Advanced Cataloguing and Classification

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course includes: principles underlying description, subject analysis, classification of library resources, and authority control; current national standards cataloguing rules, Sears’ List of Subject Headings (SLSH), Dewey Decimal Classification and MARC (machine-readable cataloguing formats).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
E.2.1 Introduction

The degree in library and information science offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in libraries, information centres and other information and knowledge management agencies. The programme develops first professional level library and information workers with the knowledge and skills that are critical, pro-active and adaptive regarding meeting the information needs of organisations and individuals in different contexts in society. The programme produces professionals who work in the book industry, information/knowledge management environments as well as the digital information sector. The participants of this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment concerning tasks and responsibilities in the libraries and information management work.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

1. Conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of library and information services.

2. Manage information resources in all media formats in library and information centres.

3. Apply ICT tools in the management and effective access to knowledge/information resources in all formats.

4. Establish information centres using self-employment skills.

5. Analyse information user’s needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

6. Analyse the role of stakeholders in the publishing industry.

E.2.3 Admission

To register for an undergraduate degree programme, a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Points Scale in five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one). English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol.

OR

Candidates with the UNAM Level 6 Diploma in Library and Information Science qualify for this programme and will receive appropriate exemptions according to the UNAM guidelines.

OR

Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Rules and Regulations.

E.2.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.2.4.1 Overall Structure

E.2.4.1.1 The BA (Library and Information Science) degree is a specialised qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum consisting of a total of 34 courses (528 credits) at various year levels, including the university core curriculum courses at first year level, all of which a student must pass to in order to graduate (C4.2.1).

E.2.4.1.2 The overall structure of the BA (Library Information Science) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 Courses*</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>6 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>34 Courses</strong></td>
<td><strong>528 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

E.1.3.1.5 To be awarded the BA (Library and Information Science) degree, a student must pass all 34 Courses (528 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.
E.1.3.1.6
Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.2.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required Library and Information Science Courses. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Library Information Science) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library and information science first year level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Important: Students should note that a pass in certain first year level Courses below are required for admission to certain Courses at subsequent year levels.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Old Programme</th>
<th>New Programme</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Course</td>
<td>Course code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information laws Policies and Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of Information Retrieval: Cataloguing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Libraries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of Information Retrieval: Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Communication for Information Studies</td>
<td>ISA3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations of Information Studies</td>
<td>ISI 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### E.5.4.3 First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory</th>
<th>Contact time</th>
<th>Pre-requisites / (Co-requisites)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1 - Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2 L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Laws, Ethics and Policies</td>
<td>ISI 3541</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of Information Retrieval: Cataloguing</td>
<td>ILS 3571</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Libraries</td>
<td>ILS 3551</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Credits for Semester 1 = 68</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1 – Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>1L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection Management and Technical Services</td>
<td>ILS 3512</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basics of Information Retrieval: Classification</td>
<td>ILS 3592</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Reference Services and User Studies</td>
<td>ILS 3532</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>4L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication Skills for Information Practitioners</td>
<td>ILS 3582</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Credits for Semester 2 = 76</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Credits in Year 1= 144</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### E.2.4.6 Course Descriptors

**CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues** *(half-course)*

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

**Content:** This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and interdisciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student’s scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

**Course Assessment:** Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student’s file (80%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

---

**CLC 3509 Computer Literacy**
**LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 8  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e., system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**LE 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, and speaking skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills that students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**ISI 3541 Information Laws, Ethics and Policies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 8  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The content includes the ethical concepts and theories of professional ethics and moral responsibility such as privacy, security, intellectual property, copyright and fair use/unfair use of information. The course will also deal with emphasis on key areas of intellectual property, privacy, confidentiality, authenticity, plagiarism, diversity/inclusion and special populations, accessibility, intellectual freedom, censorship, social networking, cyberbullying, security, preservation, transparency, accountability, policy making, and professionalism. Issues of information policies such as access to public information, security and protection of privacy of personally identifiable information will be covered in this course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% (2 tests, 1 assignment) Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour paper)

---

**ILS 3571 Basics of Information Retrieval: Cataloguing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The content includes theory of cataloguing, history and development of cataloguing standards to information storage bibliographic description using Anglo American Cataloguing Rules and importing bibliographic descriptions from other libraries’ catalogues available online. Students will also learn other bibliographic standards such as MARC, Dublin Core and will also look at the advantages and disadvantages of centralized and decentralized cataloguing. The course will also cover the importance of bibliographic networks such as SABINET.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2 X written tests and 1X assignment. The final 3-hours examination period will have a 40% weighting.

---

**ILS 3551 Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Libraries**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course focuses on current practices and basic routines and trends in public/community, specialised, school, children, academic libraries and documentation centres. Topics cover the routine operations, user services, purpose and problems found in the different types of information centres. The module also explores administrative issues and service patterns specific to these libraries. Some of the practices explored are role of committees, library boards, friends of the library and volunteers as well as identifying characteristics of each type of library.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and1 X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

---

**ILS 3512 Collection Management and Technical Services**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Course introduces students to management principles and techniques on collection management and technical services. The outline will focus on the factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guideline, selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collection within various information centre context.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

---

**ILS 3592 Basics of Information Retrieval: Classification**
Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The module will cover theory of classification, history of classification, theory and practice of different classification schemes, the role and importance of organizing resources in an information centre. Students will be taught the advantages and disadvantages of different classification schemes such as Library of Congress, Dewey Decimal Classification, Colon Classification, Universal Decimal Classification, Bliss Classification as well as some specialised schemes used by international/ regional organisations. This course provides the foundation for the practical course on classification of information resources for easy access by users.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ILS 3532 Introduction to Reference Services and User Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course covers the following topics: information resources and use information sources such as print and electronic, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The module is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to be information literate and find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning. The module will further introduce students to basic research concepts to enable them to collect data on information needs of users. Students will also be expected to analyse the data collected in order to draw useful conclusions in respect to library users’ information seeking behaviour and profiling of users’ needs and wants. It also imparts skills on how to determine the most appropriate approach to gather information on the needs of the library users.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ILS 3582 Communication Skills for Information Practitioners

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Course module will cover an extensive compulsory reading list, which will include articles from academic journals, magazines, newspapers and the Internet and chapters from books related to information science. The course introduces students to library report writing (includes quarterly report activities and annual report, abstract writing, book reviews, presentation skills, press releases (activity announcements) as well as communication models will also be covered. This approach aims to impart in the students the importance of reading and analysing texts.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment (60% weighting including compulsory seminar participation) will be based on 1 test, 1 assignment, 1 seminar presentations and participation in seminar discussions. The final 2-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.
E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (Honours) (13BAMS)
BA (Media Studies) (Hons) (Old Curriculum phasing out 2012)

E.3.1 Introduction

The BA degree programme in media studies offers a formal qualification for those who wish to obtain skills and professional practice in electronic, print or new media, as well as public relations and advertising. The programme allows three areas of specialisation as from the third year level. This develops skills in the areas of writing (including specialised fields such as business reporting, sports reporting, etc.), broadcast production (both radio and television) or public relations (including corporate communications) and advertising. All graduates will have a broad knowledge of media theories, media laws and ethics, as well as competencies in areas such as web page design and desktop publishing. They will have the ability to think for themselves in logical patterns and possess the qualities necessary for professional managerial roles in media organisations.

Programme Convener: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.3.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

Common to all Specialisations
- Demonstrate a general understanding of the theoretical and historical framework of media principles and theories.
- Identify and describe new technologies and use them to gather and distribute information.
- Independently apply leadership skills in communication organisations.

Public Relations (PR) Specialisation
In addition to the common exit objectives PR graduates should be able to:
- Research, write and collect data, plus plan and implement integrated marketing and communication campaigns.
- Manage the process of communication and public relations and media institutions in organisations within the framework of good governance.

Print Media Specialisation
In addition to the common exit objectives Print Media graduates should be able to:
- Research, gather, edit and write relevant, creative and high quality print products.

Electronic Media Specialisation
In addition to the common exit objectives Electronic Media graduates should be able to:
- Identify, collect edit and produce materials for radio and television production

E.3.3 Admission

Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.3.4.1 Overall Structure

E.3.4.1.1 The BA (Media Studies) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Media Studies, and one (1) second major subject (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.3.4.1.2 The BA (Media Studies) degree programme consists of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.3.4.1.3 The overall structure of the BA (Media Studies) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (48 credits)</th>
<th>Core Subject A First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>Core Subject B First Year Only (32 credits)</th>
<th>Specialisation Media Studies (200 credits)</th>
<th>Major Subject 2 (198 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>6 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>5 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>4 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.3.4.1.5 To be awarded the BA (Media Studies) degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (544 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.3.4.1.6 Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.
E.3.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required two (2) Media Studies Courses indicated below, plus the Courses of three (3) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. E.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject A at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Students take the two (2) Media Studies Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3581</td>
<td>Media Theories and Practice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3582</td>
<td>English for Media Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select any three (3) BA (Hons) subjects from three (3) different groups below in consultation with the Department of Information and Communication Studies and in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations, and register for the corresponding first year level courses as indicated (3 subjects x 2 courses = 6 courses). A student may not select more than one (1) subject (= two (2) courses) from any one group. (Refer to Section F for the relevant subject regulations and course descriptors.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP 1</th>
<th>GROUP 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subjects</td>
<td>Corresponding Courses (Codes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- French Studies*</td>
<td>LFS 3581 &amp; LFS 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- German Studies*</td>
<td>LGS 3591 &amp; LGS 3592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP 3</th>
<th>GROUP 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Corresponding Courses (Codes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Drama</td>
<td>PAR 3581 &amp; PAR 3592</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GROUP 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Afrikaans Studies*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Portuguese Studies*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* These subjects require a pass at NSSC level. Refer to the admission requirements under the relevant subject regulations (section F).
E.3.4.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and one (1) of the BA major subjects taken in the first year, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. This BA subject (“Subject C” above) becomes the student’s second major subject. The other two subjects (“Subject A” and “Subject B” above) are discontinued once their Courses/credits at first year level have been passed. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at second year level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at second year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Students take the six (6) Media Studies Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3671</td>
<td>Media Writing and Reporting</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3611</td>
<td>Media Laws, Ethics and Policies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3652</td>
<td>Specialised Reporting</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3632</td>
<td>Rural and Community Reporting</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the second year level Courses of the selected second major subject (= 3 Courses).

E.3.4.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at third year level</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Curriculum

Students select one (1) of the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3711</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3731</td>
<td>Investigative Reporting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All Students add the following compulsory course:

| 2 | ISA 3752 | Media and Information Studies Research |

Students furthermore select one (1) career path specialisation below and take the three (3) Courses in that career path specialisation:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Career Path Specialisation</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC RELATIONS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3711</td>
<td>Corporate Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISP 3712</td>
<td>Advertising Campaigns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISP 3752</td>
<td>Integrated Marketing Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC MEDIA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3771</td>
<td>Broadcast Writing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3712</td>
<td>Radio Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3732</td>
<td>Television Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT MEDIA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3751</td>
<td>Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3772</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3752</td>
<td>Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the third year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).

E.3.4.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Media Studies specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at fourth year level</td>
<td>4*</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at fourth year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* three (3) Courses and two (2) half-Courses

Curriculum

All students take the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISA 3810</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISA 3880</td>
<td>Professional Practice (Internship)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISM 3820</td>
<td>Management and Marketing of the Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3841</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship (half-course)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISM 3862</td>
<td>Political and Economic Reporting (half-course)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add one (1) course from the career path specialisation followed at third year level:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Career Path Specialisation</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PUBLIC RELATIONS</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISP 3800</td>
<td>Advanced Public Relations and Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTRONIC MEDIA</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISM 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Broadcasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRINT MEDIA</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ISM 3860</td>
<td>Advanced Print Journalism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the fourth year level Courses of the second major subject (= 3 Courses).
### E.3.4.6 Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**ISM 3581 Media Theories and Practice**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** This course gives students an introduction to various theories on the media, with both a local and global perspective. In addition, concepts such as media economics, globalisation of the media and the uses and effects of mass communication are covered. The course includes a historical background on the development of the media, with a focus especially on Namibian media history.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3582 English for Media Studies**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** This course is designed to help students gain language skills which they can apply in media writing, including the use of grammar, punctuation and style of writing. The course will impart skills on how students can develop critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**ISA 3651 Desktop Publishing**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Prerequisite:** UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages, such as Page Maker or InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters, including the following typology, graphics design and images, etc. according to clients' needs.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3671 Media Writing and Reporting**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This course is designed primarily for those wishing to pursue a BA in Media Studies. The goal of this course is to introduce students to the work of print journalists. It aims to sharpen students' skills in newsgathering, organisation, presentation and, in particular, news writing skills.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3611 Media Laws, Ethics and Policies**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** Students are introduced to the laws affecting their work as media professionals. These include defamation, libel, copyright, obscenity, slander, and malicious publication. Laws affecting the media in Namibia, South Africa, Zambia and Zimbabwe are introduced, along with an analysis of the constitutional provisions pertaining to freedom of speech in each country. Ethics are covered, with a focus on the Namibian media code of ethics. International and regional policy issues are discussed, with an analysis of their impact on the media.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3632 Rural and Community Reporting**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This course calls for students to carry out their beat reporting in rural areas on issues that are part of the daily life in villages. The impact of government policies and programmes on rural communities would be examined. It aims to sharpen students' skills to work in rural communities as journalists and appreciate the dimensions, organisation and administration of rural communities.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISA 3612 Web Development**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Prerequisite:** UCLC 3509 Computer Literacy
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: the Internet and its features related to web development, use of various sources of the Internet, adhering to Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, wikis, blogs, podcasts, VOIP solutions, etc.; evaluate information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHtml 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity, etc.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3652 Specialised Reporting**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This course examines the dimensions, organisations, operations and the techniques of journalistic work in the specialised media such as magazines and specialised publications.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### ISA 3711 Knowledge Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Knowledge is now viewed by countries and organisations in the sub-region and beyond as the most valuable and strategic resource which needs to be harnessed to address problems, and ensure competitive advantage. Namibia’s vision is based on turning the country into a knowledge based society by the year 2030. To this end many organisations have initiated a range of knowledge management and sharing projects and programmes. The course offers an introduction to knowledge management and sharing, organisation culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing, e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The course will also examine ICT roles and functions in knowledge management, knowledge based economies (KBE), management information systems (MIS), indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), and principles behind the successful introduction of KM into both private and public sector organisations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISM 3731 Investigative Reporting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Students learn how to engage in a range of reporting activities from simple news-based inquiries to undercover operations that piece together a jigsaw puzzle of events resulting in a final exposé or scoop.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The information and media sectors use a wide variety of research methods to create new knowledge, test theories, evaluate practices, guide policy formulation and implementation in the field, as well as initiate evidence based courses of action. There are different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. The course focuses on the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature reviewing, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The course will also examine purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It will cover sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods. Research issues in media and information studies such as politics, ethics, validity and reliability will also be addressed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISM 3711 Corporate Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course examines the principles required for successful advertising and public relations for commercial and non-governmental organisations. In particular the course focuses on copywriting for advertising and public relations, media use and media planning as well as graphical design and the ethical responsibilities involved in public relations and advertising.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISP 3712 Advertising Campaigns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course includes an exploration of the relationship between advertising and public relations, devising advertising strategies and advertisement design in the framework of advertising campaigns, application of segmentation to create targeted campaigns. It also outlines the historical, legal, ethical and research aspects of advertising.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course covers the concepts of integrated marketing strategies, with a focus on the integrated marketing mix, modes of marketing, price and place for products, the marketing environment, marketing research and product development, marketing communication planning, and direct marketing strategies. A practical assignment on developing such a strategy, with supporting material, is expected from students.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ISM 3771 Broadcast Writing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course focuses on the specific requirements of the broadcasting industry, both radio and television, with regard to writing. This includes the basics of writing for the ear as opposed to the eye, as well as specialised writing (public service announcements, radio and television drama, news bulletins, etc.).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ISM 3712 Radio Production

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course deals with the elements of radio production expected by a modern radio station. This includes voice production and pronunciation, the presentation and production of talk shows, the compilation and presentation of music programmes, the production of jingles and public service announcements, as well as radio drama and feature programmes. Students will also be expected to develop competencies in digital audio editing.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISM 3732 Television Production

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course provides students with a background in the specific requirements of the television and video industry in Namibia. This includes both production and presentation in front of the camera. Specific areas include camera work, lighting, production and set design. Students will also be trained in digital video software (Final Cut) in order to edit video material. Presentation in front of the camera, including dress, makeup and hair, will also be outlined.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISM 3751 Advanced Reporting: Magazines and Photo Journalism

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course will introduce students to the variety of styles used in magazines, as well as the elements of photo journalism. Students will be expected to write a number of articles (features, profiles, columns, etc.) for a departmental student magazine as part of this course. Students will also be taught the basics of photo journalism, and will put this knowledge to use with practical photographic projects, including the writing of appropriate captions. Current trends in multi-media journalism (photos, video clips, audio clips, SMS messages, links to journalist blogs, etc.) that increasingly form part of what used to be uniquely print media will also be covered. Students will be expected to design and print their own magazine, using the skills learned in their second year Desktop Publishing course.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISM 3772 Principles and Practice of Newspaper Editing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course will introduce students to the editorial process, including copy editing and the writing of headlines. In particular, tabloid journalism as a growing field will receive a focus, with guest lecturers from the field. Students will be expected to complete practical projects and at a daily ‘editorial meeting’ students will be expected to produce exciting and saleable story ideas. In addition they will be expected to gather and evaluate news as well as rewriting it for clarity and brevity.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISM 3752 Specialised Journalism: Sports and Elections

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course teaches students how to report in specialised areas of journalism, namely political (national, regional and local government) and sports reporting. Practical exercises in attending sessions of all spheres of government will be conducted, as well as visits to popular sporting activities, followed by the writing of reports in this field.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

### ISA 3810 Research Project

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 1 per week for 14 weeks  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Students carry out an independent study on a current topic in their area of specialization. The students will write a research proposal, conduct the research and write a report applying what they learnt in HISA 3752 Media and Information studies Research.  
**Assessment:** 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

### ISA 3880 Professional Practice

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** Non-Credit  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers.  
**Assessment:** 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

### ISM 3820 Management and Marketing of the Media

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course covers the management of media organisations. This includes a detailed analysis of various media organisational structures, management of personnel and news flow, drawing up and managing budgets, handling advertising revenue and staff expenditure, planning for special events and marketing and branding of a media house, selling advertising space, and lobbying decision makers on policy issues affecting the media.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**ISA 3841 Entrepreneurship (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, methods and skills for librarians and information and media workers in the library and information culture and environment. Entrepreneurial practices in the media and library settings and creating self employment opportunities in the knowledge based economy.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3862 Political and Economic Reporting (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course will explore coverage of corporate stories, industry news, national and local economic trends, and financial markets. Students learn what news is important to readers, where to find it, and how to analyse it and present it. The course also teaches students how to approach breaking stories and analytic pieces involving national and local governments as well as political institutions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISP 3800 Advanced Public Relations and Advertising**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in HISM 3711 Corporate Communication, HISP 3732 Advertising and Public Relations Campaigns and HISP 3752 Integrated Marketing Strategies and put them into practical effect. To this end, students will conduct numerous practical assignments on the UNAM campus, developing a real product, a pricing strategy and brand, an area marketing strategy, a creative and effective advertising campaign, a professional media plan and all associated documentation and literature to support the campaign. A comprehensive public relations campaign (with a launch event and associated press releases, etc.) will also form a part of the product launch.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3840 Advanced Broadcasting**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course will take the theoretical and practical skills learned in HISM 3771 Broadcast Writing, HISM 3712 Radio Production and HISM 3732 Television Production and implement them in two major practical projects. The first will be the production and presentation of a 30 minute radio feature on UNAM Radio, the second will be the production and presentation of a short television feature, including the final editing of the product.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3860 Advanced Print Journalism**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This is a practical course in which students will be required to undertake field work and report on events taking place in society. It aims to harness all reporting techniques learned at third and fourth year level by putting them into practice. Students have the opportunity to have their work published in national newspapers and magazines.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
E.3 Bachelor of Arts in Media Studies (Honours) (BA (Media Studies) (Hons) (New Curriculume phasing in 2018))

The purpose of this programme is to provide a formal qualification for those who wish to obtain skills and professional practice in electronic, print or new media, as well as public relations and advertising. The programme allows three areas of specialisation from the third year level. This develops skills in the areas of writing for print media (including specialized fields such as business reporting, sports reporting, etc.), broadcast production (both radio and television) or public relations and advertising.

E.3.1 Introduction

The degree fulfills the need in the burgeoning media and communication industry for trained journalists, PR and advertising professionals who have skills and knowledge that will assist in making these outfits locally and globally competitive. The programme, guided by industry, places particular emphasis on practical work, with an intense series of courses dealing in particular with the improvement of writing and production skills.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.3.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:
1. Exhibit a general understanding of the theoretical and historical framework of communication principles and theories as well as media law and ethics.
2. Gather news, edit and produce relevant, creative and high-quality traditional and new media products.
3. Research, write and collect data, plus plan and implement integrated marketing communications campaigns.
4. Apply leadership and managerial skills and abilities in media and communication organizations.

E.3.3 Admission

To register for an undergraduate degree programme, a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Points Scale in five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one) is required. English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol. Students who complete the Diploma/Higher Diploma in Public Relations/Media Studies qualify for this programme and will receive appropriate exemptions according to the UNAM guidelines. Admission can also be considered for persons who qualify through the Mature Age Entry Scheme upon successful completion of the relevant examinations as set out in the General Regulations.

E.3.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.3.4.1 Overall Structure

E.3.4.1.1

The BA (Media Studies) degree is a single-major qualification consisting of introductory media and communication courses at level one and two, in addition to the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level. From level three onwards students branch off into their specialisations (Print and Digital Media, Broadcast or Public Relations and Advertising) where they take all compulsory courses while still being able to take electives from other specialisations in addition to the general media and communication courses to make up the required 528 credits required for the award of the degree.

The overall structure of the BA (Media Studies) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (48 credits)</th>
<th>Specialisation Media Studies (80 credits)</th>
<th>Elective Course from another specialisation (16 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 Courses*</td>
<td>Compulsory Courses (384 credits)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>8 Compulsory Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>6 Compulsory Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses in their specialisation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>4 Compulsory Courses</td>
<td>3 Courses in their specialisation</td>
<td>1 Elective Course from another specialisation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.3.4.1.5

To be awarded the BA (Media Studies) degree, a student must pass all 528 credits within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.3.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation
At first year level, students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required eight (8) Media Studies Courses indicated below. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Media Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Media Studies at first year level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

## Curriculum

Students take the eight (8) Media Studies Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3501</td>
<td>Introduction to Communication</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3511</td>
<td>Media Theories</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISM 3541</td>
<td>Introduction to Broadcasting</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISP 3561</td>
<td>Introduction to Journalism</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3502</td>
<td>New Media Technologies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3512</td>
<td>Introduction to Public Relations</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3532</td>
<td>Introduction to Advertising</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours / week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISM 3552</td>
<td>Introduction to Film and Video</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours / week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.3.4.6 Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**ISM 3501 Introduction to Communication**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours / week for one semester  
**Credits: 8**

**Content:** This course will examine elements, aspects and context of effective communication. It will also introduce students to effective intercultural communication aimed at community building. The course will also focus on the process and features of communication with a dose of both traditional and new media. It will involve an examination of the historical overview and definitions of communication processes including traditional and new media as well as elements of the communication process such as transmission, reception, feedback, noise and communication settings – interpersonal, machine-assisted interpersonal communication, mass communication – and meaning and signs.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3511 Media Theories**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester  
**Credits: 16**

**Content:** The course explores the panorama of mass communication theory, as a discipline that studies the theories and principles of the media and the transmission of information and the methods by which it is delivered. It looks at the traditions of scholarship that go with it. It examines the broad spectrum of communication theorizing – its history and major paradigms, and it also looks at the major determinants that have influenced communication theorizing such as the economic, political and cultural contexts. The course will also review the history and major paradigms in media theories.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3541 Introduction to Broadcasting**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week for one semester  
**Credits: 8**

**Content:** The course encompasses definitions, history and development of broadcasting, radio and TV in the digital age, defining features of TV and radio, organization of the broadcast industry, effects and features of the broadcast industry, producing radio and TV programmes, economics, financing, public broadcasting, cable television, home video, direct broadcast satellites, regulation, ratings, scheduling and types of TV and radio operations, feedback and career outlook, key concepts in broadcasting and impact of IT on broadcasting.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISP 3561 Introduction to Journalism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week for one semester  
**Credits: 8**

**Content:** The course introduces students to the historical development of journalism from the sentinels to satellites, background and issues in journalism, researching and recording information, newspapers and magazines, print layout and production, online journalism, social media, multimedia journalism, information graphics, data-driven journalism, health and safety, central and local government, careers and training. The focus will be on developing critical thinking in the use of the English language in news story writing.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3502 New Media Technologies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week for one semester  
**Credits: 8**

**Content:** The course provides the knowledge that is required to stay on top of the new and constantly changing communication environment encompassing the whole gamut of digital media technologies, their deployment and use in everyday life with emphasis on digital transformations, collective intelligence, convergence, creative industries, cyberspace/private reality, digital copyright/creative commons, the digital divide, digital economy, globalization, hacking, interactivity, the knowledge economy, mobile media, networks, privacy and surveillance, remediation, ubiquitous computing, user-generated content, social shaping of technology, games, online news and new media theories.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**ISM 3512 Introduction to Public Relations**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISM 3532</td>
<td>Introduction to Advertising</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week</td>
<td>The course examines definitions of advertising, types of advertising, roles and functions of advertising, application of the human communication process to advertising, advertising and the marketing process, history and evolution of advertising, effects of advertising, the advertising industry - agencies, client/agency relationship, the suppliers in advertising, the media in advertising - marketing and advertising research as well as marketing and advertising planning.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISM 3552</td>
<td>Introduction to Film and Video</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week</td>
<td>The course encompasses history of the motion picture, motion picture in the digital age, defining features of motion pictures, organization of the film industry, producing motion pictures, economics, feedback, cable and home video, expressiveness of film techniques including editing and sound, sources, components and types of fictional films, films in context as well as career outlook.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The degree in records and archives management offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in any organization and records centers as records managers; and archival institutions as archivists. The graduates from this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment concerning tasks and responsibilities in the management of records to meet the needs of organisations and in different contexts in society; as well the management of archives in order to preserve the nation’s documentary heritage.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:
1. conduct effective planning, management, budgeting, marketing and advocacy of records and archives management services;
2. acquire, manage and preserve records and archival materials in all formats;
3. manage and control records offices, records centres and archival institutions;
4. compile administrative histories and biographical notes in order to put archival materials into context;
5. analyse information user’s needs and demonstrate research capabilities.

Refer to E.1 Admission under E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

The BA (Records and Archives Management) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Records and Archives Management, and one (1) second major subject, History (selected from the BA major subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to fourth year level, plus two (2) subjects taken at first year level only (selected from the BA subjects in E.1.3.2.1), plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

The BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme consists of a total of 36 Courses (552 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

The overall structure of the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (48 credits)</th>
<th>Subject A First Year Only (24 credits)</th>
<th>Subject B First Year Only Political Studies (32 credits)</th>
<th>Second Major Subject (History) (168 credits)</th>
<th>Specialisation Records and Archives Management (296 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 Courses*</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td>2 Courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

To be awarded the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (552 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required two (2) Information Science Courses indicated below, plus the Courses of four (4) subjects from the list of approved major and minor BA subjects in the Faculty, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. At least two (2) of these subjects should be approved major BA subjects (cf. G.1.3.2.1). The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records and Archives Management at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject A at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject B at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>152</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)
### Curriculum

#### Students take the six (6) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RAM 3631</td>
<td>Introduction to Records and Archives Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RAM 3651</td>
<td>Records Classification and Indexing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3632</td>
<td>Building and Managing Archival Collections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3672</td>
<td>Managing Records Offices/ Centers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Student take the following three (3) History course:

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3672</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3651</td>
<td>Early Southern African History</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3612</td>
<td>Namibia 19/20 Century</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.4.4.4. Third Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

#### Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students proceed with the BA Records and Archives Management specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records and Archives Management at third year level</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at third year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Curriculum

#### Students take the five (5) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 3711</td>
<td>Knowledge Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3731</td>
<td>Systems Analysis Design and Evaluation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 3752</td>
<td>Media and Information Studies Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3712</td>
<td>Access and Reference Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HISI 3772</td>
<td>Information Sources and Internet Search Engines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Students add the following three (3) third year level courses of History, second major subject (= 3 courses = 48 credits):

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3751</td>
<td>Namibia 19/20-1990</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3712</td>
<td>Themes in South African History</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3772</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.4.4.5 Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level.

The exception to this change of regulation will be where courses are prerequisites for other course taken at 4th year level in which case a student will not be allowed to take the courses she/he has not yet passed.

#### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students proceed with the Records and Archives Management specialisation and the second major subject, in line with the relevant Faculty and subject regulations. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Records and Archives Management at fourth year level</td>
<td>5*</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject C (second major) at fourth year level</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## E.4.4.6 Course Descriptors

### First Year Level

#### ISI 3581 Foundations of Information Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** The course examines human behaviour when seeking and satisfying information needs. The course also introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information science.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### ISA 3582 English for Information Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course aims to develop information searching and writing skills among students, which are culturally and professionally relevant to information science. It aims to develop information and data handling, interpretation and analysis. The class is practically oriented and will give attention to information literacy, information gathering, reading and analysis.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### HGE 3581 African Civilisations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students’ attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The course explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### HGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course will emphasise the skills historians need to apply their craft. The use of argument and different ways of looking at the past will feature prominently. Public history, oral history and the role of different methodological and conceptual tools will be discussed. The course will aim to promote a hands-on and participatory approach to history. Practising basic skills such as the ability to assess various sources, paraphrasing, detecting and avoiding plagiarism and reading with comprehension, will feature prominently. This course serves as the foundation course for the second year Research Methodology course and the fourth-year Research Paper, and the skills & competencies required in the latter will be further refined in the second- and third year courses, where periods of two weeks will be set aside for Research Methodology in each course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### MPP 3579 Principles of Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** This is an introductory course in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of general management, and different functions such as planning, organising, leading and controlling will be discussed.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### PIG 3572 Government Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:** The course focuses on the introductory aspects of Public Administration and Political Science with emphasis on the conceptual framework of Public Administration, its evolution, theories, generic functions, ethical issues, processes and approaches. It also covers the constitution, the state formation, government and civil society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**Second Year Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RAM 3631</td>
<td>Introduction to Records and Archives Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>The content includes the fundamentals of records management including records and archives terminology, the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The course also covers the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM 3631</td>
<td>Records Classification and Indexing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>The content course provides students with an understanding of the key steps in analysing business functions and activities to develop a business classification scheme and keyword thesaurus. It examines the building blocks of thesaurus construction and find out how to follow a step by step approach to approach to thesaurus and index compilation. Implementation and review and management strategies for keyword thesauri will also be discussed.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3651</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
<td>Design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as InDesign; concentrate on creation of newsletters including the following typology, graphics design and images.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISA 3652</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
<td>Web 2.0 specifications, i.e. email, Search Engines, WWW, Wikis, Blogs, Podcasts, VOIP solutions etc.; evaluation of information sources and information found on the web; creation of web sites based on local content using XHtml 4.01 and open source authoring tools such as eXeLearning, Wink, Audacity etc.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM 3632</td>
<td>Building and Managing Archival Collections</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>The content includes processes such as appraisal, accessioning, arrangement and description. Also covered is the documentation and policies relating to these processes. Practical exercises in these processes will form a strong component of the course.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM 3632</td>
<td>Managing Records Offices / Centres</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>The content includes records surveys, implementation of records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, storage for active and semi-active, transfer to records centre and security. Also covered are the the criteria for planning the requirements for a records centre facility, equipment, and layout; types of records storage space numbering systems, commercial records centres and in-house facilities; records centre search and charge out procedures; records centre records disposal (destruction and transfer to archives) transfer systems, and the duties and responsibilities of records centre personnel.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3651</td>
<td>Early Southern African History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
<td>This course traces the peopling of Africa, particularly southern Africa The contribution of language studies as an aid in understanding the historical trajectory of the movement of Bantu speakers is explored; the development of social formations as predicated on the environment and the role of the climate, soil and mineral resources in determining human settlement patterns is studied; attention will also focus on the manner in which trade and production helped to shape economic formations and exchange patterns. Archaeology and historical linguistics will form the methodological underpinning of this course. The basic requirements for research methodology in Archaeology will be covered during a two week period.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3612</td>
<td>Namibia 19/20 Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
<td>Focus on early Namibian history: communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts; trade, politics, intergroup-relations, migrations; proto-colonial developments: the Oorlam migrations, traders, hunters, missionaries; Conflict &amp; cooperation: Oorlam, Nama, Herero &amp; Damara; interaction of European traders and missionaries and Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples. Methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources, writing. Essay writing, written assignments &amp; working with various sources. These skills &amp; competencies are essential for the fourth year Research Essay &amp; are part of the ongoing programme aiming to implement research methodological skills.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3672</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td>The content includes records surveys, implementation of records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, storage for active and semi-active, transfer to records centre and security. Also covered are the the criteria for planning the requirements for a records centre facility, equipment, and layout; types of records storage space numbering systems, commercial records centres and in-house facilities; records centre search and charge out procedures; records centre records disposal (destruction and transfer to archives) transfer systems, and the duties and responsibilities of records centre personnel.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Third Year Level

#### ISA 3711 Knowledge Management

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course deals with knowledge management and sharing, organization culture, knowledge mapping, tools and techniques of knowledge sharing e.g. communities of practice, AAR, exit interviews, best practice and others. Models of adoption of innovations. The course also examines information systems and KM processes. It also covers the integration of KM into both private and public sector organizations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### ISI 3731 System Analysis Design and Evaluation

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Contents include systems concepts, systems development, design and implementation phases, and systems development life cycles, systems analysis and systems evaluation. Contents include: bibliographic studies. The course also examines purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It covers sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### ISI 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### ISA 3752 Media and Information Studies Research

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course focuses on different types of research methods, quantitative and qualitative, linked to theoretical and epistemological frameworks. It also covers the scientific research process, research proposal writing, literature review, theoretical and conceptual frameworks in information and media studies. The course also examines purposes, principles and application of both quantitative and qualitative research methods. It covers sampling methods, research instruments, action research, content analysis, audience research, and documentary methods.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### ISI 3770 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### RAM 3712 Access and Reference Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Course content covers the terms and conditions that govern access to archival materials. It also discusses the facilities and services that enable researchers to fully make use of archival materials. Issues of policies and procedures, rules and regulations, copyright, and documentation of reference services are covered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HGE 3751 Namibia 1920 – 1990

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course deals with the period of formal colonial rule, first German and thereafter South African, and focus on the main features of colonialism, such as creation of reserves, control of movement & migrant labour, colonial law vs. customary law, ‘indirect’ rule, white land settlement and Christianity. Special emphasis is placed on African agency: how did Africans respond to, and influence the various aspects of colonial administration imposed on them? The concepts of collaboration and primary resistance are explored as well as how nationalism evolved. The introduction of the idea of apartheid colonialism after 1950, given practical expression through the Odendaal Plan in the 1960s, will be investigated. South Africa’s project for an ‘internal’ solution is analysed and compared with growing nationalist resistance exemplified by Swapo, Swau, the churches and organised labour. Students will be required to know how to utilise archives & develop a familiarity with key secondary texts on 20th century Namibian history. Essay-writing and research skills are important components of this course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HGE 3772 Information Sources and Internet Search Engines

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Creation of effective search strategies; use of different types of search engines; portals; gateways and the Invisible Web; evaluation of different information sources and information found on the web.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### HGE 3712 Themes in South Africa History

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Continuities & changes in Dutch & British Colonialism; Expansion of British rule in 19th century SA: Dutch (Boer) responses: A Great Trek – African responses: resistance, cooperation, trade, peasant farming, share cropping & labour tenancy, labour migrancy, market production; the Mineral Revolution: the emergence of African proletarianisation; the consolidation of European hegemony & the origins of African nationalism; Segregation and Apartheid; 1950-1990: the nature & evolution of apartheid-colonialism; African resistance. Methodologically the course will focus on critical reading and
writing and mastering of referencing, reading & writing skills elaborated in History Study Guide, and serve to build on the Research Methodology work done in the second year of study.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3772 World History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course aims to provide future teachers with a sound foundation with which they can engage the international relations syllabus covered in the Senior Secondary Phase of the School Curriculum. Major topics include: World War I & II, the rise of Fascism, the origins of the Cold War, Independence Movements and the end of colonial rule, the United Nations and growing international cooperation and the collapse of Soviet Communism & rise of democracy. Special attention is paid to the causes underlying these transformations & how it has changed the course of 20th century world history. The underlying significance of events will be explored to convey meaning about events & developments that have fundamentally changed the relationship between the West and the Rest of the World, resulting in the collapse of formal colonialism and unprecedented challenges to western imperialism. Students will be exposed to various secondary sources & learn how to utilize oral, primary & secondary written sources and how public history (photographs, monuments, artifacts, music) can be used to broaden understanding and to imaginatively reconstruct events. Special attention will be paid to the role of gender, war and disease in shaping the course of events & developments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

ISA 3880 Professional Practice

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Non-Credit</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: The professional practice is determined by the Department in close and continuous consultation with prospective employers.

Assessment: 100% Continuous Assessment based on completion of the required duration and reports by the student and the host institution supervisor.

RAM 3831 Preserving Archives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: The content includes an overview of the causes of physical and chemical deterioration to various forms of archival materials (paper, photographic and electronic) and explores the various solutions to eliminating these problems. It also includes a history of paper making. Inherent causes of paper, photographic and electronic media deterioration will be discussed in relation to currently acceptable standards for conservation. The role of preventive measures, including appropriate care and handling, archival housing, the use of alkaline paper, environmental control, reprography strategies, as well as disaster preparedness are also discussed. Practical exercises are a strong component of this course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISA3830 Strategic Management and Marketing of Information Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course investigates the strategic management function within organizations. It focuses on the organizational strategic planning processes, including principles and methods of strategic assessment, strategy formulation, evaluation, implementation, and control, as well as the role and function of marketing strategy as part of the strategic implementation process. Students will also be introduced to ethical issues related the information profession. The course will provide students with the theoretical and practical knowledge required in implementing quality service to customers through building of strong customer relationships.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

RAM 3852 Managing Electronic Records

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: Topics include problems of defining records and documents in a digital environment, analysis and understanding of the requirements for creating and keeping records digitally, developing information systems that create usable and accessible digital records; and preservation of records and their metadata and access to digital materials. The emphasis is on electronic records created by institutions and organizations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this course a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
HGE 3840 Historiography

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history. Special attention is devoted to the transition from a methodology informed by empirical, primary source-based research to inter-disciplinarity, the use of theory, a questioning of the historical privileging of written above oral and visual sources and the growing acceptance of the multiplicity of views and approaches to the study of history. The course covers developments and trends in historical writing in Europe, Africa, South Africa and Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3800 Themes in African History

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course focuses on contemporary issues of particular significance to the people of Africa. The historical background in each case will be explored before proceeding to discuss and analyze the issues in depth. Amongst the themes to be addressed are: environmental issues in African history; women and gender in historical perspective; Africa and parliamentary democracy; Immigration, security and stability in Africa; South-South cooperation in African economic development; Language and Cultural diversity in Africa; elite formation, corruption, civil society and poverty alleviation in Africa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
E.4 Bachelor of Arts in Records and Archives Management (Honours) (13BARM)

E.4.1 Introduction

The degree in records and archives management offers a formal qualification to those who wish to acquire skills to work in any organization and records centres as records managers; and archival institutions as archivists. The graduates from this programme will have the capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment concerning tasks and responsibilities in the management of records to meet the needs of organisations and in different contexts in society; as well the management of archives in order to preserve the nation’s documentary heritage.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

E.4.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme graduates should be able to:

1. Manage records in a registry, records Centre or archival institution and provide records and archives services to users.
2. Carry out records classification, records surveys, arrangement and description of archival materials.
3. Apply measures to preserve records.
4. Use basic ICT tools in providing various services in the registry, records Centre or archives.
5. Communicate effectively orally and written communication.

E.4.3 Admission

Refer to E.1 Admission under E. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.4.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.4.4.1 Overall Structure

The BA (Records and Archives Management) degree is a single-major qualification consisting of one (1) specialisation major, i.e. Records and Archives Management, and the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

The BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme consists of a total of 36 Courses (552 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. E.4.2.1).

The overall structure of the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM CURRICULUM (48 credits)</th>
<th>CORE</th>
<th>SUBJECT A First Year Only (24 credits)</th>
<th>SUBJECT B First Year Only Political Studies (32 credits)</th>
<th>Second Major Subject (History) (168 credits)</th>
<th>SPECIALISATION Records and Archives Management (296 credits)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Courses*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.4.4.5

To be awarded the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree, a student must pass all 36 Courses (552 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.4.4.6

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.4.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required seven (7) records and archives management Courses indicated below. The normal first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Records and Archives Management) degree programme will therefore consist of ten (10) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:
### Curriculum

Students register for all the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RAM 3511</td>
<td>Introduction to Records and Archives Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RAM 3531</td>
<td>Management of Records Offices/Registries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISI 3541</td>
<td>Information Laws, Ethics and Policies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3542</td>
<td>Records Types, Formats and Values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3532</td>
<td>Records classification and Indexing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3572</td>
<td>Records Centres Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RAM 3512</td>
<td>History of Records and Archives Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RAM 3511 Introduction to records and archives management

- **NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week per semester

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course introduces students to the field of records and archives management, and gives an overview of the records management and archives management professions. The content includes the fundamentals of records management including records and archives terminology, the life cycle management of records from creation through maintenance and use to disposition. The course also covers archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISI 3541 Information Laws, Ethics and Policies

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week for one semester

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to laws, policies, and ethics and their impact to the information profession. The content includes the ethical concepts and theories of professional ethics and moral responsibility such as privacy, security, intellectual property, copyright and fair use/unfair use of information. The course will also deal with emphasis on key areas of intellectual property, privacy, confidentiality, authenticity, plagiarism, diversity/inclusion and special populations, accessibility, intellectual freedom, censorship, social networking, cyberbullying, security, preservation, transparency, accountability, policy making, and professionalism. Issues of information policies such as access to public information, security and protection of privacy of personally identifiable information will be covered in this course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### RAM 3531 Management of Records Offices/Registries

- **NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The module is designed to prepare students to operate in registries or records offices carrying out functions that will ensure that the right record gets to the right officer at the right time in the least possible time at the least possible cost. The content includes types of registries, responsibilities of registry staff, types of filing systems, giving file titles, processes of handling files, types of filing equipment, records surveys, records classification, retention and disposal schedules, different tools used in the control of records, control of files and overall security. Students will be required to carry to complete a field attachment to a registry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### RAM 3542 Records Types Formats and Values

- **NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:** 8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week for one semester

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course introduces students to the different types of records created by organizations or individuals and the values which records have as well as different records formats for them to understand the different requirements for their handling as covered in later courses. The content course provides students with knowledge on the different types of records formats. Internal records created inside or outside the organization through the use of e-commerce systems using databases and web servers are also covered. Included in transactions records are financial, personnel, medical and legal records. Reference records describing those records containing information to carry on the operations of an organization are covered. The different ways in which records are received is covered including e-mail. Records formats described include video and oral records, images that can be stored on the cloud and other magnetic or digital media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

### RAM 3532 Records classification and Indexing

- **NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The content course provides students with knowledge on the key steps in analysing business functions and activities to develop a business classification scheme and keyword thesaurus. It examines the building blocks of thesaurus construction and find out how to follow a step by step approach to approach to thesaurus compilation. Implementation and review and management strategies for keyword thesauri will also be discussed. The course also covers rules for developing an index and steps for developing one and how to implement and maintain it.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### RAM 3512 History of Records and Archives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Records and Archives Management at first year level</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Information:

**NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course gives an overview of the evolution of records and archives with special emphasis on archival developments in Africa as well as the background to archival theory. The content includes the history behind the keeping of records; the development of records and archives by ancient civilisations; the French revolution and how it led to the development of modern archival philosophy; colonial and post-colonial historical developments and how they shaped archival development in Africa; and Schellenberg and Jenkinson’s thinking on archival theory.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
E.5.1 Introduction

Social work is a profession dedicated to enhancing human capacity to solve complex social problems in order to create a more humane and just society. It is a profession that supports individuals, families, groups and communities in a changing society and creates social conditions favourable to the wellbeing of people and society. One of the cornerstones of social work practice is the focus on the strengths, as opposed to the shortcomings, of individuals, families and communities so that these can be deployed to find innovative solutions for complex social problems. The profession is characterised by a steadfast commitment towards social development and social justice in the service of empowering individuals, families and communities to meet their needs.

Social work focuses on releasing human power in individuals to reach their potential and contribute to the collective good of society; it emphasizes releasing social power to create changes in society, social institutions, and social policy, which in turn create opportunities for individuals. Social work practitioners work with people in ways that strengthen their sense of competence, link them with needed resources, and promote organisational and institutional change so that the structures of society respond to the needs of all societal members (NASW, 1981). Additionally, social workers engage in research to contribute to social work theory and evaluate practice methods.

The four-year Bachelor’s of Arts in Social Work (Honours) is an intensive course with theory and field practice. The uniqueness of this programme is that students are exposed to intensive experimental learning through the Field Education Programme. Thus, students have the opportunity to work directly with community field partners, getting on the ground experience and offering countless hours of capacity to those organisations. The training under this programme is regulated by the Social Work and Psychology Act, No. 6 of 2004 and satisfies the professional and legal requirements for registration as a social worker with the Health Professions Council of Namibia which is a requirement for continued registration in the course. The training under this programme is regulated by the Social Work and Psychology Act, No. 6 of 2004 and satisfies the professional and legal requirements for registration as a social worker with the Health Professions Council of Namibia which is a requirement for continued registration in the course.

 Programme Convenor: Dr J. Ananias; Tel: 061-2063713; jananias@unam.na

E.5.2 Exit Objectives

Holders of this qualification demonstrate the following competencies:
1. Apply social work ethical principles to guide professional practice;
2. Apply critical thinking to inform and communicate professional judgments;
3. Adopt a strengths-based perspective that respects diversity and takes into account a person in environment framework;
4. Advance human rights and social and economic justice;
5. Respond to contexts that shape practice;
6. Engage, assess, intervene, and evaluate with individuals, families, groups, organizations, communities, and policies; and,
7. Engage in evidence based practice and a process of monitoring and evaluation.

E.5.3 Admission

E.5.3.1
To register for an undergraduate degree programme a candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) or a recognised equivalent qualification.
A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which English must be one) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Prospectus).

English is a compulsory subject and should normally have been obtained as English as a Second Language at NSSCO level with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSCO level with a minimum D symbol.

Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in courses, subjects, and programmes and is awarded on the basis of merit.

E.5.3.2
Applicants can also apply through mature age entry scheme as stipulated in the General Information and Regulations Prospectus.

In addition to the above criteria (E.3.1 and E.3.2), a pre-selection screening is undertaken by the Department of Social Work to determine the suitability of the prospective student for the Social Work Programme. Once admitted to the Social Work Programme it is a legal requirement that students register with the Health Professional Council of Namibia as regulated by the Social Work and Psychology Act No. 6 of 2004.

Applicants should not have any criminal record and should submit a Certificate of Conduct issued by the Namibian Police.

E.5.3.3 Minimum Requirements for Re-admission into the Faculty

Re-Admission Regulations
To be re-admitted to the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a particular year of registration, a student must have obtained the minimum number of credits required as indicated below:

- The equivalent of 48 credits by the end of the first year: of these, at least 36 credits must be non-core
- The equivalent of 112 credits by the end of the second year
- The equivalent of 208 credits by the end of the third year
- The equivalent of 320 credits by the end of the fourth year
- The equivalent of 432 credits by the end of the fifth year

E.5.3.4 Advancement and Progression rules

A student advances to the following academic level of study when at least 2/3 of the courses of the curriculum for a specific year have been passed. If a student passed only 1/3 of the full curriculum of a specific year, he/she may not register for any courses of the following year. In all cases, prerequisites for courses have to be passed before a student can proceed to register for courses that require prerequisites.

E.5.3.4.1 To advance to the second year a student must have passed at least 96 credits.
A student who has passed at least 56 (but less than 96) first year credits, will be allowed to register for a maximum of 48 second year credits (in addition to the failed courses) provided that the relevant pre-requisites have been passed.

E.5.3.4.2 To advance to the third year of the programme a student must have passed a total of 240 credits.
A student, who has passed less than 240 credits, will be allowed to register for a maximum of 48 credits per semester (including the failed courses) provided that the relevant pre-requisites have been passed.

E.5.3.4.3 To advance to the fourth year of the programme a student must have passed a total of at least 384 credits.
A student, who did not pass at least 384 credits, will be allowed to register for a maximum of 48 credits per semester (including the failed courses) provided that the relevant pre-requisites have been passed. Students can only register for the Professional Social Work practice course if all first, second, third and fourth (Semester 1) courses have been passed.

E.5.3.5 Maximum credits of courses per year

Subject to the Advancement and Progression Rules, no student will be allowed to register for more than the following credit equivalents per year:

- Year 1 : 144 credits
- Year 2 - 6: prescribed curriculum and a maximum of 32 failed credits, provided that the total number of credits in a particular year of registration does not exceed 168 credits.

E.5.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.5.4.1 Overall Structure
The BA (Social Work) degree is a specialised qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum, consisting of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.5.4.1.2
The overall structure of the BA (Social Work) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 Courses*</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 Courses</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>7 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total:</strong></td>
<td><strong>36 Courses</strong></td>
<td><strong>544 credits</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including three (3) courses in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) courses and two (2) half-courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.5.4.1.3
Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.5.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students take the University Core Curriculum Courses and the required Social Work Courses. The first year curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Social Work) degree programme will therefore consist of the equivalent of eleven (11) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3*</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work at first year level</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>11</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1)

Curriculum

Important: Students should note that a pass in certain first year level Courses below are required for admission to certain Courses at subsequent year levels.

E.5.4.3 First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact time</th>
<th>Compulsory [C]</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy (half Course)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCE 3419</td>
<td>English Communication &amp; Study Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1hrs p/w for 28 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3581</td>
<td>Skills for Professional Social Work</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3582</td>
<td>Foundations of Sociology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits for Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>76</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1hrs p/w for 28 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3582</td>
<td>Foundations of Communication</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3582</td>
<td>Foundations of Social Welfare</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWA 3592</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3582</td>
<td>Basics of Sociology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits for Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.5.4.4 Second Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact time</th>
<th>Compulsory [C]</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1hrs p/w for 28 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3582</td>
<td>Foundations of Communication</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3582</td>
<td>Foundations of Social Welfare</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWA 3592</td>
<td>Introduction to Social Work Practice</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3582</td>
<td>Basics of Sociology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits for Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>68</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year</td>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>E(Select)</td>
<td>Pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3611</td>
<td>Applied Social Work Practice I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3621</td>
<td>Community Practice I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3631</td>
<td>Group Practice I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>PSG 3581</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits for Semester 1</strong>: 64</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester 2</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>E(Select)</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3612</td>
<td>Applied Social Work Practice II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3652</td>
<td>Community Practice II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3652</td>
<td>Group Practice II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3652</td>
<td>Social Work Organizational Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK 3612</td>
<td>Social Welfare Policy and Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4hrs p/w for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits for Semester 2</strong>: 80</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 2</strong>: 144</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.5.4.5 Third Year Level

#### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All students register for the following compulsory courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3710</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP A: Students further select ONLY one course**

| SOW 3711 | Mental Health Approaches | 7 | 16 | 4hrs p/w for 14 weeks | E | PSG 3581 |
| PSG 3711 | Psychopathology | 7 | 16 | 4hrs p/w for 14 weeks | E | PSG 3581 |

**Total credits for Semester 1**: 64

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All students register for the following compulsory courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3710</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for Semester 2**: 64
| **TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 3**: 128 |

### E.5.4.6 Fourth Year Level

#### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3831</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3851</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3881</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3810</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for Semester 1**: 72

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3822</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3872</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOW 3810</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits for Semester 2**: 56
| **TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 4**: 128 |
| **TOTAL AVAILABLE CREDITS**: 544 |

### E.5.4.7 Course Descriptors

#### Year One: Semester One

**SOW 3581 Introduction to Social Work**
**SWK 3582 Foundations of Communication**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** The course is designed to develop students understanding of empathy and authenticity and how this is conveyed through verbal and non-verbal behaviours. Topics to be covered in the course includes, theories and skills that direct social work practitioners; three phases of the helping process; interviewing process, structure and skills; communicating informed consent, confidentiality and agency policies; developing perspectives to feelings; client statements, authenticity and assertiveness; and verbal following, exploring and focussing skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### SWK 3582 Foundations of Social Welfare

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** This course builds from the Introduction to Social Work to develop students understanding of social welfare and social development macro practice. Students analyse the historical evolution of social welfare from the origins of charity work and the ‘deserving poor’ to present day conceptualizations of social development. The course explores the Green Paper on developmental social welfare in Namibia, the social development practice model, and innovative social development practices.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

### SOG 3582 Basics of Sociology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** This introductory course emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first out of four methodological Courses, the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student’s research abilities. Such faculties are increasingly on request on the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental efforts of post-independence Namibian society. Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, Marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research, research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling; sources of data; the research process; and research proposals.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

### SWA 3592 Introduction to Social Work Practice

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours (2 hours class time and 1 hour voluntary service learning)

**Content:** The course provides an opportunity for students to explore the world of practice and find social work meaning in everyday life. Students will learn about the mission of the agency and gain exposure to direct service provision; critically reflect on their observations, and learn through in-class and online discussions. This is NOT a social work practicum (internship) but more an opportunity for students to gain exposure to social service/non-profit work in the local community and an excellent opportunity to explore areas of interest. The students should also be exposed to the following in this course:

- Engagement with a child in need of care, who is taken on as a little brother or sister by the student;
- Practicing how to present themselves to clients and what effect they have on people;
- Establish a professional relationship with a child,
- Compiling of professional process notes and reports

**Assessment:** This is 100% continuous assessment course comprising of written reports and oral presentations.

### SOW 3611 Applied Social Work Practice 1

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This module covers parts of the helping process in social work, which builds on the material covered in the Year 1 direct practice foundation. The course equips students with knowledge and skills on the multidimensional assessment of an individual and family as a client system. In addition, students are introduced to knowledge and skills on the exploration and assessment of client problems, development of goals and contracts, and the measuring and evaluation of goals as well as the formulation of contracts as part of the helping process. Furthermore, students are enabled to assess client systems strengths and how to integrate the possible attributes of the client into the helping process in order to achieve the best results. Students must undertake a 30-hour block practicum at any welfare organisation during the mid-semester break. The aim of the block practicum is to provide students with an opportunity to shadow experienced practicing social workers in their conduct of professional social work.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

### SOW 3631 Group Practice 1

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credit:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** None

**Content:** This course seeks to develop students’ understanding of group work as one of the methods in social work. It explores the concept of group work, the historical development of group work practice, understanding theories on group dynamics and group leadership. Furthermore, the course introduces the students to the various phases in the evolution of a group and the application of group work theory to various populations. Special emphasis will be placed on ethical and legal issues in group counselling.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

### SWA 3621 Community Practice 1

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None
Content: This course aims to familiarise and equip students with the knowledge, theory, skills and values needed to pursue and implement macro-level interventions geared towards the promotion of community advancement. The course provides a definition of community work; individual (case work) and group skills used in community work; and the roles of the social worker in macro practice. Furthermore, students will be introduced to the macro change process.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This course introduces students to different theoretical approaches of developmental psychology, with specific reference to childhood and adolescence. Themes to be addressed include: theories of development; intellectual/cognitive development, physical development and socio-emotional development.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3612 Applied Social Work Practice II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This course builds on Applied Social Work Practice 1 and introduces the student to techniques for interventions with individuals and families at an advanced level. It is a clinical course and focuses on the narrative therapy, first order techniques, second order techniques and how to conduct family therapy.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3652 Group practice II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: The course is a continuation of Group Practice I and extends the students' understanding regarding strategies and skills for counselling and therapeutic interventions with groups. Furthermore, this course presents an overview of the various theoretical models and approaches in group work that forms the basis of group techniques. Students will be exposed to co-facilitating an educational group through a practical exposition.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SWA 3652 Community Practice II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This course continues to build students' knowledge and skills to organize, mobilize, and effectively impact community change. Students will be introduced to the ethics in community work; developing and managing agency resources as well as the nature and application of different practice models of community work.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SWA 3632 Social Work Organizational Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Social workers play a key role as administrators and managers of human services. The course will amongst others describe social work management; differentiate between not-for-profit organizations (human service/welfare organisations), public and private agencies; development of mission and vision statements, and organisational structures. Legislative requirements registration as a welfare organisation, and or residential care facility in Namibia will also be covered. In addition, the course will explain supervision and different elements of supervision including job descriptions, supervisory meetings, work plans and performance appraisals.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SWK 3612 Social Welfare Policy and Law**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This course introduces students to relevant global mandates such as the UN Declaration on Human Rights as well as local Namibian legislation relevant to social work practice. It builds directly from the Foundations of Social Welfare and provides students with a basic understanding of the historical development of Namibian law, sources of law and human rights. It further introduces students' to the law-making process and basic understanding of the administration of justice in Namibia. It focuses on issues such as the Namibian court systems, court structures, court procedures, the legal profession and social work practice within the legal framework. Furthermore, the course will enable students to explore the content of laws relevant to the social work practice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).
Year Three: Semester One

**SOW 3771 Palliative Care**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None

**Content:** The course explores the guiding principles of palliative care/service to enhance the quality of life of the patient and the family and to work effectively as part of the healthcare team. It explores different models of palliative care, guidelines for care plans, and ethical considerations in palliative care. The course enhances students' self-awareness and effective communication skills with the patient and the family. It encourages active participation through practical case studies to ensure that students are confident in their role as social workers in the holistic assessment, management of needs of the patients and their families and the treatment and care planning process.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3731 Social Change Strategies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None

**Content:** Social workers are confronted day to day with social, economic, and structural matters that affect people's lives yet face conceptual and practical constraints when seeking solutions. This course utilises a problem-based learning approach to examine diverse problems and diverse strategies used by persons, communities or entities to address contemporary challenges. This approach seeks to introduce students to entrepreneurial concepts, and skills, encourage students to think out of the box through self-directed learning, and effective collaboration skills based on community resources.

**Assessment:** This course is a 100% continuous assessment.

**SWA 3710 Generalist Practice**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week lectures and 8 hours of field practicum p/week over 28 weeks = 280 total hours  
**Prerequisites:** Applied Social Work Practice I (SOW 3611) & Applied Social Work Practice II (SOW3612)

**Content:** The course is designed to presents opportunity for the application of social work theory, examination of values and development of skills for beginning level practice. As generalist social workers, students will work with a variety of human systems—societies, communities, organisations, formal groups, families, and individuals—to create changes that maximise human system functioning. This double-semester (year) course will enable students to work directly with client systems at all levels, connect clients to available resources, intervene with organisations to enhance the responsiveness of resource systems, advocate just social policies to ensure the equitable distribution of resources and research all aspects of social work practice.

Students will be assigned to a supervised placement within an organisation or community and complete 8 hours per week in the setting. They are required to undertake casework (4 cases, with a minimum of 4 contacts/interviews), one group project (minimum eight sessions) and one community work project using the macro change process. Additionally, 2-hours of classroom time will be spent debriefing student experience through group supervision and other instructor driven activities.

**Assessment:** This is a 100% continuous assessment course comprising process reports and oral presentations.

**ELECTIVES:**

**SWA 3711 Mental Health Approaches**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None

**Content:** Namibia's mental health services system is burgeoning and greater awareness of the need for greater attention and services is growing. This course lays a critical foundation of understanding for a population that is often stigmatized and marginalised. It assists students in learning to assess a set of prominent disorders (such as depression, drug/alcohol dependence, anxiety and schizophrenia) according to a risk and resilience model and the DSM classification system. The course also explores the range of potential evidence based treatment options for these disorders particularly those which are community-and empirically-based.

The roles of the members of the multidisciplinary team will be explored with a focus on the role of the social worker.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PSG 3711 Psychopathology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** PSG 3581

**Content:** Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.
**Year Three: Second Semester**

**SOW 3752 Case Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Content:** This course exposes the student on how to function in a rapidly changing world of resource limitation, communication capabilities, and service coordination. It specifically builds on the foundation of direct practice knowledge and skills derived from Foundations of Communication and Introduction to Social Work Practice in Year 1 and Applied Social Work Practice I and II courses in Year 2. The course explores the history and advancement of case management and care/service coordination; the models of case management; application of the theory of change; service delivery planning and coordination and ethical considerations in case management.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3712 Trauma and Vulnerability Practice**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Content:** The course is designed to increase student's knowledge of the range of potentially traumatic experiences to which human beings are exposed and the spectrum of human responses to traumatic events. The risk of exposure to traumatic events in Namibia has increased for cases such as car accidents, sexual violence, domestic violence, HIV infection etc. Social Workers are expected to intervene by providing psycho-social support and coordinate service provision to affected individuals, groups and communities. Themes to be examined include: the meaning of trauma and traumatic events; effects of trauma; assessing trauma and posttraumatic support. Trauma Theory which provides a framework for relevant clinical interventions will be explored during this course.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3772 Social Work Research Methods**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Content:** The social work profession is grounded in theory and empirically-based practice. This course provides an overview of quantitative / qualitative methodology including designs, sampling, data collection and basic descriptive statistics. Students should be able to identify these various elements in scholarly articles to enable more effective consumption of literature that can improve social work practice.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**Year Four: Semester One**

**SOW 3811 Specialised Methods and Fields I**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Content:** This course forms part of the three Specialised methods and fields series called Capita Selecta, which allows the BASW programme greater responsiveness and flexibility to the meet the demands of local context and workforce need and respond to stakeholder input as well as student needs. Each year the selection of the course content may differ but each is expected to provide practice knowledge and skills building on the generalist foundation from the first three years of the program. The selection of course topics include: Gender Based Violence, HIV and AIDS, Gender and Culture, Infanticide and Baby Dumping, Suicide, Supervision, Planning and Budgeting, Practice in the Corrections System, Advanced Mental Health Practice, Gerontology, Disaster Management, etc.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3831 Specialised Methods and Fields II**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Content:** This course forms part of the three Specialised methods and fields series called Capita Selecta, which allows the BASW programme greater responsiveness and flexibility to the meet the demands of local context and workforce need and respond to stakeholder input as well as student needs. Each year the selection of the course content may differ but each is expected to provide practice knowledge and skills building on the generalist foundation from the first three years of the program. The selection of course topics include: Gender Based Violence, HIV and AIDS, Gender and Culture, Infanticide and Baby Dumping, Suicide, Supervision, Planning and Budgeting, Practice in the Corrections System, Advanced Mental Health Practice, Gerontology, Disaster Management, etc.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**SOW 3851 Specialised Methods and Fields III**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None  
**Content:** This course forms part of the three Specialised methods and fields series called Capita Selecta, which allows the BASW programme greater responsiveness and flexibility to the meet the demands of local context and workforce need and respond to stakeholder input as well as student needs. Each year the selection of the course content may differ but each is expected to provide practice knowledge and skills building on the generalist foundation from the first three years of the program. The selection of course topics include: Gender Based Violence, HIV and AIDS, Gender and Culture, Infanticide and Baby Dumping, Suicide, Supervision, Planning and Budgeting, Practice in the Corrections System, Advanced Mental Health Practice, Gerontology, Disaster Management, etc.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).
practice knowledge and skills building on the generalist foundation from the first three years of the program. The selection of course topics include: Gender Based Violence, HIV and AIDS, Gender and Culture, Infanticide and Baby Dumping, Suicide, Supervision, Planning and Budgeting, Practice in the Corrections System, Advanced Mental Health Practice, Gerontology, Disaster Management, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### SOW 3801 Monitoring and Evaluation

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  **Credits:** 8  **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** SOW 3772 Social Work Research Methods

**Content:** The social work profession is based on an empirical foundation of knowledge. Practitioners are expected to implement services, programs and policies that are effective. This course is designed for students to gain greater knowledge and skills to monitor and evaluation practice and ensure that resources are being used efficaciously. This problem based learning course will utilize case studies to apply the research knowledge that was developed in Year 3 to examine processes and tools to assess effectiveness.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% and Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Year Four: Semester Two

#### SOW 3822 Leadership and Ethics in Human Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  **Credits:** 8  **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:** None

**Content:** This course equips students with knowledge to begin to develop an effective style of leadership to impact greater social change. Students examine a set of distinct styles of leadership and distinguish between their attributes and application in various settings. The course provides an opportunity for critical self-reflection of students’ values, influences and behaviours pertaining to leadership.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

#### SWA 3872 Professional Social Work/Internship

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  **Credits:** 32  **Contact Hours:** 40 hours practice p/w over 18 weeks = 720 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** SOW 3811, SOW 3831, SOW 3851 & SOW3871

**Content:** For this course students are assigned to an accredited social welfare organisation for 720 hours of block practice. This practical course allows students to experience full-time work for 720 hours in an assigned social welfare organisation. Students work with their assigned placement supervisor to create a learning plan. This learning plan will include mentored opportunities to practice the knowledge, skills and values obtained over the four years of training. Students will have the opportunity to continue to develop essential skills required by professional social workers, including application of social work values and ethics; leadership skills; professional work habits and record-keeping skills.

**Assessment:** This is a 100% continuous assessment course. Assessment consists of professional written reports from social work intervention with individuals, families, groups and communities. In addition, there will be professional practice evaluations by field supervisor field visit assessments and oral presentations.

### Year Four: Semester One and Two

#### SOW 3810 Research Project in Social Work

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture & 1 hour research & writing p/w over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisites:**

**Content:** The course requires the student to undertake an empirical research study in the field of social work by applying social science research design (qualitative/ quantitative) methods and processes.

**Assessment:** This is a 100% continuous assessment course. It is required that students submit three assignments which weighs 80% and participate in class activities related to development of a research proposal and data collection which weighs 20%. The assignments include a research proposal (20%), data collection and analysis chapter (30%) conclusion and recommendations chapter (20%) and a 10% for the final submission of the research report.
E.6 (a) Bachelor of Arts in Tourism: Heritage Studies (Honours)                  (13B ATM)

BA (Tourism : Heritage Studies) (Hons) (13BTHS) (for internal use only)

E.6.1 Introduction

In light of the tourism potential ascribed to Namibia, the qualification of the four year BA degree in Tourism-Heritage (Honours) programme provides an academic skills-based education for students who intend to enter careers in the tourism-heritage field in areas such as promotion, planning, management or policy-making in tourism-heritage, as well as research and publishing relating to tourism-heritage and culture. The programme subscribes to trans-disciplinary learning paradigms nurtured at UNAM. Its purpose is to establish confidence, capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment pertaining to decision-making, tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of tourism-heritage and culture to the benefit of society. The BA degree in tourism-heritage inter alia responds to employment opportunities relating to the sector of tourism-heritage focusing on branding “culture” in addition to “nature” and “landscapes”. The BA degree in Tourism-Heritage Studies furthers students’ knowledge and skills in the socio-cultural domain, including language, heritage, music, art and history of the Namibian society. Students no longer do communication, so a foreign language course (instead of communication) and presentation training offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme.

Programme Convenor: Dr M Akawa (Tel. 206 3267 – E-mail: makawa@unam.na)

E.6.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme students will be able to:

- apply their skills-based knowledge in professional domains of the public and private sector of the tourism industry
- analyse and evaluate problem formations evolving from institutional, commercial, socio-cultural and environmental tourism activities
- design professional solutions
- demonstrate confidence, capacity and ability in professional judgment and decision-making
- employ professional ethics in dealing with tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of the tourism industry to the benefit of society

E.6.3 Admission

E.6.2.1
Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.6.2.2
Refer to the admission requirements of the relevant BA language subject that represents the minor subject in this programme (in the BA Subject Regulations and Course Descriptors section of this yearbook).

E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.6.4.1 Overall Structure

The BA (Tourism) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects, i.e. Tourism Management Studies or Heritage Studies and Geography and Environmental Studies taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject (a language subject selected from the BA language subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to third year level, two (2) programme core Courses taken at first year level only, plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

The BA (Tourism) degree programme consists of a total of 35 Courses (528 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

The overall structure of the BA (Tourism) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)</th>
<th>LANGUAGE SUBJECT Minor Subject (104 credits)</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY &amp; ENVIRON. STUDIES (152 credits)</th>
<th>HERITAGE STUDIES Specialization (208 credits)</th>
<th>TOURISM BUSINESS INTERNSHIP (16 CREDITS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 courses*</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>4 courses</td>
<td>0.5 Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>0.5 Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>0.5 Course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>4 courses</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

To be awarded the BA (Tourism) degree, a student must pass all 35 Courses (528 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.
E.6.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required six (6) Heritage Studies & Geography and Environmental Studies courses. Furthermore, students select one (1) language from the available BA language offerings as minor subject and register for the two (2) required first year level courses in the relevant language, in line with the relevant subject regulations. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism - Heritage) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental &amp; Heritage Studies at first year level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language discipline at first year level**</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Students select the BA language subject in line with the relevant subject regulations.

Curriculum

Students register for all six (6) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3581</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3582</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Geography*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3581</td>
<td></td>
<td>African Civilisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAC 3582</td>
<td></td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3581</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamentals of Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHT 3582</td>
<td></td>
<td>Customer Relations in Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT</th>
<th>Students select one (1) of the language subjects below and register for the corresponding two (2) first year level courses as indicated, in line with the relevant subject regulations. This subject will be taken up to third year level.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French as Applied and Business Languageª</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German as Applied and Business Languageª</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese as Applied and Business Languageª</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish as Applied and Business Languageª</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 1.

ª Prerequisite: Students should have no prior knowledge of the language that they select. Students who are competent in any of these languages may not take them.

E.6.3.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with Heritage Studies as their major subject; Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism - Heritage) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Studies at second year level as a major subject</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at second year level as minor subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Business Internship</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Curriculum

All students register for the following Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3601</td>
<td>Physical Geography of Namibia (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3661</td>
<td>Economic Geography (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3642</td>
<td>Biogeography (half course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3682</td>
<td>Social Geography (half course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VVC 3611</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAT 3632</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3612</td>
<td>Namibian 19/20 Century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTI 3699</td>
<td>Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT

Students add the three (3) second year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.

E.6.3.4 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At third year level students continue Heritage Studies as their major subject. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as a minor subject in the first year. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism - Heritage) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (136 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Studies at third year level as a major subject</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at third year level as minor subject</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Business Internship</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>136</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Students must choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/ co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3752</td>
<td>Regional Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GES 3799</td>
<td>Excursion*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3772</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3772</td>
<td>Sociology of Namibian Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTI 3799</td>
<td>Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/ co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GIS 3711</td>
<td>Geographic Analysis and Techniques</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GIS 3732</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GES 3799</td>
<td>Excursion*</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GE 3772</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3772</td>
<td>Sociology of Namibian Society</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTI 3799</td>
<td>Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the two (2) third year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.

* Although carrying a course code, an excursion is not weighed as a course, but is compulsory for the completion of Heritage Studies at NQF Level 7.

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 3.

E.6.3.5 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may register for the seven (7) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level.

The exception to this change of regulation will be where courses are prerequisites for other course taken at 4th year level in which case a student will not be allowed to take the courses she/he has not yet passed.
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with Heritage Studies as their first major subject and Geography and Environmental Studies as their second major subject. The BA language subject selected as minor subject is discontinued after its required Courses at first to third year level have been passed. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Studies at fourth year level as a major subject</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students take the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GHT 3800</td>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GSP 3800</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Governance</td>
<td>HGHE3711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GHF 3899</td>
<td>Field Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGE 3820</td>
<td>Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>VVC 3840</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GHG 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in Heritage Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LGT 3800</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:

GROUP A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GHE 3820</td>
<td>Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GROUP B

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHR 3801</td>
<td>Remote Sensing (half-course)</td>
<td>HGIS 3732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHR 3822</td>
<td>Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)</td>
<td>(HGH 3801)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.6.3.6 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

GHE 3581 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 Credits: 12 Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of “natural” environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmosphere, lithosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography

Proposed NQF Level: 5 Credits: 12 Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject’s links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3581 African Civilisations

Proposed NQF Level: 5 Credits: 12 Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students’ attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### GHT 3581 Fundamentals of Tourism Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course familiarises students with the principles of business management, with special reference to tourism. Different types of tourism businesses and the environment in which they operate will be presented, and their functional areas of management i.e. finance, marketing, operations and human resources will be introduced. The course further elaborates on the elements of management such as planning, organizing, coordinating, commanding and controlling and their application in tourism management. The course builds an understanding on the concept of managing change in organizations and the importance of innovation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GHT 3582 Customer Relations in Tourism Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course provides students with knowledge and skills necessary in managing customer relationships. Being a service industry, it addresses the current need for excellence in customer service relations within the Namibian tourism industry. The content covers the crucial strategies that may be implemented to create a customer-centred culture within an organisation. It exposes students to the various methods managers of travel and tourism take advantage of in order to motivate employees towards providing excellence to their customers. The understanding, that successful customer relations in tourism are based upon a combination of technical expertise, the ability to manage both information and people, and efficient, productive communication will be emphasized.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LAC 3582 Language and Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

#### GHT 3601 Physical Geography of Namibia (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GHE 3661 Economic Geography (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HGHE 3582</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses’ objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GHE 3642 Biogeography (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### GHE 3682 Social Geography (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be &quot;organising principles in societies&quot;, complemented by &quot;culture-specific&quot; perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVC 3611</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong>: The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong>: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAT 3632</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology: Musical Art in Namibia</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong>: The course introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as contemporary Namibian musical arts. In this course the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The course will furthermore prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, community, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at a tourism destination.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong>: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3612</td>
<td>Namibia 19/20 Century</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong>: Focus on early Namibian history: communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts; trade, politics, intergroup-relations, migrations; proto-colonial developments: the Oorlam migrations, traders, hunters, missionaries; Conflict &amp; cooperation: Oorlam,Nama, Herero &amp; Damara; interaction of European traders and missionaries and Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples. Methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources, writing. Essay writing, writing assignments &amp; working with various sources. These skills &amp; competencies are essential for the fourth year Research Essay &amp; are part of the ongoing programme aiming to implement research methodological skills.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong>: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong>: This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong>: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques in Geography</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong>: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities. With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong>: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIS 3711</td>
<td>Geographic Analysis and Techniques</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content</strong>: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. The course apply scientific knowledge to the selection of computer-assisted spatio- analytical tools supported by GIS and Statistics.Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the course work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment</strong>: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-oriented exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/LWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%  Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

HGE 3772 World History

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This Courses centres on the colonial period with a focus on interaction between Africans and Europeans; the role of indigenous populations and rulers is explored, with special attention to resistance and collaboration; the aims and impact of German and South African colonialism, westernisation, the liberation struggle and the dynamics of Namibian nationalism are key themes; of special concern is methodology: the utilisation of archives and familiarisation with key secondary texts on twentieth century Namibia. The research methodology section (two weeks) aims to impart essay-writing and research skills. This course serves as a foundational course for the fourth-year level research project.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%  Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course aims to provide future teachers with a sound foundation with which they can engage the international relations syllabus covered in the Senior Secondary Phase of the School Curriculum. Major topics include: World War I & II, the rise of Fascism, the origins of the Cold War, Independence Movements and the end of colonial rule, the United Nations and growing international cooperation and the collapse of Soviet Communism & rise of democracy. Special attention is paid to the causes underlying these transformations & how it has changed the course of 20th century world history. The underlying significance of events will be explored to convey meaning about events & developments that have fundamentally changed the relationship between the West and the Rest of the World, resulting in the collapse of formal colonialism and unprecedented challenges to western imperialism. Students will be exposed to various secondary sources & learn how to utilize oral, primary & secondary written sources and how public history (photographs, monuments, artifacts, music) can be used to broaden understanding and to imaginatively reconstruct events. Special attention will be paid to the role of gender, war and disease in shaping the course of events & developments.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%  Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

GHT 3800 Tourism Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The course responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country’s subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%  Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%  Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### GHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales. Specifically, the course deals with the following topics: 1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum; 2. remote sensing platforms and sensors; 3. data acquisition, storage and processing; 4. image processing and analysis; 5. remote sensing applications in geosciences. The course is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style course requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HGHE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of 'the tourist gaze' and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this course a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geographic analysis and techniques (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the course HGHE 3810: Research Project in Geography and Environmental Studies, in which geostatistic, GIS and/or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Project and poster presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### VVC 3840 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GH 3810 Research Project in Heritage Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: History offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LGT 3800 Intercultural Communication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to the Namibian society.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.6.1 Introduction

In the light of the tourism potential ascribed to Namibia, the qualification of the four year BA degree in Tourism Management Studies (Honours) programme provides an academic skills-based education for students who intend to enter careers in the tourism-management field in areas such as promotion, planning, management or policy-making in tourism-management, as well as research and publishing relating to tourism-management and culture. The programme subscribes to trans-disciplinary learning paradigms nurtured at UNAM. Its purpose is to establish confidence, capacity and ability to exercise professional judgment pertaining to decision-making, tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of tourism-heritage and culture to the benefit of society. The BA degree in tourism-heritage responds to employment opportunities relating to the sector of tourism-heritage focusing on branding “culture” in addition to “nature” and “landscapes”. The BA degree in Tourism-Management Studies furthers students' knowledge and skills in the socio-cultural domain, including language, heritage, music, art and history of the Namibian society. Students no longer do communication, so a foreign language course (instead of communication) and presentation training offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme.

Programme Convenor: M.E. Kimaro (Tel. 206 3716 – E-mail: mekimaro@unam.na)

E.6.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this programme students will be able to

- apply their skills-based knowledge in professional domains of the public and private sector of the tourism industry
- analyse and evaluate problem formations evolving from institutional, commercial, socio-cultural and environmental tourism activities
- design professional solutions
- demonstrate confidence, capacity and ability in professional judgment and decision-making
- employ professional ethics in dealing with tasks and responsibilities inherent in the private and public sector of the tourism industry to the benefit of society

E.6.3 Admission

E.6.3.1.1 Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.6.3.2.2 Refer to the admission requirements of the relevant BA language subject that represents the minor subject in this programme (in the BA Subject Regulations and Course Descriptors section of this yearbook).

E.6.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.6.4.1 Overall Structure

E.6.3.1.1 The BA (Tourism) degree is a double-major qualification consisting of two (2) major subjects, i.e. Tourism Management Studies or Heritage Studies and Geography and Environmental Studies taken up to fourth year level, one (1) minor subject (a language subject selected from the BA language subjects in E.1.3.2.1) taken up to third year level, two (2) programme core Courses taken at first year level only, plus the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level.

E.6.3.1.2 The BA (Tourism) degree programme consists of a total of 35 Courses (528 credits) at the various year levels in the various subjects as outlined above, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.6.3.1.3 The overall structure of the BA (Tourism) degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM CORE CURRICULUM (48 credits)</th>
<th>LANGUAGE SUBJECT Minor Subject (104 credits)</th>
<th>GEOGRAPHY &amp; ENVIRON. STUDIES Major Subject 1 (152 credits)</th>
<th>TOURISM MANAGEMENT/HERITAGE STUDIES Major Subject 2 (208 credits)</th>
<th>TOURISM BUSINESS INTERNSHIP (16 CREDITS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 courses*</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>4 courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td></td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>0.5 Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>0.5 Course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>4 courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.6.3.1.5 To be awarded the BA (Tourism) degree, a student must pass all 35 Courses (528 credits) within the curriculum structure as stipulated above.

E.6.3.1.6 Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.
E.6.4.2 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

At first year level students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required six (6) Tourism Management Studies courses. Furthermore, students select one (1) language from the available BA language offerings as minor subject and register for the two (2) required first year level courses in the relevant language, in line with the relevant subject regulations. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eleven (11) courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum (cf. C.4.3.1)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Management Studies at first year level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language discipline at first year level**</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Students select the BA language subject in line with the relevant subject regulations.

Curriculum

Students register for all six (6) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3581</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3582</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3581</td>
<td>African Civilisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAC 3582</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3581</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Tourism Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHT 3582</td>
<td>Customer Relations in Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT

Students select one (1) of the language subjects below and register for the corresponding two (2) first year level courses as indicated, in line with the relevant subject regulations. This subject will be taken up to third year level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language Subject</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>French as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFB 3582</td>
<td>French for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGB 3582</td>
<td>German for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPB 3582</td>
<td>Portuguese for Beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish as Applied and Business Language</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>LSB 3582</td>
<td>Spanish for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 1.

# Prerequisite: Students should have no prior knowledge of the language that they select. Students who are competent in any of these languages may not take them.

E.6.3.3 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with Tourism Management Studies as a major subject; Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as minor subject in the first year. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (144 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Management Studies at second year level as a major subject</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at second year level as minor subject</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Business Internship</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Curriculum

All students register for the four following Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3601</td>
<td>Physical Geography of Namibia (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3661</td>
<td>Economic Geography (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3642</td>
<td>Biogeography (half course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3682</td>
<td>Social Geography (half course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3631</td>
<td>Tourism Accounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHT 3652</td>
<td>Operations Management in Tourism</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTI 3699</td>
<td>Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BA LANGUAGE SUBJECT**

Students add the three (3) second year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.

### E.6.3.4 Third Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation**

At third year level students continue Tourism Management Studies as a major subject. Students also proceed with the BA language subject selected as a minor subject in the first year. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of nine (9) Courses (136 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Management Studies at third year level as a major subject</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selected BA language subject at third year level as minor subject</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Business Internship</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
<td><strong>136</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Curriculum

Students must choose either **GROUP A** or **GROUP B** below and take all the courses in the chosen group:

**GROUP A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/ co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3752</td>
<td>Regional Geography</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GES 3799</td>
<td>Excursion*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3711</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHT 3732</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTI 3799</td>
<td>Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/ co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>HGIS 3711 Placement test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GIS 3732</td>
<td>Geographical Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GES 3799</td>
<td>Excursion*</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHT 3711</td>
<td>Tourism Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHT 3732</td>
<td>Tourism Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GTI 3799</td>
<td>Tourism Business Internship (All students register for this course)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the two (2) third year level Courses of the selected BA language subject as minor subject, in line with the relevant subject regulations.

* Although carrying a course code, an excursion is not weighed as a course, but is compulsory for the completion of Tourism Management at NQF Level 7.

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: **Practical 3.**

### E.6.3.5 Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. A student admitted to the fourth year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1) may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level. The exception to this change of regulation will be where courses are prerequisites for other course taken at 4th year level in which case a student will not be allowed to take the courses she/he has not yet passed.
At fourth year level students continue with their major subject. The BA language subject selected as minor subject is discontinued after its required courses at first to third year level have been passed. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the BA (Tourism Management Studies) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) Courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tourism Management Studies at fourth year level as a major subject</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Curriculum Compilation

#### E.6.3.6 Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**GHE 3581 Fundamentals of Physical Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of “natural” environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**GHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject’s links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HGE 3581 African Civilisations**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students’ attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The module explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**GHT 3581 Fundamentals of Tourism Management**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** The course familiarises students with the principles of business management, with special reference to tourism. Different types of tourism businesses and the environment in which they operate will be presented, and their functional areas of management i.e. finance, marketing, operations and human resources will be introduced. The course further elaborates on the elements of management such as planning, organizing, coordinating, commanding and controlling and their application in tourism management. The course builds an understanding on the concept of managing change in organizations and the importance of innovation.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
**GHT 3582 Customer Relations in Tourism Management**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** This course provides students with knowledge and skills necessary in managing customer relationships. Being a service industry, it addresses the current need for excellence in customer service relations within the Namibian tourism industry. The content covers the crucial strategies that may be implemented to create a customer-centred culture within an organisation. It exposes students to the various methods managers of travel and tourism take advantage of in order to motivate employees towards providing excellence to their customers. The understanding, that successful customer relations in tourism are based upon a combination of technical expertise, the ability to manage both information and people, and efficient, productive communication will be emphasized.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GHT 3601 Physical Geography of Namibia (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functions relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature, atmospheric moisture and precipitation, atmospheric pressure motion and circulation. In geomorphology, the content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GHE 3661 Economic Geography (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses’ objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GHE 3642 Biogeography (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GHE 3682 Social Geography (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**PSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Students will gain a basic understanding of the approaches in organisational and personnel psychology. Specific topics will include leadership theories, interactive behaviour and conflicts, communication, decision-making and processes of human resources development, such as job analysis, job description, recruitment and selection.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**GHT 3631 Tourism Accounting**

The course introduces students to the foundations in accounting for tourism entities; the accounting equation and double-entry system; the ledger and journal books, bank reconciliations; financial statements of tourism entities and budgets and budgetary control.

**GHT 3652 Operations Management in Tourism**

The course familiarizes students with the management of operations within the travel and tourism industry. It identifies the different operations managed within the tourism industry sectors. It addresses the issues of design and human relations of the working organisation that lead to efficient production methods. The content emphasizes the importance of understanding operations and processes while considering factors such as quality, speed of delivery, employee empowerment and flexibility of businesses. The course examines the relationship between information technology and tourism, from both a tourists and organisations’ perspective. Students will critically evaluate current and emerging developments in information technology and their impact on tourists and suppliers.
### Third Year Level

#### GHE 3711 Environmental Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### GES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

#### GHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities.  
With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### GIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and management; field survey and reconnaissance; as well as the formulation of findings. The course apply scientific knowledge to the selection of computer-assisted spatio- analytical tools supported by GIS and Statistics. Relevant computer-assisted GIS software supports practical components of the course work, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### GIS 3732 Geographical Information Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-oriented exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### GHE 3752 Regional Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students’ comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (polito-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The course incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### GHT 3711 Tourism Management

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course introduces universal principles that structure tourism, the nature and operation of the tourism industry, including impact, development and management issues that arise from this export industry. The content unfolds global aspects of the industry, the role that international organisations may and do play in governing ethics of capitalism, underlying local-regional activities employed by governments in fostering tourism. The focus on tourism-related management principles embraces providers of tourism-directed terrestrial transport and marine cruising, aviation, food, beverages and accommodation. The course offers students exposure to the many challenges that management in tourism is requested to carefully meet in an environment of complex politico-economic, socio-cultural and technical interest, individual and collective.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### GHT 3732 Tourism Entrepreneurship

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course provides students with an informed understanding of entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial business within the tourism industry. Its design offers students scientific techniques of inquiry into enterprises at individual, firm and societal levels of analysis. The content builds an understanding for psychological, sociological and economic concepts of enterprise and entrepreneurship, enabling students to comprehend how these ideas relate to practice. The course demonstrates to students how to possibly work successfully in business as well as pointing out possible pitfalls, assuming that this knowledge may assist graduates in applying their entrepreneurial skills successfully.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

### GHT 3800 Tourism Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The course responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country’s subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### GHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 8  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales. Specifically, the course deals with the following topics:  
1. Physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;  
2. Remote sensing platforms and sensors;  
3. Data acquisition, storage and processing;  
4. Image processing and analysis;  
5. Remote sensing applications in geosciences.  
The course is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

### GSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course advances students’ comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### GHE 3800 Political Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### GHT 3820 Tourism Planning and Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** The course familiarises students with concepts and challenges in tourism planning and development. It discusses the relational nature of tourism planning at international, national, and individual levels of destination. It analyses the role of actors and their responsibilities in tourism planning, both public and private, focusing on the essential role of collaboration and networking. The content emphasises how crucial planning knowledge and application is to the industry, aiming at minimising potentially harmful effects of travel and tourism.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GHR 3822</td>
<td>Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level and HGHR 3801 Remote Sensing</td>
<td>This course allows students to deepen their previously acquired skills in geographic analysis and techniques (HGIS 3711), GIS (HGIS 3732) and Remote Sensing (HGHR 3801) by applying them in a wide range of areas such as environmental impact assessment, water resources management, environmental modelling, and terrain analysis. It is designed to develop students' applied vocational and professional skills relevant to work or research. The content is essentially pegged to the course HGHE 3810: Research Project in Geography and Environmental Studies, in which geostatistic, GIS and/or Remote Sensing could be employed as a major tool.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (Project and poster presentation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHT 3840</td>
<td>Tourism Marketing</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The course looks at core concepts and principles that underpin the tourism marketing process. It examines special features of market research and analysis, consumer behaviour, branding, pricing and planning, relating to tourism. The content considers the practice of marketing with view to changing business environments, responding to concepts that put the customer/consumer first.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHT 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in Tourism Management Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3820</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the meaning of work in society. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia’s and southern Africa’s rural economies. It analyses inequalities in land wealth and poverty and associated patterns such as migration. It examines changes to rural areas in the age of globalisation. Main topical areas of the debate: rural social groups (men and women, elderly and youth), rural people as peasants, land (use, tenure, distribution and reform) land and environmental degradation, rural poverty, migration, natural resources, agriculture and development.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E.7 Bachelor of Psychology (Professional Degree) (13BPSY) BPsych

E.7.1 Introduction

The purpose of this programme is to:
1. deliver a comprehensive education in psychological knowledge;
2. give special emphasis to a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with the demands of the different fields in psychology, such as clinical and industrial psychology;
4. equip graduates with the knowledge to enable them to assess the psychological needs of individuals, groups, communities and organisations;
5. enable graduates to provide appropriate psychological interventions or to refer these client systems to other professionals;
6. equip students with the knowledge and skills required for an internship in either industrial psychology or clinical psychology;
7. equip students with the fundamental knowledge and skills required for the professional accreditation examination of the Council for Social Work and Psychology.

Programme Convenor: Dr M Janik (tel. 206 3144 – Email: mjanik@unam.na)

E.7.2 Admission

E.7.2.1 Refer to C.1 Admission under C. Regulations Pertaining to Undergraduate Studies in the Faculty in this yearbook.

E.7.2.2 Students who intend to graduate with a BPsych degree are required to register for a Bachelor’s degree programme that allows them to study Psychology at the first and second year levels (e.g. the BA programme – cf. E.1). This entails that such students follow the normal programme for said Bachelor’s degree up to the end of the second year level, by which time they should have passed all first and second year level Courses in Psychology (cf. E.1.31) plus the required Courses in the other subjects that make up said programme up to second year level.

E.7.2.3 Students who comply with the above requirements will undergo a selection process at the end of the second year of study.

Notes
1. A maximum of fourteen (14) candidates will be admitted to the BPsych programme per intake.
2. The BPsych programme will only be offered if a minimum of ten (10) admitted students have registered.

E.7.3 Curriculum Compilation

E.7.3.1 Overall Structure

E.7.3.1.1 The BPsych degree is a specialised professional qualification with a fixed prescribed curriculum from the third year level onwards, consisting of a total of 36 Courses (544 credits) at the various year levels, including the University Core Curriculum Courses at first year level and the first and second year level Courses of the Bachelor’s degree programme taken prior to admission to the programme, all of which a student must pass in order to graduate (cf. C.4.2.1).

E.7.3.1.2 The overall structure of the BPsych degree programme can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 Courses*</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 Courses</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>36 Courses</td>
<td>544 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including three (3) Courses in the University Core Curriculum, consisting of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

E.7.3.1.3 Courses/credits are not horizontally, vertically or laterally transferable.

E.7.3.2 First and Second Year Levels

Refer to F.28 Psychology (Clinical and Industrial).
TO BE ADMITTED INTO THE BPSYCH PROGRAMME, THE STUDENT MUST HAVE PASSED ALL 1ST AND 2ND YEAR PSYCHOLOGY COURSES AS WELL AS ALL 1ST AND 2ND YEAR COURSES OF THE BA PROGRAMME

E.7.3.3 Third Year Level

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)/ Pre requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students who want to major in Clinical Psychology MUST take the following courses during the 3rd year (=128 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSY 3731</td>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSY 3771</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PSY 3710</td>
<td>Interviewing and Counselling Skills</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 (Co-requisite HPSG 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSY 3712</td>
<td>Health Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3752</td>
<td>Therapeutic Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who want to major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology MUST take the following courses during the 3rd year (=128 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)/ Pre requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSY 3731</td>
<td>Group Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3731</td>
<td>Psychology of Work and Labour Relations</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSY 3771</td>
<td>Psychological Testing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PSY 3710</td>
<td>Interviewing and Counselling Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3732</td>
<td>Advanced Personnel Psychology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.7.3.4 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BPsych degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)/ Pre requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students who want major in Clinical Psychology MUST take the following courses during the 4th year (=128 credits)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PSY 3810</td>
<td>Community Psychology (double-course)</td>
<td>HPSY 3710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PSG 3850</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>HPSY 3710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3851</td>
<td>Positive Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3852</td>
<td>Psychology, Ethics and the Law</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3872</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
<td>HPSG 3611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who major in Industrial Psychology register for all the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)/ Pre requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3851</td>
<td>Advanced Organisational Psychology</td>
<td>HPSY 3710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PSG 3850</td>
<td>Practicum</td>
<td>HPSY 3710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3851</td>
<td>Positive Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3852</td>
<td>Psychology, Ethics and the Law</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSI 3852</td>
<td>Strategic Human Resource Development</td>
<td>HPSY 3710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3872</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
<td>HPSG 3611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that there will be no intake for Industrial/Organizational (Industrial/Organization) Psychology stream of the BPsych, until Industrial/Organizational Psychology is registrable with the relevant professional council/body.

E.7.3.5 Course Descriptors

Third Year Level

PSY 3731 Group Dynamics

Proposed NQF Level: 7

Credits: 16

Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:

- Groups; group dynamics; processes of group formation; group leadership and facilitation skills; mediation and conflict resolution skills; in –
- group and inter-group behaviour.

Assessment:

- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
PSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
Content: Fields of study and practice areas in industrial and organisational psychology; motivation and emotion; attitudes and values; pro-social behaviours, aggression and conflict; group behaviour and other social processes in organizations; psychological well-being; psychological disorders and work-adjustment problems; the labour relationship; collective bargaining; discipline, dismissal and residual unfair labour practices; employment equity; dispute settlement; and industrial action.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSY 3771 Psychological Testing

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite:  
Content: Overview of assessment, historical perspective of psychological testing and assessment; measurement and scaling concepts; validity and reliability; development of psychological measures; cross-cultural adaptation of psychological tests; ethical practice standards and controlling the use of psychological tests; administering psychological tests; assessment and testing in various applied contexts; factors affecting assessment results; assessment of personality; assessment of cognitive abilities; assessment of affective behaviour, adjustment, well-being and quality of life; career counselling assessment; interpreting test results and report writing; future of psychological testing and assessment.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence  
Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services; legal and ethical issues.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSY 3712 Health Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite:  
Content: Health psychology; health and illness beliefs; behaviour and outcome factors; socioeconomic influences; biopsychosocial model of health and illness; individual and cultural differences in health behaviours; theories of pain; chronic and life-threatening illnesses; stress; biopsychosocial interventions; health-risk behaviours; impact of illness on quality of life.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
Content: Basic issues in counselling practice (the counsellor: person and professional); ethical issues; theories and techniques of counselling (i.e. psychoanalytic therapy, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches (e.g. narrative therapy).  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and cultural fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytic theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches; cognitive theories; behavioral theories; social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSY 3732 Advanced Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSI 3631 Organizational/Personnel Psychology  
Content: Introduction to personnel psychology; human resource planning; selection and placement; assessment; diversity management; induction; disengagement; training; sexual harassment; employee wellness; change management.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills (double-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 32  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours  
Prerequisite:  
Content: A variety of interviewing and counselling techniques; capacity for active listening; ability to built rapport; observation of interactional approaches; learning how to assess client systems; the development of interventions such as counselling and referral; challenges of cross-cultural interviewing and counselling; integrating background of clients into the counselling process; introduction to ethics in counselling and interviewing.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
## Fourth Year Level

### PSG 3851 Advanced Organizational Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills

**Content:** Importance of organisational psychology; organisation in focus (organisational culture, organisational structures, organisational life cycles, organisational design, the types of structures, and the consequences of a poor structure; organisation development); change management; tasks, activities and competencies of the organisational psychologist; issues and challenges for industrial/organisational psychology in Namibia; individuals in organisations (personality, attitudes and behaviour, virtues in the Values in Action [VIAG] classification of strengths, resilience, motivation theories, well-being, engagement); relationships in organizations (diversity, group and team behaviour, communication, power, conflict, leadership); role of ethics within a global work environments.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HPSP 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

**Content:** Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measures; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-tests, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HPSP 3611 Development Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

**Content:** Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e., physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death; contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3810 Community Psychology (double-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills

**Content:** Introduction to community psychology; international emergence and development of community psychology; history of ‘community’ and community psychology in Southern Africa; assumptions and values of community psychology; the mental health model; the social ecological model; intergenerational rites of passage; contextual issues (i.e. poverty; race and childhood health in Southern Africa; enablers of HIV pandemic in Southern Africa; vulnerable communities); learning in community psychology; indigenous knowledge and learning development; healing practices in communities; understanding community learning; teaching community psychology in Southern Africa; training psychology students and interns in non-urban areas; community based coping; an HIV/AIDS case study; ethics in community psychology; community project identification, design, implementation and evaluation; approaches for supporting innovation and engaging communities; and activating action.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3851 Positive Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** PSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology

**Content:** Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-conceptions influencing well-being; virtues and strengths of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** PSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology

**Content:** Psychological theories on human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and the legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian Laws and Legislation relating to psychology

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSY 3870 Strategic Human Resource Development (double-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>32</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Contact Hours:</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills

**Content:** Strategic human resource development and management; human resources strategic models; resourcing; retention; performance management; remuneration; international and comparative human resources management; strategic evaluation and assessment of human resources management and models.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 32  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSY 3710 Interviewing and Counselling Skills

Content: Orientation; student-supervisor relationship, roles and expectations; Ethical code for psychological counsellors; counselling; psychological assessment; intervention programmes; coaching; wellness; HIV/AIDS counselling.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
The B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours): Environmental Biology as a mainstay academic discipline. Courses comprising GIS and RS aim at developing student's skills and competency in computer programming, database management, spatial data capture, and data representation. GIS theory and GIS project development and implementation. This will respond to possible careers in various fields such as Geography, Geomorphology, Climatology, Forestry, Marketing, Agronomy, Engineering, Transportation, Commerce, Urban and Regional Planning, Nature Conservation, Environmental Impact Assessment and Management as well as Marine and Coastal Management. Courses in communication and presentation offered in the Faculty constitute an indispensable complement to the programme, offering students to further communication and presentation skills for business environments, orally and in writing. In applying these tools, students have an option of employing them from a Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology perspective.

Programme Convenor: Associate Prof Martin Hipondoka (Tel. 206 3655 – E-mail: mhipondoka@unam.na)

E.8.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours), students should be able to:
1. Apply geo-information science methods, technologies and applications for observation, analysis and interpretation of geographical information.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of new methods and techniques in Geo-information Science.
3. Employ competence in developing tools for the acquisition, processing, transformation, analysis, modeling, storage and presentation of spatial data.
4. Design geo-information approach for responding to complex spatial problems and decision making.
5. Explain the scientific process and undertake scientific research in geo-information.
6. Demonstrate essential knowledge of the significance of spatial and temporal scales.
7. Appraise analytical thinking and conceptual skills as well as theoretical insights required for post-graduate studies.

E.8.3 Admission

E.8.3.1 The general admission for the B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours): A candidate must hold a valid Namibian Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC) (ordinary or higher) or a recognised equivalent qualification.

English is a compulsory subject and should normally have been obtained as a Second Language at NSSC (O level) with a minimum C symbol, or English as a First Language at NSSC (O level) with a minimum D symbol.

In addition to the above, admission to the B.Sc. (Geo-Information Science) programme of study requires at least a symbol C on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Mathematics and at least a symbol C on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Geography or Biology.

A candidate should obtain a minimum of 25 points on the UNAM Evaluation Point Scale in his/her five (5) best subjects (of which Mathematics and English must be included) to be admitted to undergraduate studies (Refer to the General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Obtaining the minimum number of points, however, does not necessarily ensure admission. Admission is based on places available in courses and awarded on the basis of merit.

The Faculty reserves the right to interview students before admission.

Certain courses or subjects may require special written entry tests for screening candidates before admission is considered.

E.8.4 Curriculum Compilation

E.8.4.1 Overall Structure

The BSc. in Geo-information Science is a single major grounded in Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology as academic discipline and Computer Science minor. This implies that there are two streams within the programme. Stream A is anchored in Geography and Environmental Studies, whereas stream B is centered in Environmental Biology. The rationale is that GIS and RS are spatial analysis tools, which are best utilized by specialists in related academic disciplines. In so doing, graduates are essentially grounded in a professional academic discipline, as opposed to becoming GIS and RS technicians.

At first year level students will take Geo-information Science and Geography and Environmental Studies or Environmental Biology courses. Selected courses from Computer Science, Statistics and Mathematics complement the program. The B.Sc. Degree in Geo-Information Science (Honours) consists of a total of 33 courses (Stream A 536 or Stream B 544 credits including UNAM Core credits), a field work and an excursion.
The overall structure can be schematically represented as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>UNAM Core Curriculum (48 credits)</th>
<th>Mathematics and Statistics (32 credits)</th>
<th>Computer Science Minor Subject (80 credits)</th>
<th>Geography &amp; Environmental Studies / Environmental Biology Major Subject 1 (160 credits)</th>
<th>Total Credits (536/544)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>1 course</td>
<td>152/160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>2 courses</td>
<td>4 courses</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third</td>
<td>1 course</td>
<td>3 courses</td>
<td>4 courses</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The University Core Curriculum consists of two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses (cf. C.4.3.1).

**E.8.4.1.3**
To be awarded a Bachelor’s Degree Honours by the Faculty, a student must pass a total of 33 courses (Stream A 536 or Stream B 544 credits).

**Stream A: Geography and Environmental Studies**

**E.8.4.2 First Year Level**

**Curriculum Compilation**

**Curriculum Compilation: Stream A – Geography and Environmental Studies**
At first year level, students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required one (1) course in Geo-information science indicated below, plus two (2) courses in Geography and Environmental Studies, two (2) courses in Computer Science and two (2) courses in Mathematics and Statistics. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the A-stream of the BSc (Geo-information) degree (Honours) programme will therefore consist of ten (10) courses (152 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo-information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Compilation

Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: **Practical 2**

All students registered for the following courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3581</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3582</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GIS 3532</td>
<td>Introduction to GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CMP 3511</td>
<td>Programming Fundamentals I</td>
<td>Co-Prerequisite: SCMP 3511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MAT 3511</td>
<td>Basic Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS 3522</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CMP 3512</td>
<td>Programming Fundamentals II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**E.8.4.3 Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

**Curriculum Compilation**
At second year level students continue with Geo-information, Geography and Environmental Studies and Computer Science subjects. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:
### Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo-information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 2.

All students register for the following two (2) half courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3601</td>
<td>Geomorphology (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3621</td>
<td>Climatology (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students further select one (1) of the following three (3) half courses:

| 1        | GHE 3661 | Economic Geography (half course) | HGHE 3582 |
| 1        | GHE 3641 | Settlement Geography (half course) | HGHE 3582 |
| 2        | GHE 3682 | Social Geography (half course)   | HGHE 3582 |

Students further select one (1) of the following three (3) half courses:

| 2        | GHE 3642 | Biogeography (half course)      | HGHE 3511 |
| 2        | GHE 3662 | Pedology (half course)          | HGHE 3601 |
| 2        | GPE 3622 | Hydrology (half course)         | HGHE 3621 |

Students further register for the following Geo-information Science courses:

| 1        | GRS 3611 | Remote Sensing I                | HGIS 3532 |
| 2        | GRS 3652 | Remote Sensing II               | HGRS 3611 |
| 1        | GGS 3611 | Geostatistics                   | SSTS 3522 |
| 2        | GLS 3612 | Land Information Systems        | HGIS 3532 |

Students also register for the following Computer Science courses:

| 1        | CMP 3611 | Introduction to Databases I    | SCMP 3512 |
| 2        | GCS 3612 | Web Development                | UCLC 3509 |

### E.8.8.4 Third Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

**Curriculum Compilation**

At third year level students continue with Geo-information, Geography and Environmental Studies and Computer Science subjects. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the A-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo-information Science</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Throughout the academic year, the above courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 3.

All students register for the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3752</td>
<td>Regional Geography</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GES 3799</td>
<td>Excursion</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GRS 3751</td>
<td>Photogrammetry</td>
<td>HGRS 3652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GSM 3712</td>
<td>Spatial Modelling and Simulation</td>
<td>HGLS 3612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GSP 3711</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Planning I</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GDM 3712</td>
<td>Geodatabase Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GIS 3772</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>HGSP 3711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students also register for the following course:

| 1        | GCM 3711 | Cartography and Mapping       | HGLS 3612    |

All third year students register for the Excursion: HGES 3799 Excursion
### E.8.4.5 Fourth Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

1. Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme only after they have passed at least twenty-five (25) courses (408 credits) at first, second and third year level.

2. Note the prerequisite below.

#### Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with Geo-information Science as their major subject and enrol for three courses in Geography and Environmental Studies as their major application subject. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the A-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of seven (7) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>7</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Curriculum

All students register for the following two (2) year-courses in Geography and Environmental Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GSP 3800</td>
<td>Environmental Management and Governance</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GHE 3820</td>
<td>Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students register for the following four (4) courses in Geo-information Science:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GSP 3840</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Planning II</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GSO 3860</td>
<td>GIS and Local Planning</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GIS 3800</td>
<td>GIS Project Management</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GPS 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in Geo-information for Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students register for the Internship course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GIS 3859</td>
<td>Geo-information Internship (Minimum 2 months)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### E.8.5.5 Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**GHE 3582 Fundamentals of Physical Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5

**Credits:** 12

**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of ‘natural’ environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GHE 3582 Fundamentals of Human Geography**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5

**Credits:** 12

**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject’s links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises / assignments, aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GIS 3532 Introduction to GIS**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5

**Credits:** 16

**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

**Content:** This course introduces students to various basic concepts of geographical information systems, examining both local and global GIS trends. Topics includes: introduction to GPS, projection and distortions, basic and practical understanding of GIS concepts, techniques and real world applications; utilization of GIS in the larger context of geography and other applications; basic concepts of geography necessary to efficiently and accurately use GIS technology; GIS data models and concepts.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Cmp 3511 Programming Fundamentals I

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Departmental entry test  
**Content:** This course introduces the students to the foundational skills for all computing disciplines. It develops the student’s skills and concepts that are essential to good programming practice and problem solving. The course will cover the following topics:  
- **PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS:** Primitive data types, Variables, Expressions & assignment, Strings and string processing, Arrays, Records, Files, Scope and lifetime of variables, Strategies for choosing the right data structures.  
- **CONDITIONAL AND ITERATION CONSTRUCTS:** The Selection structure, Comparison operators, Logical operators, Nested selection structures, The Case selection structure, The Repetition structure, The For...Next Statement, The Do...Loop Statement.  
- **EVENT-DRIVEN PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS:** Event-handling methods, Event propagation, Exception handling, Functions and Parameter passing, Structured Decomposition.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Mat 3511 Basic Mathematics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** C in NSSC Mathematics  
**Content:**  
- **Sets.** What is a set? Set notation, equality of sets, subsets, characterization of equality via the subset relation, empty set, power sets, Venn diagrams, intersection, union, complement, de Morgan’s laws, set difference, symmetric difference, proofs of simple results on set equality.  
- **Algebraic Expressions.** Simplification, expansion, factorization, polynomials, remainder and factor theorem, quadratic polynomial.  
- **Binomial Expansions.** Pascal’s triangle and the Binomial Theorem. Rational expressions, partial fractions.  
- **Equations and Inequalities.** Linear equations in one-variable, simultaneous linear equations, quadratic equations, simultaneous non-linear equations. Linear inequalities, non-linear inequalities.  
- **Functions.** Definition of a function, domain, codomain, function notation, vertical-line test, image, pre-image, even function, odd function.  
- **Trigonometry.** Trigonometric ratios, angle orientation in the xy-plane, graphs of trigonometric functions (circular functions), trigonometric identities, justifying (proving) equality of relatively simple trigonometric expressions.  
- **Sequences.** Definition, notation, obtaining the general term in sequences, arithmetic sequences, geometric sequences, recursively defined  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Cmp 3511 Programming Fundamentals II

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Co-requisite:** SCMP3511 Programming Fundamentals I  
**Content:** This course is a follow up on Programming Fundamentals I and provides the student with a rich set of tools to create advanced programs as required in today’s business environment. The course will cover the following topics:  
- **Designing windows based applications:** Using Visual Studio .NET IDE: Organizing a Windows based application, Using controls (e.g. Scroll Bar, groupbox, etc), Introduction to event handlers, Dynamic event handling.  
- **Creating programs using component based programming:** Introduction to Component Based Programming, Controlling Visibility with Access Modifiers, Introduction to Classes, Introduction to the Object-Oriented Paradigm, Exception handling.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Stc 3522 Introduction to Statistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 8  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** C in NSSC Mathematics  
**Content:** Definitions and scope of Statistics, Data and their measurements, Collection of data, Presentation of data, Numerical descriptive statistics  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

Ghe 3601 Geomorphology (half-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 8  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course introduces students to a broad range of principles on geomorphologic landforms and processes that will enable them to identify, understand and describe their formation and distribution in Namibia and in southern Africa. The content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeolic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Ghe 3621 Climatology (half-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functioning relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature; atmospheric moisture and precipitation; and on atmospheric pressure, motion and circulation.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3661</td>
<td>Economic Geography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses’ objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3641</td>
<td>Settlement Geography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to deepen geographic knowledge, illustrate models and concepts of central place, systems of settlement networks and development as nuclei of structural transformation and regional distribution. The course’s objective means to enhance the comprehension of rural-urban migration affecting urbanisation and social change through settlement. crucial for individual and collective well-being effecting national growth and socio-cultural quality in housing rural-urban life.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3682</td>
<td>Social Geography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to health and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3642</td>
<td>Biogeography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeochemistry and biodiversity.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3662</td>
<td>Pedology (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course introduces students to soil spatial and temporal variability. Structure, chemical composition and properties of soil minerals and humic matter. Interactions between abiotic and soil biochemical processes. Soils in relation to ecosystems. Sampling, description, properties and designations of soil profiles and horizons. Diagnostic horizons and properties, and overall principles used in classification. Introduction to soil distribution and geography. Soil forming factors and soil forming processes with emphasis on acidification, mineral weathering, humification/mineralization. The course focuses also on global, regional and local soil classification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPE 3622</td>
<td>Hydrology (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course introduces students to the study of environmental hydrology and focuses on physical processes of water movement via precipitation, interception, evaporation, runoff, infiltration, groundwater flow, and streamflow.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRS 3611</td>
<td>Remote Sensing I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours / week for 14 weeks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HGRS 3612</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course develops skills in Remote Sensing as a field of study, examining fundamental concepts; image and spectrum analysis and image interpretation. Its coverage includes principles of electro-magnetic radiation; energy/matter interaction; aerial photography and visual image interpretation; and image analysis principles/color theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper) (minimum 03 assessments, practical work)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRS 3652 Remote Sensing II

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** HGRS 3611

**Content:** This course builds and develops broader and extensive understanding of remote sensing as a science and introduces students to various remote sensing problem solving tools and analysis. The focus of the course is multispectral RS Systems and Design; Digital Image Processing; VIS/NIR Radiation Properties, Systems, and Applications; Microwave and LIDAR RS - Principles and Applications; and digital image analysis.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GGS 3611 Geostatistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** This course introduces students to basic statistics - univariate statistics, random variables & functions; bivariate & spatial statistics - spatial continuity, variogram models, geometric anisotropy; kriging - universal, bayesian, co-kriging, colocated co-kriging; sequential simulation, gaussian simulation; object techniques and when to apply geostatistics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GLS 3612 Land Information Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** This course introduces students to the importance of property register or systems of land information in a wider sense. It focuses also on institutional matters related to property registers such as the legislative framework and organizations involved; core principles related to the complexity of information such as public access, copyright, price setting; and management of registers relating to content, updating and security. Students will be expected to complete a practical training of structuring information into a property register in accordance with the Ministry of Lands and Resettlements.

The second part of the course will focus on the science behind Geographical Information Systems with a focus on natural land resources complemented with a hands-on PC training; and the ability to perform an integrated spatial analysis on the basis of digital information. The course will also provide the basics of land valuation and land use planning by using remote sensing and GIS. The course allows students to get familiar with the architecture of GIS. Emphasis is given to the application of remote sensing and GIS tools for sustainable use of land resources with adequate capability and technical knowledge.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50%

CMP 3611 Introduction to Databases I

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** SCMP3512

**Content:** This course covers material necessary to provide the students with the required skills for working with a variety of database systems. The course will cover the following topics:- Types of databases; Evolution of Database technologies; Database technology versus conventional file-processing systems; The Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC); The prototyping methodology; The enterprise data model; Conceptual Data Modeling; Types of entities; ER diagrams; Business rules; Integrity Control Statements; Writing SQL statements; ER Diagram to relation transformation; Functional Dependencies; Normalization and Demoralization.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50%

GCS 3612 Web Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** This course is intended to teach fresh university students the principles behind web design and create a website. The following topical areas will be covered: Basic concepts of web site design using hypertext Markup language (HTML); Creating Web pages using Ms FrontPage or Macromedia Dream weaver; Introduce Web servers e.g. IIS and Apache; Creating a database with Mysql or Ms-Access; Concepts of Web page/database connectivity using Active Server Pages (ASP) and or PHP; Web Publishing techniques.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50% (1x 3 hour examination)

Third Year Level

GHE 3711 Environmental Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GHE 3752 Regional Geography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students' comprehension of the complexity of the system "region", comprising regional structures and functions (pollico-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The course incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
GES 3799 Excursion

Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

GRS 3751 Photogrammetry

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply
Content: Course Description:
This course offers the historical evolution of photogrammetry, including its dramatic evolution over the last 10 years. It further delves into various photogrammetric operations such as mathematical relationship between image and corresponding ground coordinates, as well as photogrammetric triangulation. Photogrammetric products are also covered at length. These products include Digital Elevation Models (DEM), Raster versus TIN representation, automatic DEM generation, generation of normalized image, orthophoto, polynomial rectification, differential rectification, image resampling techniques, true orthophoto, and stereo orthophotos. Photogrammetric project planning which encompasses photo scale selection, camera types, accuracy in planimetry and height, model area, ground control, and auxiliary data will also be treated.
Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GSM 3712 Spatial Modelling and Simulation

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply
Content: Course Description: This course invites students to:
This course invites participants to:
- Explore the nature of spatial modeling and simulation using scientific knowledge and techniques
- Understand the complexity of spatial modeling concepts, simulation courses and modeling applications
- Understand the complexity of computational modeling in relation to urban and regional land use development planning and management.
- Develop scientific artificial intelligence knowledge and understanding its application to spatial problems.
- Develop and enhance abilities to perform integrated vector-raster analysis and deriving new information, geometric modeling and strategic spatial intelligence modeling and planning.
Assessment criteria: Continuous Assessment 60% (Minimum of 3 assessments, practical work) Final Examinations 40% (1 x 3 hr paper)

GSP 3711 Spatial Analysis and Planning

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply
Content: Course Description:
This course invites students to:
- Understand and explore the evolution of planning-changing role, concerns and products of planners in response to contextual change in Namibia.
- Understand the complexity of urban and regional planning,
- Gain insight on urban and regional systems, patterns, processes and policy issues in the local economic system, residential system and urban and rural transport systems.
- Explore and develop awareness on land use development models, land/property economics, and the social, political and economic context of urban and regional development planning.
- Assess and review urban and regional planning trends, planning challenges/problems using spatial technology techniques and tools in Southern African.
Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GDM 3712 Geodatabase Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply
Content:
This course offers students with knowledge to explore the current status of spatial information technology; understand geo-database principles and architecture; familiarize themselves with concepts and architecture of database systems and database models and data modelling; design and develop spatial data and spatial database systems using Oracle. It further assist student to develop awareness in spatial data standards and metadata, spatial data sharing, data warehousing and database clearinghouse; develop spatial database implementation and project management strategies; develop awareness on user education and legal issues; user needs assessment and multi-user spatial solutions of spatial database systems; project management for spatial database implementation; development of web-enabled spatial database systems; understand spatial data mining and decision support systems.
Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GIS 3772 Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16
Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply
Content: Course Description:
This course offers students with knowledge, who wish to develop their knowledge of the principles and applications of geographical information systems (GIS) and remote sensing to solve real-world environmental problems. The programme focuses on collection, management and analysis of spatial data, and the development of technical and professional skills that can be used in the workplace or in research. Programme contents include core topics such as ArcView/ArcGIS and ENVI software training; applications of very high spatial resolution satellite data; new remote sensing techniques including ground based and airborne LiDAR applications; spatial data analysis and visualization; digital terrain modeling, and a project.
Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)
**GSM 3711 Cartography and Mapping**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours / week for 14 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>GLS 3612 Land Information Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
This course covers the fundamental principles of cartography. It focuses on the knowledge and skills that are necessary to produce good quality maps within a digital environment. Special attention is given to the ways in which decisions in the cartographic process influence the geographic information communicated by the map. Cardinal amongst others are the importance of choosing the most appropriate projection, datum, scale, data, symbols, type, map technique, classification methods, map design process and map evaluation. The module structure implies practical exercises / assignments, aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

---

**Fourth year level**

**GSP 3860 Environmental Management and Governance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2hours / week for 28 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental and Social Impact Assessment. Practice-oriented assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The module fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (01 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**GHE 3820 Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours / week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and tourism. This seminar-style course requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**GSP 3840 Spatial Analysis and Planning II**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2hours / week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
An overview of historical development of urban and regional planning and as well as prominent theories and practices of urban and regional planning in Namibia and SADC. Explore the regulatory and legal planning law, integrated development planning, land management systems, environmental law, and law of professional practices in Namibia and Southern Africa. Develop insight in urban and regional design theory by examining contemporary theory and practices. Explore planning systems at national, regional and local governmental levels and systems such as representation and administration systems, local government finance and budgeting, negotiation and public participation, plan monitoring and evaluation. Develop knowledge in best practices of urban and regional government good governance and management practices. Explore different models of urban and regional planning such as strategic vs. action planning.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**GSO 3860 GIS and Local Planning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours / week for 14 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
This course offers students the opportunity to appreciate GIS as a possible tool in improving local planning by simplifying continuously increasing planning information. It also deals with the development of a pool of arguments for planning decision making and the alternatives with better fit to the needs of the concerned local communities utilizing GIS.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

---

**GIS 3800 GIS Project Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours / week for 28 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
This course focuses on GIS related project planning and management. The content covers the following aspects: project life cycle, project initiation and management, organizational behavior, spatial data infrastructure, information delivery, data sharing, budgeting and project costing and cost-benefit analyses of GIS. The course enables students to apply practical methodologies required to plan and manage efficiently a GIS project for public and private sector agencies.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

---

**GPS 3810 Research Project in Geo-Information for Geography and Environmental Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours per week over 28 weeks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Content:**
This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the courses offered in the Biology Department or Geography and Environmental Studies section. A notable requirement is the use of GIS and/or RS as a tool that ought to be incorporated into the research study. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her / his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her / his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental Guidelines and with the guidance of her / his
supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental Research Seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous assessment 100% (Report (80%), presentation (20%))

GIS 3859 Geo-information Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 200hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

**Content:** This course offers students opportunities to gain practical experience and to reflect on academic subjects within different settings outside the classroom. Students can earn between sixteen credits for an academic internship approved through the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to any institutions/organization of a student choice. The internship has to be in the field of Geographical Information science.
E.8.5.1 First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation: Stream B – Environmental Biology

At first year level, students register for the University Core Curriculum courses and the required one (1) course in Geo-information science indicated below, plus two (2) courses in Environmental Biology, two (2) courses in Computer Science and two (2) courses in Mathematics and Statistics. The normal first year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc (Geo-information) degree (Honours) programme will therefore consist of ten (10) courses (160 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>University Core Curriculum</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo-information Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Biology at first year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics and Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students registered for the following courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLG3511</td>
<td>Introduction to Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BLG3512</td>
<td>Diversity of Life</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GIS 3532</td>
<td>Introduction to GIS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CMP 3511</td>
<td>Programming I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MAT 3511</td>
<td>Basic Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS 3522</td>
<td>Introduction to Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>CMP 3512</td>
<td>Programming II</td>
<td>Co-Requisite: SCMP 3511</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.8.5.2 Second Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

Curriculum Compilation

At second year level students continue with Geo-information, Environmental Biology and Computer Science subjects. The normal second year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Biology at second year level</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>128</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students register for the following compulsory courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BL3631</td>
<td>Introduction to Ecology</td>
<td>BLG3511.BLG3512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BLG3612</td>
<td>Plant Form and Function</td>
<td>BLG3511.BLG3512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GRS 3611</td>
<td>Remote Sensing I</td>
<td>HGIS 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GRS 3652</td>
<td>Remote Sensing II</td>
<td>HGRS 3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GGS 3611</td>
<td>Geostatistics</td>
<td>SSTD 2431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GLS 3612</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>HGIS 3532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CMP 3611</td>
<td>Introduction to Databases I</td>
<td>SCMP 3512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GCS 3612</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.8.5.3 Third Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply.

Curriculum Compilation
At third year level students continue with Geo-information, Environmental Biology and Computer Science subjects. The normal third year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of eight (8) courses (128 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Biology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geo-information Science</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students register for the following courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EBL3721</td>
<td>Biosystematics</td>
<td>BLG 3612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GRS 3751</td>
<td>Photogrammetry</td>
<td>HGRS 3652</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GSM 3712</td>
<td>Spatial Modelling and Simulation</td>
<td>HGLS 3612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GSP 3711</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Planning I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GDM 3712</td>
<td>Geodatabase Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GIS 3772</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis</td>
<td>HGLS 3612</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EBL3771</td>
<td>Conservation Biology and Biodiversity</td>
<td>EBL3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>EBL 3712</td>
<td>Ecosystem Ecology</td>
<td>EBL 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students also register for the following Computer Science course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GCM 3711</td>
<td>Cartography and Mapping</td>
<td>HGLS 3612</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

E.8.5.4 Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme only after they have passed at least twenty-five (25) courses (416 credits) at first, second and third year level.
2. Note the prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

At fourth year level students continue with Geo-information Science as their major subject and enrol for two courses in Environmental Biology as their major subject of application. The normal fourth year level curriculum of a student registered in the B-stream of the BSc Geo-information (Honours) degree programme will therefore consist of seven (7) courses (112 credits), compiled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Courses</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Biology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO-INFORMATION SCIENCE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

All students register for the following compulsory courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>EBL3832</td>
<td>Management of Natural Resources</td>
<td>EBL3712 &amp; EBL3771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GSP 3840</td>
<td>Spatial Analysis and Planning II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GSO 3860</td>
<td>GIS and Local Planning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GIS 3800</td>
<td>GIS Project Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GPS 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in Geo-information for Environmental Biology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GIS 3859</td>
<td>Geo-information Internship (Minimum 2 months)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
First Year Level

BLG 3511 Introduction to Biology

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Prerequisite: NSSC, Biology C

Content: This is an introductory biology course that is designed to allow students to acquire a strong foundation into the biological sciences. The following topics will be covered: Basic techniques in biology such as microscopy, drawing, the scientific method and writing of scientific reports will be covered; Introduction to systems of classification (taxonomy and binomial nomenclature, including the five kingdoms and the three domain system); Organization of life (levels of organization); Molecule, organelle, cell, tissue, organ, organ system, organism, population, community, ecosystem, biosphere; Chemical basis of life: carbohydrates, proteins, nucleic acids, lipids and fats, water; Cell biology: prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, ultra-structure of plant and animal cells, cytoskeleton, membrane structure and function, cell cycle, cell division; Genes, chromosomes, genomes, Mendelian genetics, extensions to Mendelian genetics, chromosome theory of inheritance, linkage and cross-over, recombination, sex determination; Early theories on evolution, Evolution by natural selection (microevolution vs macroevolution), phylogeny and evolutionary relationships in five kingdoms. (Concepts such as homology and analogy; body symmetry (radial, bilateral), cephalisation, body cavities: diploblastic, triploblastic (acoelomate and coelomate [deuterostomes and protostomes]) will be covered); Introduction to Ecology: Definitions, history; scales in ecology, application of ecology, energy flow, nutrient cycling, factors that influence the distribution of organisms (biotic and abiotic), biodiversity and the importance of conservation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

BLG 3512 Diversity of Life

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Prerequisite: NSSC, Biology C

Content: This course is designed to give students a detailed understanding of the diversity of life. This course gives students the broader appreciation of biodiversity in the different ecological habitats. The following topics will be covered: Introduction to systems of classification, taxonomy and binomial nomenclature, including the five kingdom and the three domain system. This course will cover topics of viral, bacterial, fungal, algal and plant diversity. It then considers the characteristics and life cycles of the following important algae and plant groups: chlorophyta, phaeophyta, rhodophyta, chrysophyta, euglenophyta, pyrrophyta, cryptophyta, bryophytes, seedless vascular plants, gymnosperms, and the angiosperms. Protostomate phyla: Nemertea, mollusca, Anellida, Arthropoda, Nematoda, Rotifera, Lophophorates, Onychophora. Deuterostomate phyla: Echinodermata, Hemichordata and Chordata (Subphyla: Urochordata, Cephalochordata and Vertebrata: Class Myxiniformes, Petromyzontiformes, Placoderms, Chordichthytes, Actinopterygii, Actinistia, Dipnoi, Amphibia, Reptilia, Aves, Mammalia).

Examples from Namibia shall be used where possible and applicable. The course content shall be supplemented with appropriate weekly practical sessions in the laboratory and in the field. The course shall describe diagnostic characteristics of principle taxonomic categories for each phylum. Coverage of each phyla shall follow a phylogenetic approach as well as introduce broad ecological and physiological principles. Various aspects of reproduction and development shall be highlighted.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GIS 3532 Introduction to GIS

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course introduces students to various basic concepts of geographical information systems, examining both local and global GIS trends. Topics include: Introduction to GPS, projection and distortions, basic and practical understanding of GIS concepts, techniques and real world applications; utilization of GIS in the larger context of geography and other applications; basic concepts of geography necessary to efficiently and accurately use GIS technology; GIS data models and concepts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

CMP 3511 Programming Fundamentals I

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Prerequisite: Departmental entry test

Content: This course introduces the students to the foundational skills for all computing disciplines. It develops the student’s skills and concepts that are essential to good programming practice and problem solving. The course will cover the following topics: - PROBLEM SOLVING STRATEGIES: The role of algorithms in the problem solving process, Implementation strategies for algorithms, Debugging strategies, The concept and properties of algorithms. PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT STEPS: Planning Phase, Analysis, Design, Implementation, Testing, Maintenance. PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS: Primitive data types, Variables, Expressions & assignment, Strings and string processing, Arrays, Records, Files, Scope and lifetime of variables, Strategies for choosing the right data structures, CONDITIONAL AND ITERATION CONSTRUCTS: The Selection structure, Comparison operators, Logical operators, Nested selection structures, The Case selection structure, The Repetition structure, The For...Next Statement, The Do...Loop Statement. EVENT-DRIVEN PROGRAMMING CONSTRUCTS: Event-handling methods, Event propagation, Exception handling, Functions and Parameter passing, Structured Decomposition.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

MAT 3511 Basic Mathematics

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Prerequisite: C in NSSC Mathematics

Content: Sets. What is a set? Set notation, equality of sets, subsets, characterization of equality via the subset relation, empty set, power sets. Venn diagrams, intersection, union, complement, de Morgan’s laws, set difference, symmetric difference, proofs of simple results on set equality. Standard examples of sets: natural numbers, integers, rationals, real numbers. Absolute value, intervals in R. A bit about cardinality of sets (examples of finite, infinite, countable, uncountable sets). Algebraic expressions. Simplification, expansion, factorization, polynomials, remainder and factor theorem.
quadratic polynomial. Binomial expansions, Pascal's triangle and the Binomial Theorem. Rational expressions, partial fractions. **Equations and inequalities.** Linear equations in one-variable, simultaneous linear equations, quadratic equations, simultaneous non-linear equations. Linear inequalities, non-linear inequalities. **Functions.** Definition of a function, domain, codomain, function notation, vertical-line test, image, pre-image, even function, odd function. **Trigonometry.** Trigonometric ratios, angle orientation in the xy-plane, graphs of trigonometric functions (circular functions), trigonometric identities, justifying (proving) equality of relatively simple trigonometric expressions. **Sequences.** Definition, notation, obtaining the general term in sequences, arithmetic sequences, geometric sequences, recursively defined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**CMP 3511 Programming Fundamentals I**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Co-requisite:** SCMP3511 Programming Fundamentals I

**Content:** This course is a follow up on Programming Fundamentals I and provides the student with a rich set of tools to create advanced programs as required in today's business environment. The course will cover the following topics: Introduction to vb.net applications: Design and Implementation of the .NET Framework, The Common Language Runtime, The .NET Framework Class Library, Creating a .NET Application, Designing windows based applications using the Visual Studio.NET IDE: Organizing a Windows based application, Using controls (e.g. Scroll Bar, groupbox, etc), introduction to event handlers, Dynamic event handling. Creating programs using component based programming: Introduction to Component Based Programming, Controlling Visibility with Access Modifiers, Introduction to Classes, Introduction to the Object-Oriented Paradigm, Exception handling.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**STS 3522 Introduction to Statistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Course Content**

**Definitions and scope of Statistics**
- Statistics: descriptive, inferential.
- Variables: qualitative versus quantitative.
- Data and their measurements:
  - Data types: primary versus secondary, categorical versus discrete, continuous.
  - Sources of data: Population versus sample.
  - Types of measurements: nominal, ordinal, interval, ratio scales.
- Collection of data:
  - Reasons for sampling.
  - Sampling techniques: probability versus non-probability sampling- advantages and disadvantages of each.
  - Simple Random Sampling, Stratified Random Sampling, Systematic Sampling, cluster Sampling, Uses of random numbers.
- Convenience Sampling Purposive Sampling, Judgemental Sampling, Snowball Sampling.
- Presentation of data:
  - Tabular forms: frequency tables, cross-tabulations (two-variable)
  - Graphical methods: histograms, pie charts, bar charts, frequency polygons, stem-and-leaf plots, box-and-whiskers plot, ogives.
- Numerical descriptive statistics:
  - Σ notation, Π notation.
  - Measures of Central Tendency: mean, median, mode, quartiles, percentiles.
  - Measures of Dispersion: variance, standard deviation, range, inter-quartile range, skewness, Kurtosis.
  - Identifying outliers.
  - Uses of scientific calculators for statistical manipulation limited to calculation of mean, standard deviation.
  - Random number generation.

**Second Year Level**

**EBL 3631 Introduction to Ecology**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Pre-requisite:** BLG 3511 (Introduction to Biology) & (BLG 3512 Diversity of Life)


**Assessment Criteria:** Continuous Assessment (40%): Practicals 50% (no less than 5 assessed practicals), Theory 50% (3 tests, 1 assignment)

**GRS 3611 Remote Sensing I**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** HGRS 3612

**Content:** This course develops skills in Remote Sensing as a field of study, examining fundamental concepts; image and spectrum analysis and image interpretation. Its coverage includes principles of electro-magnetic radiation; energy/matter interaction; aerial photography and visual image interpretation; and image analysis principles/color theory.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper) (minimum 03 assessments, practical work)
GRS 3652 Remote Sensing II

**Content:** This course builds and develops broader and extensive understanding of remote sensing as a science and introduces students to various remote sensing problem solving tools and analysis. The focus of the course is multispectral RS Systems and Design; Digital Image Processing; VIS/NIR RS of Vegetation - Spectral/Temporal Characteristics, Indices, and Change Detection; VIS/NIR RS of Water, Soil, and Urban Areas; Thermal IR - Radiation Properties, Systems, and Applications; Microwave and LIDAR RS - Principles and Applications; and digital image analysis

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GGS 3611 Geostatistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6

**Prerequisite:** HIGRS 3611

**Content:** This course introduces students to basic statistics - univariate statistics, random variables & functions; bivariate & spacial statistics - spacial continuity, variogram models, geometric anisotropy; kriging - universal, bayesian, co-kriging, collocated co-kriging; sequential simulation, gaussian simulation; object techniques and when to apply geostatistics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

GLS 3612 Land Information Systems

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** This course is designed to prepare candidates for biodiversity assessments -providing them with conceptual knowledge of Biosystematics as a science –and equipping them with the necessary skills required in the practice of taxonomy, including methods of collection, preservation and identification. The Practical component will emphasise practical approaches towards Biosystematics and taxonomy.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50%

CMP 3611 Introduction to Databases I

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6

**Prerequisite:** SCMP3512

**Content:** This course covers material necessary to provide the students with the required skills for working with a variety of database systems. The course will cover the following topics: - Types of databases; Evolution of Database technologies; Database technology versus conventional file-processing systems; The Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC); The prototyping methodology; The enterprise data model; Conceptual Data Modeling; Types of entities; ER diagrams; Business rules; Integrity Control Statements; Writing SQL statements; ER Diagram to relation transformation; Functional Dependencies; Normalization and Demoralization.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50%

GCS 3612 Web Development

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** This course is intended to teach fresh university students the principles behind web design and create a website. The following topical areas will be covered: Basic concepts of web site design using hypertext Markup language (HTML); Creating Web pages using Ms FrontPage or Macromedia Dream weaver; Introduce Web servers e.g. IIS and Apache; Creating a database with Mysql or Ms-Access; Concepts of Web page/database connectivity using Active Server Pages (ASP) and or PHP: Web Publishing techniques

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment 50% (Minimum of 2 tests and 2 assignments) Final Examinations 50% (1x 3 hour examination)

Third Year Level

EBL 3721 Biosystematic I

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7

**Prerequisite:** BLG 3612

**Content:** This module is designed to prepare candidates for biodiversity assessments -providing them with conceptual knowledge of Biosystematics as a science –and equipping them with the necessary skills required in the practice of taxonomy, including methods of collection, preservation and identification. The Practical component will emphasise practical approaches towards Biosystematics and taxonomy.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous Assessment: Continuous assessment 40%: Practicals 35% (5 or more assessed practical work), Theory 45% (3 tests, 1 assignment), Specimen Collecting project (15%); seminar presentations (5%).

**Examination 60%:** (1 x 2 hours theory paper)

GRS 3751 Photogrammetry

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7

**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

**Content:** Course Description:

This course offers the historical evolution of photogrammetry, including its dramatic evolution over the last 10 years. It further delves into various photogrammetric operations such as mathematical relationship between image and corresponding ground coordinates, as well as photogrammetric triangulation. Photogrammetric products are also covered at length. These products include Digital Elevation Models (DEM), Raster versus TIN representation, automatic DEM generation, generation of normalized image, orthophoto, polynomial rectification, differential rectification, image
resampling techniques, true orthophoto, and stereo orthophotos. Photogrammetric project planning which encompasses photo scale selection, camera types, accuracy in planimetry and height, model area, ground control, and auxiliary data will also be treated.

Assessment criteria: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GSM 3712 Spatial Modelling and Simulation

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description: This course invites students to:

- Explore the nature of spatial modeling and simulation using scientific knowledge and techniques
- Understand the complexity of spatial modeling concepts, simulation courses and modeling applications
- Understand the complexity of computational modeling in relation to urban and regional land use development planning and management.
- Develop scientific artificial intelligence knowledge and understanding its application to spatial problems.
- Develop and enhance abilities to perform integrated vector-raster analysis and deriving new information, geometric modeling and strategic spatial intelligence modeling and planning.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment 60% (Minimum of 3 assessments, practical work) Final Examinations 40% (1 x 3 hr paper)

GSP 3711 Spatial Analysis and Planning

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course invites participants to:

- Understand and explore the evolution of planning-changing role, concerns and products of planners in response to contextual change in Namibia.
- Understand the complexity of urban and regional planning.
- Gain insight on urban and regional systems, patterns, processes and policy issues in the local economic system, residential system and urban and rural transport systems.
- Explore and develop awareness on land use development models, land/property economics, and the social, political and economic context of urban and regional development planning.
- Assess and review urban and regional planning trends, planning challenges/problems using spatial technology techniques and tools in Southern African.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GDM 3712 Geodatabase Management

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course offers students with knowledge to explore the current status of spatial information technology; understand geo-database principles and architecture; familiarize themselves with concepts and architecture of database systems and database models and data modelling; design and develop spatial data and spatial database systems using Oracle. It further assist student to develop awareness in spatial data standards and metadata, spatial data sharing, data warehousing and database clearinghouse; develop spatial database implementation and project management strategies; develop awareness on user education and legal issues; user needs assessment and multi-user spatial solutions of spatial database systems; project management for spatial database implementation; development of web-enabled spatial database systems; understand spatial data mining and decision support systems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GIS 3772 Advanced Topics in Spatial Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: Course Description:

This course offers students with knowledge, who wish to develop their knowledge of the principles and applications of geographical information systems (GIS) and remote sensing to solve real-world environmental problems. The programme focuses on collection, management and analysis of spatial data, and the development of technical and professional skills that can be used in the work-place or in research. Programme contents includes core topics such as ArcView ArcGIS and ENVI software training; applications of very high spatial resolution satellite data; new remote sensing techniques including ground based and airborne LiDAR applications; spatial data analysis and visualization; digital terrain modeling, and a project.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

GSM 3711 Cartography and Mapping

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

Prerequisite: GLS 3612 Land Information Systems

Content: This course covers the fundamental principles of cartography. It focuses on the knowledge and skills that are necessary to produce good quality maps within a digital environment. Special attention is given to the ways in which decisions in the cartographic process influence the geographic information communicated by the map. Cardinal amongst others are the importance of choosing the most appropriate projection, datum, scale, data, symbols, type, map technique, classification methods, map design process and map evaluation. The module structure implies practical exercises / assignments, aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)
### EBL 3711 Conservation Biology and Biodiversity

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** EBL 3631

**Content:** This module demonstrates how humans impact on ecosystems and expose students to issues of Conservation and biodiversity. Students will be made aware of the integrated nature of ecosystems and the need for sustainable utilization of natural resources.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment 40%: Practicals (at least 10 assessed practicals), Theory (2 tests, 1 assignment) Examination 60%: 1 x 3 hr theory paper

### EBL 3712 Ecosystem Ecology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** EBL 3631

**Content:** This module will provide an insight into the structure and function of nature at the community, ecosystem and biome levels of biological organization. Students will be introduced to the science of ecosystem ecology, a study of communities of plants and animals and how they interact with each other and their physical environment. Applied aspects of ecology such as deforestation and desertification will also form an important component of the module.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment 40%: Practicals (at least 10 assessed practicals), Theory (2 tests, 1 assignment) Examination 60%: 1 x 3 hr theory paper

### Fourth Year Level

### EBL 3832 Management of Natural Resources

**Proposed NQF Level 8**  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** EBL 3712 & EBL 3771

**Content:** This module aims to introduce students to the necessary concepts relating to natural resources management and prepare them for the Management of Natural Resources. It is expected that candidates, once employed, will quickly adapt to the work environment after successfully completing this module and its co-requisite.

**Assessment criteria:** Continuous assessment 40%: Practicals (at least 5 assessed practicals), Theory (at least 2 tests, 1 assignment); Examination 60%: (1 x 2 hrs theory paper)

### GSP 3840 Spatial Analysis and Planning II

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** An overview of historical development of urban and regional planning and as well as prominent theories and practices of urban and regional planning in Namibia and SADC. Explore the regulatory and legal planning law, integrated development planning, land management systems, environmental law, and law of professional practices in Namibia and Southern Africa. Develop insight in urban and regional design theory by examining contemporary theory and practices. Explore planning systems at national, regional and local governmental levels and systems such as representation and administration systems, local government finance and budgeting, negotiation and public participation, plan monitoring and evaluation.

Develop knowledge in best practices of urban and regional governance and management practices. Explore different models of urban and regional planning such as strategic vs. action planning.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### GSO 3860 GIS and Local Planning

**Proposed NQF Level 8**  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 4 hours / week for 14 weeks

**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

**Content:** This course offers students the opportunity to appreciate GIS as a possible tool in improving local planning by simplifying continuously increasing planning information. It also deals with the development of a pool of arguments for planning decision making and the alternatives with better fit to the needs of the concerned local communities utilizing GIS.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

### GIS 3800 GIS Project Management

**Proposed NQF Level 8**  **Credits:** 16  **Contact Hours:** 2 hours / week for 28 weeks

**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

**Content:** This course focuses on GIS related project planning and management. The content covers the following aspects: project life cycle, project initiation and management, organizational behavior, spatial data infrastructure, information delivery, data sharing, budgeting and project costing and cost-benefit analyses of GIS. The course enables students to apply practical methodologies required to plan and manage efficiently a GIS project for public and private sector agencies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60 % (minimum 03 assessments, practical work) Examination 40 % (01 x 03 hours paper)

### GPS 3810 Research Project in Geo-Information for Environmental Biology

**Proposed NQF Level 8**  **Credits:** 32  **Contact Hours:** 2 hours per week over 28 weeks

**Prerequisite:** University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the courses offered in the Biology Department or Geography and Environmental Studies section. A notable requirement is the use of GIS and/or RS as a tool that ought to be incorporated into the research study. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her / his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her / his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental Guidelines and with the guidance of her / his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental Research Seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (Report (80%), presentation (20%))
Proposed NQF Level 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 200hrs

Prerequisite: University, Faculty and Department Rules and Regulations apply

Content: This course offers students opportunities to gain practical experience and to reflect on academic subjects within different settings outside the classroom. Students can earn between sixteen credits for an academic internship approved through the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences to any institutions/organization of a student choice. The internship has to be in the field of Geographical Information science.
F. Subject Regulations and Course Descriptors

F.1 Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language

Introduction

*Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

**Subject Convenor:** Ms PF Genis (tel. 206 3860 – E-mail: pfgenis@unam.na)

**Exit Objectives**

After completion of the full three years of *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Afrikaans;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in Afrikaans;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Afrikaans texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Afrikaans, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between the Afrikaans culture and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Afrikaans, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Afrikaans, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Afrikaans at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language* should it become evident that the student’s competence in Afrikaans exceeds the applicable level.

**Curriculum Compilation**

**First Year Level**

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAB 3582</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language*.

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in *Afrikaans as Applied and Business Language*. 
Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Afrikaans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAB 3732</td>
<td>Afrikaans for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LAB 3581 Foundations of Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Afrikaans as a language and as a culture. In this first year course, students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Afrikaans. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in an Afrikaans-speaking community.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LAB 3582 Afrikaans for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in an Afrikaans-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LAB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in an Afrikaans audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Afrikaans.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LAB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Afrikaans. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LAB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in Afrikaans

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Afrikaans.
Voorvereiste: Die studente moes reeds minstens een van die twee eerstejaarskursusse geslaag het.

In hierdie kursus brei die studente hulle kommunikasievaardighede in Afrikaans uit. Hier word gefokus op basiese mondelinge en skriflike kommunikasie in die werksomgewing. Die taalgebruik is meer gevorderd en hulle leer byvoorbeeld hoe om voorstelle te maak, idees te verwoord en te gesels oor toekomstplannings in Afrikaans.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Third Year Level**

**LAB 3711 Foundations of Business Afrikaans**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**LAB 3732 Afrikaans for Business and Tourism**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Voorvereiste: Die studente moes minstens twee van die drie tweedejaarskursusse geslaag het.**

In hierdie kursus word gefokus op goeie kommunikasievaardighede wat spesifiek verwag word in die toerismebedryf. Studente leer om aanbiedings te lewer en ingewikkelde formele briefe te skryf. Hulle leer ook van kommunikasie in formele situasies, byvoorbeeld in vergaderings. Hulle kry ook blootstelling aan die mees algemene dokumente en scenarios in die toerismebedryf.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Afrikaans Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in Afrikaans, while understanding and appreciating Afrikaans as a language consisting of numerous varieties;
2. apply his/her knowledge of the grammar of Standard Afrikaans to write complex texts of varying natures;
3. read, understand and analyse a variety of Afrikaans literary texts and place them in their historical, cultural and literary context;
4. position Afrikaans as a language of European descent, yet an African origin;
5. position Afrikaans as a Namibian national language in terms of its history, function and future in Namibia;
6. conduct research of a limited scope on a topic in Afrikaans theoretical and/or applied linguistics or literature using appropriate research methodology, and present the product of such research in the appropriate form;
7. evaluate and write reviews of language reference works (dictionaries) and a range of literary texts;
8. conduct him-/herself with confidence in general and academic discussions in his/her field of study;
9. teach Afrikaans at NSSC level after attainment of the required teaching qualification.

Subject Convener: Dr HL Beyer (tel. 206 3850 – E-mail: hbeyer@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Afrikaans Studies:
(a) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(b) minimum C symbol in Afrikaans First Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
(c) minimum grade 3 in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(d) minimum B symbol in Afrikaans Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level or an equivalent qualification;
(e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature.

Curriculum Compilation

First Year Level

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAF 3581</td>
<td>Afrikaans Language Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAF 3582</td>
<td>Foundations of Afrikaans Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAF 3611</td>
<td>Afrikaans Linguistics</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAF 3631</td>
<td>Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAF 3652</td>
<td>Afrikaans Visual Studies</td>
<td>HLAF 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.
2. See the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Afrikaans Studies as a major subject take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing Afrikaans Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAF 3711</td>
<td>Afrikaans in Context</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAF 3732</td>
<td>Afrikaans Language Studies</td>
<td>HLAF 3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LAF 3751</td>
<td>Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry</td>
<td>HLAF 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAF 3611</td>
<td>Afrikaans Language Usage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAT 3820</td>
<td>Text Editing and Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAF 3840</td>
<td>Afrikaans Text Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAF 3860</td>
<td>Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LAF 3581 Afrikaans Language Usage

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course develops the student's skills in comprehending and writing functional texts in Standard Afrikaans based on knowledge of the grammatical and pragmatic basics of the language, while recognising and appreciating language variety. Students will also be introduced to the range of language reference works in Afrikaans and their functions.

Die kursus ontwikkel die studente se vaardighede in die begrip en skryf van funksionele tekste in Standaardafrikaans, gebaseer op kennis van die grammatikale en pragmatiese grondtrekke van die taal. Taalvariasie word tegelykertyd erken en waardeer. Studente word ook bekendgestel aan die reeks beskikbare Afrikaanse taalnaslaanwerke en hulle funksies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LAB 3582 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: The student will be introduced to (a) the three main genres in literature, namely prose, poetry and drama, and (b) the most frequently used terminology in the theory of literature. (c) Afrikaans short stories and poems will be analysed and the student will have to apply his/her knowledge to identify certain themes and sub-themes in the specific short stories and to use the relevant terminology correctly.

Hierdie kursus behels 'n inleiding tot die drie hoofgenres van die literatuur (prosa, poëzie en drama) en 'n bekendstelling van die mees gebruiklike terminologie in die literatuurteorie. Afrikaanse kortverhale, gedigte en 'n (radio)drama sal ontleed word, en die student sal onderlyk word in die korrekte toepassing van die tersaaklike terminologie.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LAF 3611 Afrikaans Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course familiarises the student with the scientific study of language structure in Afrikaans. Five topics are covered, although not each exhaustively every year: Phonetics: the human sound-producing system; sound classes and types in Afrikaans; phonetic transcription; Phonology: sound segments and phonemes in Afrikaans; major phonological processes in Afrikaans; Morphology: simplex and complex words; types of morphemes in Afrikaans; derivation and inflection; the major word formation processes and their products; Syntax: the main syntactic categories and structures and their functions in basic sentences; Semantics: the structure of the lexicon; the main lexical relations in the lexicon; the major elements of the relation between semantics and syntax in Afrikaans.

Die kursus stel die student bekend aan die wetenskaplike studie van die struktuur van Afrikaans. Drie van die kernsubdisciplines in die Afrikaanse teoretiese taalwetenskap word behandel: Fonetiek: die menslike spraakapparaat; klankklasse en -soorte in Afrikaans; fonetiese transkripsie; Morfologie: simplekse en komplekse woorde; tipes mofeme in Afrikaans; die belangrikste woordvormingsprosesse en hulle produkte; Sintaksis: die hoofkategorieë en -strukture en hulle funksies in basiese Afrikaanse sinne.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LAF 3631 Foundations of Dutch Language and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Afrikaans is largely derived from Dutch, and the bond between the two languages remains strong. A basic knowledge of the Dutch language and insight into aspects of the Dutch society, culture and literature will develop the student's appreciation for the close relation between the two languages and their peoples, but also for the marked variation. The course is offered in two components: a language acquisition component and an introductory literature component. Language: Students will acquire basic communicative proficiency in Dutch and focus on the most important differences between Afrikaans

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
and Dutch in terms of country and culture, pronunciation, spelling, grammar and vocabulary. Literature: The literature component follows the language component and the focus is on the reading and comprehension of modern Dutch in newspapers and in short stories.

Afrikaans stam van Nederlands af, en daar bestaan steeds 'n stiwgeb band tussen die twee tale. Deur die verwenning van 'n basiese taalvaardigheid in Nederlands en 'n bekendstelling aan die Nederlandse en Vlaamse kultuur en literatuur, word by die student 'n waardering gekweek vir hierdie noue verbintenis. Wat die taal betref, sal hoofsaaklik gefokus word op die verskille tussen Afrikaans en Nederlands in termie van struktuur en woordeskat. 

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LAF 3852 Afrikaans Visual Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HLAF 3852 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature  
**Content:** The following aspects will be dealt with: one or more dramas, a film and/or advertisements (as part of different sub-genres) on a thematic and performance. Literary aspects unique to the specific material (texts) will also be focused on.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Third Year Level**

**LAF 3711 Afrikaans in Context**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Few languages in the world can claim an exact place and date of birth. Afrikaans can: Cape Town, 1652. In this course the student will study the external history (the "story") and elements of the internal history (grammatical development) of Afrikaans from 1652 to the present. The unique nature of Afrikaans as a language with European roots, yet an African origin, will become apparent. Older Afrikaans texts will be studied and compared with modern Afrikaans. The course also focuses on elements of sociolinguistic and geographic variation in Afrikaans and the position and function of Afrikaans in modern Namibia. Language attitude will be explored and the factors causing language death will be studied, followed by considering the future of Afrikaans in Namibia. Finally, the main movements and associated figures in Afrikaans literary history will be studied.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HLAF 3811 Afrikaans Linguistics  
**Content:** This course applies the basics of Afrikaans linguistics studied at second year level to the following four topics in Afrikaans applied language studies: linguistic norms, linguistic style, language planning and lexicography. Not each topic will be dealt with exhaustively every year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LAF 3751 Afrikaans and Dutch Poetry**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HLAF 3852 Foundations of Afrikaans Literature  
**Content:** Focus on Afrikaans and Dutch poems with the theme "Poems representing metatexts". How to analyse a poem in general will serve as an introduction to confront the student with the approaches and techniques in poetry such as metaphorical language, rhyme and rhythm, etc. An Afrikaans poetry volume of the author George Weideman will be studied.

Ten opsigte van die Nederlandse poësie sal die student ingelei word in die vernaamste literêre periodes van die moderne Nederlandse poësie vanaf die 1700's tot en met die begin van die nuwe millennium. Wat Afrikaans betref, sal hoofsaaklik gefokus word op metatekstuele aspekte in die poësie sedert 1960. Van die student sal verwag word om gedigte grondig te kan ontleed. 

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

**LAF 3810 Research project in Afrikaans**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Afrikaans linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year.
where they will report on the progress with their research.

Hierdie kursus behels hoofsaaklik navorsing. Die student sal in oorleg met die Departement 'n onderwerp in die Afrikaanse taalkunde of literatuur kies en 'n navorsingsvoorstel voorberei. Nadat die navorsingsvoorstel goedgekeur is, sal die student sy of haar navorsing onder leiding van 'n studieleier onderneem en 'n mini-tesis van tussen 10 000 en 15 000 woorde volgens die geldende riglyne skryf. Van studente sal verwag word om gereelde departementele navorsingsemisare by te woon en oor die vordering met hul navorsing verslag te lever.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

LAT 3820 Test Editing and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course deals with the complex processes of text editing and translation. Students study the theory of these disciplines and do practical text evaluation, editing, translation and Afrikaans and translation criticism.

Die kursus behandel die komplekse prosesse van teksredaksie en vertaling. Studente ondersoek die teorie van hierdie dissiplines en onderneem teksevaluering, redigering, vertaling in Afrikaans en vertaalkritiek.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LAF 3840 Afrikaans Text Linguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: During the first semester, this course develops a student's understanding of internal language norms (in particular those of syntax, morphology and semantics) and external norms (focusing on the importance of standardised language and a balanced approach to language purity vs. linguistic purism). In the second semester, the field of linguistic style is explored, building on the knowledge acquired in the course HLAF 3732 Afrikaans Language Studies. Some general theoretical aspects of style are discussed before focussing on two contrasting text types: academic texts and advertisements.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LAF 3860 Afrikaans and Dutch Novel and Drama

Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: After dealing with the shorter sub-genres on prose in the previous study years, the novel and drama will be dealt with in this course. The Afrikaans and Dutch novel and drama will be dealt with separately and not necessarily on a comparative basis. As far as the drama is concerned, the focus will be on analysing the individual texts in depth.

Nadat daar in die vorige studiejare gekonsentreer is op die korter subgenres van die prosa, sal die roman en drama in hierdie kursus aan die beurt kom. Die Afrikaanse en Nederlandsse tekste sal afsonderlik behandel word, en nie noodwendig op 'n vergelykende basis nie. Van die student sal verwag word om die tekste grondig te kan analiseer.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.6 Chinese as Applied and Business Language

Introduction

Chinese is offered as a minor subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Prof J Kangira (tel. 206 3667 – Email: jkangira @unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of full 3 years of Chinese as Applies and Business Language students should be able to:

1. Communicate without undue effort in different situations;
2. Be competitive in international workplace;

Admission requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply(cf. C.1)
2. The curriculum of Chinese as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Chinese.

First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LCB 3581</td>
<td>Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCB 3592</td>
<td>Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C. 4.3), a student should have passed the two Courses in first year given by Confucius Institute to be admitted to the second year level in Chinese as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LCB 3611</td>
<td>Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCB 3632</td>
<td>Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCB 3652</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skill in Chinese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C. 4.3), a students should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two of the three courses given by Confucius Institute at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Chinese as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LCB 3711</td>
<td>Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LCB 3731</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing skills in Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCB 3752</td>
<td>Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LCB 3772</td>
<td>Chinese for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LCB 3581  Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 1
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 24  Contact Hours: 6hours/week over 14 weeks= 84 contact hours
Content: This course represents a first exposure to Chinese as a language and as a culture. In this course students will be introduced to basic knowledge of Chinese language (Mandarin), which includes phonetic system, grammar system and expressions of everyday language use. Students are going to learn to be able to communicate with Chinese on the particular topics. Students are also encouraged to pass HSK Level1 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 1) given by Hanban.

课程内容：课程在向学生展示语言的同时也给他们展示中国的文化。通过课程的学习，学生可以掌握汉语拼音、语法和日常会话语短语。学生就所教授的话题可以进行简单的对话。学期结束后学生可以参加汉语水平一级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

LCB 3592  Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 2
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 24  Contact Hours: 6hours/week over 14 weeks =84 contact hours
Content: In this course students continue to require the skills in communication in Chinese on the familiar topics and reaching the high proficiency at the preliminary level. Students will grasp a range of grammatical structures and sentence patterns. They are encouraged to pass HSK Level 2 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 2), and HSKK 1(Chinese Oral Proficiency Test Preliminary) given by Hanban.

课程内容：本课程在培养学生在基础阶段更好的掌握语言的同时，教授学生一些对话的技巧，使他们熟悉的话题可以进行交流。学生将学习系列语法结构和常用句型，学期末学生可以参加由汉办举行的汉语水平二级考试和汉语水平口语初级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LCB 3611 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-1
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 24  Contact Hours: 6hours/week over 14 weeks =84 contact hours
Content: In this course students are supposed to comprehend and produce about 500 Chinese characters in total and learn to write some amount of them. They continue to learn to communicate in Chinese on the topic concerning their life, study and work, and when travel in China they are supposed to be able to cope with most communications.

课程内容：通过本课程学习，学生应该能够在听说方面掌握500个汉字并鼓励学会写部分的汉字。学生将会继续学习对话，话题如谈论学生生活、工作，并且到中国旅游时可以进行最基本的交流。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

LCB 3631 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-2
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4hours/week over 14 weeks=56 contact hours
Content: As the continuing part of Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 3-1, in this course students should continue to learn to comprehend and produce about another 300 Chinese characters and make up to 800 in total to meet the level 3 by the end of this year in terms of vocabularies. Students are encouraged to pass HSK Level 3 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 3).

课程内容：本课程作为汉语三级的第一部分，学习将继续学习词汇和句型。学生将掌握另外300多个词汇达到三级词汇量800。学生在学期末可以通过汉语水平3级考试。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1.5 hour examination paper)

LCB 3652 Listening and Speaking Skill in Chinese
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2hours/week over 14 weeks=28 contact hours
Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Chinese four tones and intonation should be emphasized in this course. Students will be exposed to real situations in which to be trained grasp the skills of listening and speaking in Chinese.

课程内容：本课程是为提高、加强学生的听说能力。其中汉语的四个声调和语调是教学的重点。课程将为学生提供真实的对话语境，让学生适应不同的语音语调。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

LCB 3711 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-1
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4hours/week over 14 weeks=56 contact hours
Content: In this course students continue to consolidate the ability of listening, speaking, reading and writing in Chinese. They are supposed to express themselves in many aspects such as the topics concerning comparing the difference between Chinese culture and Namibian couture.

课程内容：本课程继续加固学生的听、说、读和写能力。通过课程的学习学生应该能够就中纳文化的比较和差异进行比较流畅的表达。

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (2 hours examination paper)

LCB 3731 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Chinese
Proposed NQF Level:  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2hours/week over 14 weeks= 28 contact hours
Content: In this course students will be trained to learn more words by reading and the skills of composing sentences correctly is also will be trained. The emphasis will also be on how to understand the reading well by overcoming cultural bars.

Course Content: This course primarily focuses on expanding students' vocabulary and improving their abilities in writing Chinese. It also places emphasis on overcoming cultural barriers in understanding reading material.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (2 hours examination paper)

LCB 3752 Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4-2
Proposed NQF Level: Credits: 8 Contact hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks=28 contact hours

Course Content: As the continuous part of Basic Mandarin Chinese Level 4, students will be exposed to more contexts with more complicated Chinese grammatical patterns and expressions. They are supposed to comprehend and produce about 1200 characters in total. At the end of this year they are encouraged to take HSK Level4 (Chinese Proficiency Test Level 4).

Course Content: As the basic part of Mandarin Chinese Level 4, students will be exposed to more complex Chinese grammatical patterns and expressions. They are expected to understand and produce about 1200 characters in total. At the end of the year, they are encouraged to take the HSK Level 4 Chinese Proficiency Test.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (2 hours examination paper)

LCB 3772 Chinese for Business and Tourism
Proposed NQF Level: Credits: 16 Contact hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks=56 contact hours

Course Content: This course specializes in communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students will learn how to present themselves well in the situation concerning the using of Chinese language in terms of business, such as in tourism, in bank and other Chinese companies.

Course Content: This course specializes in communicating in the business and hospitality industries. Students will learn how to present themselves well in situations involving the use of Chinese language in terms of business, such as in tourism, banking, and other Chinese companies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%; Examination 40% (1 hour examination paper)
F.7 Drama

Introduction

Drama is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson (tel. 206 3925 – Email: loliversampson@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Students select two (2) Courses below, guided by the disciplines they intend to continue with at subsequent year levels, as indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Suggested Discipline to be Continued With</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAR 3581</td>
<td>Voice and Speech</td>
<td>ACTING AND VOICE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 3582</td>
<td>Performing Arts Design Studies</td>
<td>THEATRE CRAFTS/DIRECTING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 3592</td>
<td>Theatre Movement Studies</td>
<td>THEATRE MOVEMENT STUDIES</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the recommendations below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAR 3611</td>
<td>Theatre Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAV 3630</td>
<td>Acting and Voice 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAQ 3650</td>
<td>Theatre Movement Studies 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAD 3610</td>
<td>Directing 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAQ 3670</td>
<td>Theatre Crafts 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAR 3660</td>
<td>Theatre for Development 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Drama as a major subject select a further three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing Drama as a minor subject select a further two (2) course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAR 3731</td>
<td>Theatre Studies 3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 3752</td>
<td>Arts Marketing and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAV 3730</td>
<td>Acting and Voice 3</td>
<td>PAV 3630 Acting and Voice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAQ 3750</td>
<td>Theatre Movement Studies 3</td>
<td>HPAQ 3650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAR 3740</td>
<td>Theatre for Development 3</td>
<td>HPAR 3660</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAD 3710</td>
<td>Directing 3</td>
<td>PAD 3610 Directing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAQ 3770</td>
<td>Theatre Crafts 3</td>
<td>HPAQ 3670</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3: A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.
## Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAQ 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Drama</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students take the following compulsory year-course:

1 & 2

### Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**PAR 3581 Voice and Speech**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** The course places emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)

**PAR 3582 Performing Arts Design Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** The course aims to develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre design and guides students to becoming familiar with the various technical personnel in the theatre. Students are introduced to, and through practice have to design and execute various aspects of design studies.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio of designs)

**PAR 3592 Theatre Movement Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Content:** The course aims to expose the students to an understanding of the utilisation of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical group presentation)

#### Second Year Level

**PAD 3610 Directing 2**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles for stage.  
The course aims to:  
1. introduce students to the conventions of the stage;  
2. guide the student towards implementation of directing principles;  
3. help the student understand the interplay between the different disciplines needed for presentations on stage.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

**PAR 3611 Theatre Studies 2**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the history and development of theatre. The course will focus on the changing shape of the stage and how theatre is affected by the social climate of the day. The work of some leading proponents of the time will be explored.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**PAV 3630 Acting and Voice 2**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:**  
**Content:** Students build on the basic skills acquired in first year through more advanced relaxation, vocal and presentation techniques. They concentrate on improvisation, role play and vocal delivery. Various genres of literature are analysed and prepared for practical presentation. Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity. Students are expected to behave with courtesy and tolerance towards others and be able to give and constructive criticism.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
PAQ 3650 Theatre Movement Studies 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students build on the basic skills acquired in first year through more advanced relaxation, warm-up and presentation techniques. They concentrate on improvisation, stimulus interpretation and physical delivery. Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity. Students are expected to behave with courtesy and tolerance towards others and be able to give and constructive criticism.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAQ 3670 Theatre Crafts 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course is a development and honing of skills with regard to the technical components of theatre and the supporting technical personnel. Students are required to implement the theory by constructing various designs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (a portfolio of designs as set out by the lecturer)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 3660 Theatre for Development 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course aims to train the student to work with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups as well as in the workplace in order to design programmes that address specific needs and problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination portfolio)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

PAR 3731 Theatre Studies 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to further develop the student’s knowledge and insight into the development of theatre and the influences that shaped the development of the theatre. The focus will shift to the nineteenth century and briefly look at major trends in Eastern theatre. The work of some of the leading proponents of the time will be explored. A further purpose is a continued study of the elements of drama in order to critically evaluate some of the more well-known drama texts of the time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 3752 Arts Marketing and Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to provide the student with an understanding of how performing arts markets function, as well as to provide a basis for understanding the work to be done in the Courses at the subsequent year levels. The purpose is to provide students with tools for developing marketing strategies for the performing arts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAV 3730 Acting and Voice 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course places emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage, television and in general, and to develop the skills that will lead to effective public speaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAQ 3750 Theatre Movement Studies 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>The course aims to develop the student’s skills in body work, role development and practical presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 3740 Theatre for Development 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td></td>
<td>This course aims to train the student for working with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student will acquire the skill of creating a presentation for the corporate world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination portfolio)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Name</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAD 3710</td>
<td>Directing 3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3770</td>
<td>Theatre Crafts 3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Drama</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3820</td>
<td>Theatre for Development 4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAQ 3840</td>
<td>Arts Marketing and Management 4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAR 3800</td>
<td>Theatre Studies 4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAV 3830</td>
<td>Acting and Voice 4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAV 3850</td>
<td>Theatre Movement Studies 4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PAQ 3870 Theatre Crafts 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HPAQ 3770</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course focuses on technical production values such as design, set and sound through the analysis of the prescribed text. Students are required to execute all their designs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAD 3870 Directing 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HPAD 3710</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> A theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. The course aims to get the student to implement all the knowledge and experience gained during the Performance Studies /Directing courses from years two and three. They will learn how to assemble a theatre production with all the elements of performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit Outcomes

Graduates of English Studies should be able to:
1. proceed to postgraduate studies in English;
2. handle with confidence the teaching of English language and literature;
3. write and speak English competently;
4. understand and analyse a broad range of literature.

Subject Convenor: Dr T. C. Smit (tel. +264 61 206 3822 – Email: tcsmit@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEN 3581</td>
<td>Fundamentals of English Language Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LEN 3582</td>
<td>Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3) apply.

Curriculum Compilation

Students select three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEN 3611</td>
<td>Lexis and Basic Grammar</td>
<td>HLEN 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEN 3631</td>
<td>Approaches to Poetry Analysis</td>
<td>HLEN 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LEN 3652</td>
<td>Sociolinguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LEN 3672</td>
<td>Selection of Drama and Prose</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing English Studies as a major subject select three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing English Studies as a minor subject select two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEL 3711</td>
<td>Literary Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEN 3731</td>
<td>Functional Process Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LEN 3732</td>
<td>Psycholinguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LEL 3732</td>
<td>Namibian Literature in English Since Independence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3) A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).
2. See the course-specific prerequisites and restrictions below.
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All students take the following compulsory year-course:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LEN 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in English</td>
<td>HLEN 3731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students further select three (3) year-Courses below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LEN 3820</td>
<td>Approaches to Stylistics Analysis</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LEN 3840</td>
<td>Approaches to Language Analysis</td>
<td>HLEN 3611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LEL 3800</td>
<td>Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LEL 3820</td>
<td>An Overview of African Literature</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LEN 3581 Fundamentals of English Language Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  

Content: This course is designed to develop students’ understanding of fundamental issues pertaining to the nature, functions and structure of the English language.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LEN 3582 Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  

Content: The course introduces students to the basic elements of literary criticism. Students will learn what constitutes literature and discuss its functions. Special emphasis will be placed on its contribution to society and the individual reader.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: LEN 3581 Fundamentals of English Language Studies  

Content: This course discusses the structure of the English language at the levels of the word, the phrase and the simple sentence. It familiarises students with morphology (the study of the internal structure of words) and syntax (the study of the structure of phrases and sentences) in the identification of word classes and types of phrases and clauses. It also shows how morphology and syntax are interrelated in the study of the structure of language.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LEN 3631 Approaches to Poetry Analysis

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: LEN 3582 Fundamentals of the Study of Literature(s) in English  

Content: This course is designed to cultivate the literary appreciation and critical evaluation skills of the student. Students will be introduced to a variety of poetic forms and encouraged to discern appropriate approaches which will enhance their understanding of that particular genre (kind or style of writing). The course will be based on lectures and practical exercises.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LEN 3652 Sociolinguistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: None  

Content: This course discusses language use in society, and how these issues relate to each other.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LEN 3672 Selection of Drama and Prose

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: None  

Content: The course is designed to deepen the students’ understanding of drama as text, as well as broaden their knowledge of fiction, by studying two tragedies, two novels and two collections of short stories. The analysis of the different narrative strategies used by the writers provides a unifying theme.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Third Year Level

**LEL 3711 Literary Theory**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Students will explore selected theories of literature. Examples of the theories are feminism, Marxism and post-colonialism.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEL 3732 Psycholinguistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course deals mainly with issues concerning first language acquisition and second language acquisition and learning. In dealing with understanding of what goes on in the process of language acquisition and learning, the students will examine the stages of language acquisition, theories of child language acquisition, language acquisition and the different aspects of grammar, characteristics of the input in child and adult language acquisition, issues related to deprivation of language, sign language, comparison of animals and humans with regard to language abilities, second language acquisition in children and adults, second and foreign language teaching, bilingualism.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEL 3732 Namibian Literature in English Since Independence**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course will explore key themes in Namibian literature and set this in an historical and cultural context. Reference will also be made to other Southern African books and writers. The texts will be drawn from the genres of poetry, prose and drama.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEL 3731 Functional Process Writing**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** Students gain extensive practise and feedback in five modes of academic and professional writing using the process writing approach. Particular emphasis is given to critical thinking skills, essay organisation skills and language use/grammar. The course bridges the learning gap at a critical development stage between the earlier communication skills and the Level 8 senior research project. Students will be introduced to research methodology and guided through the process of proposal writing in preparation for conducting research and writing and their research projects.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (examination essay)

Fourth Year Level

**LEN 3810 Research project in English**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and HLEN 3751 Functional Process Writing  
**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in English linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year when they will report on the progress with their research.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**LEN 3820 Approaches to Stylistics Analysis**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course involves a linguistic and stylistic analysis of various kinds of texts. In the analysis of these texts emphasis is placed on identifying the linguistic features that characterise the different genres. The course provides the students with ways in which text varieties can be studied and classified and applies this knowledge to the discussion of what makes a “good” example of a particular type of text. The course also explores text varieties change over time and the functions in society those particular texts take on.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEN 3840 Approaches to Language Analysis**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and HLEN 3531 Fundamentals in English Language Studies and HLEN 3611 Lexis and Basic Grammar  
**Content:** This course discusses various approaches to the study of the structure of language. It examines the difference between notional and formal and functional grammars and how each type contributes to our understanding of the language system. The course also analyses the syntax of English and how theory informs practice. The course follows a descriptive approach that encourages associations and contrasts. Participants practise how they explain problem areas of English syntax to colleagues and school learners.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEL 3800 Commonwealth and Post-colonial Literature**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course builds on the third year level course in literary theory. It aims to explore in depth the concepts of post-colonial and Commonwealth, the relationship between the centre and the periphery and the notion of the empire writes back. The central views of important post-colonial theorists such as Fanon, Ngugi, Said and Spivak will be considered.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course will focus on the themes of identity/identities and the significance of poetry and fiction in exploring the tensions brought about by the conflict between “traditional” African and “modern” values that were shaped by colonialism. The importance of Western education and Christianity in shaping the consciousness of the “new African” will be highlighted. The impact of the patriarchal culture on the roles of women will also be explored.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

F.9 Fashion Studies

See F.37 Visual Arts.
Introduction

French as Applied and Business Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in French, and is therefore not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of French as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:
1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in French;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism in French;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured French texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environments (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard French, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between French and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of French as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in French, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of French, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in French at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in French as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in French exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFB 3582</td>
<td>French for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in French as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in French</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in French as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFB 3732</td>
<td>French for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Course Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**LFB 3581 Foundations of French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** This course represents a first exposure to French as a language and as a culture. In this course, students will acquire the most basic interaction necessary to meet basic needs in a Francophone community. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Francophone community.

**Contenu:** Ce module propose un premier contact avec la culture et la langue françaises. Au cours de ce module, les étudiants pourront acquérir les compétences de communication élémentaires en français à travers diverses situations culturelles et langagières simples. Ils seront exposés aux connaissances minimum nécessaires pour survivre au sein d'une communauté Francophone.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**LFB 3582 French for Beginners**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** In this course, students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a French audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in French.

**Contenu:** Dans ce cours, les étudiants continuent leur acquisition des besoins élémentaires pour survivre dans une communauté Francophone comme remplier un formulaire, questionner (où sont les toilettes, où est la sortie, etc.) et donner des informations personnelles simples. Même si la communication avec les autres francophones demeure un défi, elle est néanmoins possible si l'interlocuteur est patient et peut faciliter l'échange. Une attention particulière sera portée à la prononciation et l'articulation. De plus, les étudiants élargiront la richesse de leur vocabulaire et apprendront à rédiger des tâches écrites très simples.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**Second Year Level**

**LFB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLFB 3581 & HLFB 3581

**Content:** In this course, students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a French audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in French.

**Contenu:** Dans ce cours, les étudiants vont acquérir des compétences en compréhension et production orales. L’accent sera mis sur la justesse de la prononciation et de l’intonation. Les étudiants seront mis face à des situations variées de conversations simples et devront être capables d’extraire les informations principales d’un document audio ou d’une conversation en français. Enfin, les étudiants seront amenés à se présenter de manière simple et à parler de leurs activités et centres d’intérêt en français.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LFB 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLFB 3581 & HLFB 3581

**Content:** In this course, students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in French. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore, students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

**Contenu:** Dans ce cours, les étudiants apprendront les compétences écrites simples nécessaires pour rédiger de simples correspondances en Français. Un accent sera mis sur l’orthographe et la syntaxe. De plus, les étudiants seront capables de lire et de comprendre de courts textes structurés rencontrés dans la vie quotidienne.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LFB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in French**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HLFB 3581 & HLFB 3581

**Content:** In this course, students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in French.

**Contenu:** Dans ce cours, les étudiants perfectionneront leur compétence de communication. Ce cours met l’accent sur les interactions simples nécessaires dans l’environnement professionnel. Ce module appelle aux compétences écrites et orales. Les étudiants y découvriront des structures conversationnelles et des compétences écrites un peu plus complexes comme faire des propositions, exprimer des opinions, parler de projets futurs en Français.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### LFB 3711 Foundations of Business French

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LFB 3732 French for Business and Tourism

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
- **Credits:** 16  
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

After the completion of all the Courses required for a major (year I to year IV) in the subject French studies, students should be able to:

1. recognise and apply simple and complex grammatical structures in French;
2. do research on a subject pertaining to French language, culture or literature;
3. read and understand a variety of French and francophone literary texts and place them in their historical and cultural context;
4. recognize differences between French and English structures and conventions;
5. apply their knowledge of French grammar, syntax and vocabulary to write complex texts of varying natures;
6. demonstrate a good awareness of French cultural conventions;
7. apply their cultural knowledge in a variety of situations in spoken and written French;
8. apply French writing, research and presentation conventions.

Subject Convenor: Ms A Zannier-Wahengo (tel. 206 3853 – E-mail: azannier@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to University and Faculty admission requirements, a student must satisfy any one of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year of French Studies:

(a) minimum symbol C in French First or Foreign Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent;
(b) a pass in French Foreign Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(c) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFS 3581</td>
<td>Language Studies in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFS 3582</td>
<td>French Language Usage and Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LFS 3611</td>
<td>Intermediate Language Usage in Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFS 3632</td>
<td>Foundations of Linguistics in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LFS 3652</td>
<td>Advanced Language Usage in Context</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LFS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LFS 3731</td>
<td>Introduction to French and Francophone Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LFS 3752</td>
<td>Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing French Studies as a major subject take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing French Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).

2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LFR 3810</td>
<td>Research project in French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further three (3) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LFS 3800</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LFS 3820</td>
<td>French Literary History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LFS 3840</td>
<td>Contemporary French Society and Language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LFS 3860</td>
<td>Contemporary French Literature</td>
<td>HLFS 3731</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LFS 3581 Language Studies in French

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course enables a student who has had previous experience with learning French to reinforce his/her knowledge and to acquire a better understanding of how the language works. Students will be able to write, read and understand short written texts, as for example informal letters, very short newspaper articles and e-mails at the end of this course. Furthermore a student will be able to hold a short conversation in a variety of situations. This course presents an integrated approach of the four language skills: reading, writing, listening and speaking.

Contenu: Ce cours permet aux étudiants, qui ont déjà appris le Français, de renforcer leurs connaissances et d’acquérir une meilleure compréhension du fonctionnement de la langue. Les étudiants seront ainsi capables d’écrire, de lire et de comprendre de courts textes écrits, comme par exemple des lettres informelles, de très courts articles tirés de la presse écrite et de courriels. Les étudiants pourront également suivre et participer à de courtes conversations dans une variété de situations. Ce cours travaillera simultanément les quatre compétences langagières : compréhension et expression orales et écrites.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LFS 3582 French Language Usage and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course allows a student to build on his/her existing French skills and to deepen and expand his/her knowledge of the language. Particular emphasis is placed on the accurate use of French grammar, orthography, pronunciation and vocabulary. Furthermore a student will become familiar with texts of a formal and functional nature. Students will also be introduced to very basic literary and cultural texts allowing a deeper insight into French culture and society.

Contenu: Ce cours permet aux étudiants de perfectionner leurs acquis en langue française et leur connaissance de la langue française. Ce cours insistera sur l’emploi de la grammaire, de l’orthographe, de la prononciation et du lexique. Les étudiants seront ainsi exposés à des textes formels et informels. Ce cours sera également l’occasion d’aborder des textes littéraires et culturels simples qui permettront aux étudiants d’enrichir leur connaissance de la culture et société françaises.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LFS 3611 Intermediate Language Usage in Context

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: In this course students build on their acquired skills during the first year in order to expand and refine their knowledge. Furthermore students are introduced to basic research skills and presentation methods. Grammar is also introduced on a more theoretical basis in order for learners to acquire a conscious view of how the language works.

Contenu : Ce cours, fondé sur les acquis de première année, permettra aux étudiants d’étendre et d’approfondir leur connaissance initiale. Ils seront exposés aux compétences élémentaires de recherches et de présentation. La grammaire sera envisagée de manière plus théorique afin d’éveiller les étudiants au fonctionnement global de la langue.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
LFS 3632 Foundations of Linguistics in French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content: At the end of this course students will be able to analyse and understand basic and intermediate morphological, syntactical and discursive structures of French in context.

Contenu: À la fin du cours, les étudiants seront capables de comprendre et d’analyser les structures (de niveaux élémentaire et intermédiaire) morphologiques, syntaxiques et discursives de français en contexte.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LFS 3652 Advanced Language Usage in Context

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content: This course introduces students to concepts of argumentation. Furthermore, students are required to critically evaluate themselves and their peers through presentations and discussions. At the same time students continue to expand their grammatical, phonological and cultural knowledge in French.

Contenu: Ce cours introduit aux concepts et principes de l’argumentation. Les étudiants s’autoévalueront au cours de présentations et de discussions. De plus, ils compléteront leurs connaissances grammaticales, phonologiques et culturelles en Français.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

LFS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content: At the end of this course students will be able to analyse and apply a number of advanced linguistic and grammatical elements in French. They will acquire the ability to recognise the importance of grammar and discursive structures in text analysis. Furthermore they will be aware of differences between English and French grammar and by implication of their first language.

Contenu: Après ce cours, les étudiants seront capables d’analyser et d’appliquer un certain nombre d’éléments de niveau avancé en linguistique et grammaire françaises. À travers les analyses textuelles, les étudiants pourront évaluer l’importance des structures grammaticales et discursives. De plus, ils prendront conscience des différences entre la grammaire française et anglaise, et de l’influence de leur langue première.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content: This course introduces students to French literary history through the reading and analysis of various extracts of the works of authors in the French canon. In addition students are required to read a complete literary work and discussing it against its historical and social background.

Contenu: Ce cours introduit à l’histoire de la littérature française à travers la lecture et l’analyse de plusieurs textes choisis d’auteurs français. De plus, les étudiants devront lire une œuvre intégrale et seront capables de discuter son contexte social et historique.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LFS 3752 Composition, Speaking and Presentation Skills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content: In this course students acquire the most current French writing and research methods. Furthermore students are required to read and understand a number of technical and academic texts, thus moving away from the merely functional use of language. In addition students are required to do presentations on academic and technical topics.

Contenu: Grâce à ce cours, les étudiants pourront acquérir les méthodes de recherche et de rédaction en français. Les étudiants devront lire et comprendre certains textes techniques et académiques, s’écarter des fonctions purement langagières. Enfin, les étudiants devront effectuer des présentations sur des sujets académiques et techniques.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

LFR 3810 Research project in French

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic on French society or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

Contenu: Dans ce cours, entièrement dédié aux recherches, les étudiants sélectionneront un sujet soit en civilisation ou littérature françaises (suite à l’accord du Département d’Etudes langagières et littéraires). Dans un premier temps, les étudiants suivront des cours de méthodologie de recherches.
Après acceptation du « research proposal », ils effectueront leurs recherches et rédigeront une proposition de recherche entre 10 000 et 15 000 mots en accord avec la réglementation du département et de la faculté et sous la supervision de leur professeur. Les étudiants participeront à différents séminaires départementaux durant l’année où ils auront la tâche de rendre compte du suivi de leurs recherches.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**LFS 3800 Applied Linguistics in French**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>In this course students look at French through a comparative approach. Differences and similarities of expression and grammar are highlighted with a view to translation. Students are required to expand their vocabulary range from the merely functional to fields that require a highly specialised vocabulary.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contenu :** Dans ce cours, les étudiants envisageront le français dans une approche comparative. Dans une perspective de traduction, le module les sensibilisera aux différences et similarités d’expression et de grammaire présentes entre les langues. Les étudiants élargiront leur vocabulaire jusqu’alors plutôt fonctionnel à un vocabulaire spécialisé.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**LFS 3820 French Literary History**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>In this course students take a closer look at a specific literary period and its authors. Furthermore, students learn to effect a textual analysis of some depth and complexity by looking at a text in its historical and social context as well as paying close attention to literary genres and their conventions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contenu :** Dans ce cours, les étudiants se pencheront sur une période littéraire déterminée et ses auteurs associés. De plus, ils procéderont à des analyses textuelles en profondeur et présentant un certain degré de complexité ; ils devront être capables de les contextualiser socialement et historiquement et de les situer parmi les genres.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LFS 3840 Contemporary French Society and Language**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>In this course students will take a conscious look at the differences between contemporary French and Namibian culture and society. Furthermore, students will develop an awareness of socio-linguistic aspects that influence the use and status of French in the world.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contenu :** Ce cours éveillera les étudiants aux différences existant entre la société et la culture française et namibienne. De plus, les étudiants prendront conscience des aspects sociolinguistiques qui influent sur l’utilisation et le statut du français dans le monde.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LFS 3860 Contemporary French Literature**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level and HLFS 3731 Introduction to French and Francophone Literature</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>In this course students will do largely independent research on various literary works and their authors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Contenu :** Dans ce cours, les étudiants feront des recherches en semi autonomie sur différentes œuvres littéraires et sur leurs auteurs.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

Geography and Environmental Studies is offered either as a minor subject to be completed at the end of the third year of study (NQF Level 7), or as a double major to be finalised at the end of the fourth year of study (NQF Level 8). A student in possession of a BA degree with Geography as a double major qualifies to apply for admission to postgraduate studies in Geography, subject to the University's regulations for postgraduate studies.

The informing study programme offers scientific knowledge in application-orientated geography that is indispensable to the education of responsible and active citizens who care for the sustainable development of their local, regional and national resources in a globalising international economy. It enables students who successfully completed their geographic and environmental studies to exercise their intellectual competence in many fields of public and private sector employment. Students with a particular interest in geographic information systems and spatial analysis with the assistance of land satellite images may obtain a solid foundation for post-graduate studies in areas of spatial analysis, aiming at problem-solving and spatial planning.

Subject Convenor: Mr Jona Heita (Tel. 206 4707– E-mail: jheita@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. In addition to the FHSS admission requirements, admission to the Geography and Environmental Studies courses requires at least a symbol D on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Mathematics or at least a symbol on NSSC or equivalent qualification in Geography.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3581</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3582</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Human Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above Courses require two (2) hours practical work per week: Practical 1.

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. E.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students must take all the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3601</td>
<td>Geomorphology (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3621</td>
<td>Climatology (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3641</td>
<td>Settlement Geography (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3661</td>
<td>Economic Geography (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3682</td>
<td>Social Geography (half course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must select one of the Course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3642</td>
<td>Biogeography (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3662</td>
<td>Pedology (half course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GPE 3622</td>
<td>Hydrology (half course)</td>
<td>HGHE 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Throughout the academic year, the above Courses require two (2) hours practical work per week: Practical 2.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Geography and Environmental Studies as a **minor** subject select two (2) of the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3711</td>
<td>Environmental Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHE 3731</td>
<td>General Methods and Techniques in Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHE 3752</td>
<td>Regional Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Geography and Environmental Studies as a **major subject** choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the courses in the chosen group:

**GROUP A**

| 1 | GHE 3711 | Environmental Studies                           |
| 1 | GIS 3711 | Geographic Analysis and Techniques              |
| 2 | GIS 3732 | Geographical Information Systems                |

**GROUP B**

| 1 | GHE 3711 | Environmental Studies                           |
| 1 | GHE 3731 | General Methods and Techniques in Geography     |
| 2 | GHE 3752 | Regional Geography                               |

All students register for the Excursion below:

| 1 & 2 | GES 3799 | Excursion*                                      |

* Although carrying a course code, an excursion is not weighted as a course, but is compulsory for the completion of Geography and Environmental Studies at NQF level 7. Departmental rules and regulations governing excursions apply.

**Note:** Throughout the academic year, the above Courses require three (3) hours practical work per week: Practical 3.

Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3)
2. **Note the course-specific prerequisite below.**

Curriculum Compilation

All students take the following course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore choose either Group A or Group B below and take all the Courses in the chosen group:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>(Co-requisite)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GROUP A</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance</td>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>GSP 3820 Spatial Planning</td>
<td>HGHE 3711</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-course)</td>
<td>HGIS 3732</td>
<td>(HGHR 3801)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)</td>
<td>(HGHR 3801)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GROUP B**

| 1 & 2  | GHT 3800 | Tourism Studies                                  |              |
| 1 & 2  | GHE 3800 | Political Geography                              | HGHE 3752    |
| 1 & 2  | GHE 3820 | Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies |         |
|        | *1 & 2  | GHE 3899 Field Work                             |              |

*Students enrolled for Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies (GHE 3810) should take HGHE 3899 Field Work*

**Course Descriptors**

First Year Level

GHE 3851 Fundamentals of Physical Geography

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5  **Credits:** 12  **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** Students acquaint themselves with the essential foundations of Physical Geography, including common links to auxiliary disciplines and fields of study. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of “natural” environments, relating to climate, geomorphology, hydrology, soils and vegetation. The content focuses on the interrelationship of geo-ecosystems, including the human factor. With particular reference to Namibian conditions, the course offers fundamental applications of concepts inherent in the functioning of the atmo-, litho-, hydro- and biosphere.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3602</td>
<td>Pedology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Students acquaint themselves with foundations and concepts of Human Geography, including the subject’s links to auxiliary disciplines. The course presents structures, functions, processes and distributional patterns inherent in phenomena of human environments. The content focuses on demographic features of population, rural and urban settlements and economic activities including tourism, land-use and infrastructure, regional diversity / similarity as well as politico-geographical perspectives relating to spatial development. Local to international references cover Namibia, the African continent and selected regions of the world. The course structure implies practical exercises/assignments aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3621</td>
<td>Climatology (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The course investigates components, patterns, processes and functioning relating to phenomena of climatology such as air temperature; atmospheric moisture and precipitation; and on atmospheric pressure, motion and circulation. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3630</td>
<td>Geomorphology (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This course introduces students to a broad range of principles on geomorphologic landforms and processes that will enable them to identify, understand and describe their formation and distribution in Namibia and in southern Africa. The content focuses on processes such as weathering and mass wasting; and the creation of structural terrestrial, marine and aeroic landforms. Landscapes from Namibia and southern Africa exemplify the relevant types of landforms. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3641</td>
<td>Settlement Geography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to deepen geographic knowledge, illustrate models and concepts of central place, systems of settlement networks and development as nuclei of structural transformation and regional distribution. The course’s objective means to enhance the comprehension of rural-urban migration affecting urbanisation and social change through settlement. crucial for individual and collective well-being effecting national growth and socio-cultural quality in housing rural-urban life. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3661</td>
<td>Economic Geography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Departing from the first year of fundamental topics in human geography, the course aims to broaden geographic knowledge, illustrate models, concepts and systems observed in economic geography and spatial patterns of economic land-use, distribution and development. The courses' objective means to enhance the comprehension of economic activity and its impact on local environments, national growth and global relationship. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3682</td>
<td>Social Geography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This course offers students concepts and approaches to essential thinking in Social Geography, broadening students’ understanding of the interplay between society and space, including the interface experienced between society, crime and space. The content encompasses topics such as types of society and their structures; indicators defining disparities in livelihood; gender equality and social justice; as well as conditions of access to 2heath and socio-economic development. Lectures present key concepts assumed to be “organising principles in societies”, complemented by “culture-specific” perceptions pertaining to groups / classes of society and their regional distribution with an emphasis on Namibia. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3642</td>
<td>Biogeography (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This course introduces students to the components, functions, processes, patterns and phenomena of Biogeography. Biogeography includes a broad range of topics including evolution, ecology, history of biogeography, biogeographical system, population ecology, distribution of single species and communities, dispersal and extinction, continental biogeography, conservation biogeography and biodiversity. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3662</td>
<td>Pedology (half-course)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This course introduces students to soil spatial and temporal variability. Structure, chemical composition and properties of soil minerals and humic matter. Interactions between abiotic and soil biochemical processes. Soils in relation to ecosystems. Sampling, description, properties and designations of soil profiles and horizons. Diagnostic horizons and properties, and overall principles used in classification. Introduction to soil distribution</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and geography. Soil forming factors and soil forming processes with emphasis on acidification, mineral weathering, humification/mineralization. The course focuses also on global, regional and local soil classification.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GPE 3622 Hydrology** (half-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course introduces students to the study of environmental hydrology and focuses on physical processes of water movement via precipitation, interception, evaporation, runoff, infiltration, groundwater flow, and streamflow.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year Level**

**GHE 3711 Environmental Studies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course allows students to comprehend the paramount interaction of humans and their environment, the reasons for and consequences of this interrelationship and in many instances the ameliorating scenarios society can implement. Students should achieve this objective by integrating disciplines through the application of knowledge and research with oral and written presentations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GHE 3731 General Methods and Techniques in Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities. With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GIS 3711 Geographic Analysis and Techniques**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course offers application-oriented insights into scientific methods and techniques, comprising the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions; collection and compilation of data; research design and selection of research methods. Examples from field surveys and the formulation of research findings aim at strengthening course and project work capabilities. With view to secondary school course work and post-graduate studies the content exposes students to map production and basic geodesy. The course apply the scientific knowledge for the formulation of hypotheses and assumptions, collection and analysis of data, selection of research methods and geographic information tools to display spatial data. Map interpretation and aerial photography analysis complements essential skills in geographic analysis techniques, needed for course work and research. Introductory hands-on lecturing builds necessary experiences in GIS for special application at senior secondary school level, seeking to ensure that all participants share a working knowledge of spreadsheet capabilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GHE 3752 Regional Geography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course familiarises students with concepts of and approaches to Regional Geography and furthers students’ comprehension of the complexity of the system “region”, comprising regional structures and functions (polito-economic, socio-cultural). It reflects data in distinct regions, emphasising the interaction of local and external factors, forces and processes over distance and time in Namibia, Africa and other continents. The course incorporates aspects of regional disparity and explains regional development against the background of different paradigms and concepts of regional development.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GIS 3752 Geographical Information Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course introduces students to computer-assisted spatial data processing; development, implementation and functions of geographic information systems; data models and structures; as well as analytical procedures. The content focuses on foundations of mapping, database management and information science, including concepts that are essential to any GIS package. Project work based on the application of GIS to a variety of environmental problem formations complement skill-orientated exercises, offered in the Laboratory for Spatial Analysis, DGHES. Hands-on experiences provide students with advanced skills. They should enable students to master software packages such as ArcView, ArcInfo and IDRISI/ILWIS in order to facilitate the creating of maps of geographical locations and their attributes; the performing of spatial analyses using spatial and attributed data; and the display of results in the form of maps and tables.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

138
Excursions encourage students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. They offer crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

**Fourth Year Level**

**GES 3799 Excursion**

*Admission to the fourth year level*

**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8

**Credits:** 32

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**GHE 3810 Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8

**Credits:** 32

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the Courses the Section: Geography and Environmental Studies offers at fourth year level (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**GSP 3800 Environmental Management and Governance**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8

**Credits:** 16

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**GSP 3820 Spatial Planning**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8

**Credits:** 16

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course explores the relationship between social structures and their distribution within the territory of state. It is assumed that the triangular relationship between society, economy and territory reflected in the consumption of land reflects a rather created than incidental allocation in space. Governments, through their public services, usually regulate the triangular, interdependent and interlocked system of society, economy and land consumption at local, regional and national level. The content exposes students to the application of their geographical knowledge and understanding to structured and scaled processes of territorial planning. The course focuses institutional agents of public sector planning and assesses their contribution to the allocation of local and regional resources such as land in order to organise the sector and spatial development of state territory.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**GHR 3801 Remote Sensing (half-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8

**Credits:** 8

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course focuses on the physical principles of remote sensing data acquisition and handling, optical and digital image processing techniques, and environmental and scientific applications of remote sensing data from local to global scales. Specifically, the course deals with the following topics:

1. physical principles of the visible, infrared and microwave section of the electromagnetic spectrum;
2. remote sensing platforms and sensors;
3. data acquisition, storage and processing;
4. image processing and analysis;
5. remote sensing applications in geosciences.

The course is delivered through a mixture of lectures, tutorials and practicals using remotely sensed data, and practice in digital image processing techniques to provide relevant information for addressing geoscientific issues at a range of temporal and spatial scales.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**GHR 3822 Applied Spatial Analysis (half-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8

**Credits:** 8

**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and HGH 3801 Remote Sensing

**Content:** This course advances students' comprehension of the interdependent functioning whole of the geo-system, biological and human system (geo-ecosystem) through a strong focus on environmental resources and selected environmental problem formations. The content demonstrates the need for conservation and environmental management. Discussions examine academic perspectives and build intellectual skills required in evaluation procedures such as Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Social Impact Assessment (SIA). Practice-orientated assignments apply principles of Integrated Environmental Management (IEM). The course fosters the internalisation of environmental obligations, environmental auditing and environmental ethics needed for sustainable societies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**HGIS 3732**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GHT 3800</td>
<td>Tourism Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Students acquaint themselves with the generation and application of complex data sets for tourism planning and development with the assistance of principles, theories and trans-disciplinary methods applied to tourism studies. The course responds to the growing significance of and need for tourism research in Namibia, taking into consideration the growth of the tourism industry and the country’s subscription to sustainable development, which require ethical behaviour, informed consumption of natural resources and sharing distribution of wealth.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3800</td>
<td>Political Geography</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: This course guides students in studying independently patterns of politico-economic and socio-cultural landscapes in Namibia, Africa and elsewhere. The content addresses complex social processes of change, including deliberations on the regulating role of state and the creation of nations with their local-regional identities and landscapes of power. Lectures investigate phenomena of territorial control, the continuing competition and particular interests of and amongst countries in the ongoing capitalist restructuring of international economies with their shifting centres of politico-economic gravity.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3820</td>
<td>Themes in Advanced Geography and Environmental Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The content focuses on themes in Physical and Human Geography as well as Environmental Studies that were recently or are currently researched or published by members of the Section, including professional members working in fields of applied geography, environmental management and/or tourism. This seminar-style course requires discussion and research assignments. Students choose their research assignments from specific topics announced during the first week of lecturing in the first semester of the relevant academic year.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GHE 3899</td>
<td>Field Work</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Fieldwork encourages students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing social and scientific data. The fieldwork contributes towards the Research project in Geography and Environmental Studies.</td>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of German as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard German, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between German and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Dr Julia Augart (tel. 206 3857 – E-mail: jaugart@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of German as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in German, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of German, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in German at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in German as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in German exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGB 3582</td>
<td>German for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in German as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in German</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in German as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGB 3732</td>
<td>German for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

141
Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LGB 3581 Foundations of German

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits:12  Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to German as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in German. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a German-speaking community.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LGB 3582 German for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits:12  Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a German auditory text or in a conversation. Students will continue to enhance their communication skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LGB 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in German

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See the admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a German auditory text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in German.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGB 3631 Reading and Writing Skills in German

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See the admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in German. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGB 3652 Basic Interaction and Communication in German

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in German.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**Third Year Level**

**LGB 3711 Foundations of Business German**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.


**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LGB 3732 German for Business and Tourism**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

**Content:** This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.


**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the student should be able to:
1. use his/her general language skills by using complex syntax in almost every situation without errors;
2. participate in conversations of a wide range and return adequate input;
3. approach the language under certain linguistic aspects;
4. assess the language as part of the society and its various fields;
5. participate in communication as well as in discussion on general linguistic aspects;
6. identify the main literary genres;
7. discuss German literature meaningfully with special reference to the interrelatedness of society and texts and in their historical and cultural context;
8. demonstrate critical reflection and apply skills of critical analysis to problems;
9. write structured assignments with accurate bibliographies;
10. demonstrate thorough knowledge of the various periods of German literature and culture from Absolutism to contemporary Germany;
11. combine their own responses and ideas with an intelligent reading of secondary literature to produce clear and coherent written arguments in formal essays;
12. understand various theories, concepts and practices relevant to intercultural communication;
13. develop effective intercultural communication skills and strategies to act competently in intercultural situations;
14. develop respect, tolerance and acceptance of cultural diversity in both national and international contexts.

Subject Convenor: Dr Julia Augart (tel. 206 3857 – E-mail: jaugart@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in German Studies:

(a) pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(b) pass in German First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
(c) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(d) pass in German Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
(e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGS 3591</td>
<td>Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAC 3582</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students admitted to German Studies with a pass in German First Language NSSC Higher Level (admission requirement (a) above) will be credited for LGS 3592 Basic German Patterns and will take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester   | Code   | Course Title                          |
-----------|--------|--------------------------------------|
1          | LGS 3591 | Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts |
2          | LGS 3592 | Basic German Patterns                |

All other students admitted to German Studies (in terms of admission requirements (b) to (e) above) take the two (2) Courses below:

Semester   | Code   | Course Title                          |
-----------|--------|--------------------------------------|
1          | LGS 3591 | Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts |
2          | LGS 3592 | Basic German Patterns                |

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGS 3651</td>
<td>Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGS 3632</td>
<td>Contemporary German Society and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGS 3612</td>
<td>Complex German Patterns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing German Studies as a major subject take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing German Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LGS 3731</td>
<td>German-African Perspectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LGS 3752</td>
<td>German Cultural History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): A student admitted to the fourth year level may register for the eight (8) (128 credits) fourth year courses plus one (1) outstanding course on first, second or third year level, subject to the relevant subject regulations (inclusive of prerequisites) (cf. E.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LGS 3810</td>
<td>Research project in German</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further three (3) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LGS 3820</td>
<td>Modern German Literature and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS 3840</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGS 3860</td>
<td>Literature on Africa in German</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LGT 3800</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LGS 3591 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Content: Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary German literary and culture concepts.

Ziel des Kurses ist es Studierende in die verschiedenen literarischen Gattungen einzuführen, ihnen die relevante Terminologie zu vermitteln, die ihnen die Auseinandersetzung mit der modernen deutschen Literatur ermöglichen soll.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LGS 3592 Basic German Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Content: Acquainting students with formal German grammar thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

Dieser Kurs erweitert und vertieft bisherige Kenntnisse der deutschen Sprache. Im Fokus liegen dabei fehleranfällige Lernbereiche, wie beispielsweise Syntax, Tempus, Kasus und Präpositionen.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
Second Year Level

LGS 3651 Text Analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Analysis of various types of texts, enabling students to identify these, produce these themselves (in writing) and present them orally.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGS 3612 Complex German Patterns
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Enhancement of communicative skills and written expression by focusing on more advanced aspects of German grammar.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGS 3632 Contemporary German Society and Literature
Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent German history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

In diesem Kurs werden Kenntnisse der zeitgenössischen deutschen Gesellschaft und Literatur vermittelt. Ereignisse aus der deutschen Geschichte ab ca. 1945 werden mit Beispielen aus der Literatur verbunden, um ein umfassendes Wissen über die moderne deutsche Gesellschaft und ihre Diskurse zu vermitteln.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

LGS 3711 Theoretical and Practical German
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: By concentrating on German syntax, students become aware of the essential function of academic writing.

Dieser Kurs dient dazu, den modernen deutschen Sprachgebrauch zu reflektieren. Der Fokus liegt dabei unter anderem auf mündlicher versus schriftlicher Sprache, Sprachregistern und Ihrer Funktion, Stilpflege, Sprachkritik, Dialektforschung, Sprache in den Medien sowie damit verwandte Themen.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGS 3731 German-African Perspectives
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Read selected colonial and post-colonial German literature and media texts with special reference to Namibia. Analyse texts depicting various aspects of Germany’s relationship/perspective to Namibia, past and present.

Anhand von historischen Texten, Romanen und aktuellen Zeitungsartikeln befassen sich die Studierenden mit der komplexen Beziehung zwischen Deutschland und Afrika, mit besonderem Fokus auf die namibisch-deutschen Beziehungen.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGS 3752 German Cultural History
Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: Introduction to German cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the outbreak of World War I. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in German society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.

Der Kurs führt in die deutsche Kultur- und Literaturgeschichte vom Absolutismus bis zum Ersten Weltkrieg ein. Die Studierenden lernen nicht nur die einzelnen Epochen mit ihren spezifischen Merkmalen kennen, sondern sie analysieren auch literarische Texte in ihrem zeitlichen Kontext. Ferner führt der Kurs dazu, die Analyseergebnisse in angemessener mündlicher wie schriftlicher Form darstellen zu können.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
LGS 3810 Research project in German

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in German linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

LGS 3820 Modern German Literature and Culture

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Study various literary texts from World War I through to contemporary Germany in conjunction with relevant aspects of the German society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGS 3840 Applied Linguistics in German

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Examine psycho- and socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Namibian situation (variety linguistics).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGS 3860 Literature on Africa in German

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Reading and analysing selected German texts on Africa, including translations of texts written by African authors.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LGT 3800 Intercultural Communication

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introduction to the theory of intercultural communication in a multicultural and multilingual society, with special reference to Namibian society.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

The Section: History of the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies aims to train professional academic historians and students aiming to pursue careers in Museum and Heritage Studies, Tourism or Archaeology. It further aims to provide the necessary subject knowledge and skills and competencies to prospective teachers of history.

Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:

1. apply the skills and competencies required from a student trained in History;
2. demonstrate a sound understanding of the main outlines of historical developments, events and issues covered in the undergraduate Courses of the History curriculum;
3. undertake post-graduate studies in History;
4. demonstrate the foundational skills required for further study and a career in the fields of Archeology and Museum and Heritage Studies.

Subject Convenor: Dr CB Botha (tel. 206 3858 – E-mail: cbotha@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. A pass in History NSSC is recommended, although not considered a prerequisite.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students take the two (2) Courses below:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3581</td>
<td>African Civilisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3582</td>
<td>History: Images, Concepts and Tools</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students take the one (1) compulsory course:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3672</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students select a further two (2) Courses from the three (3) Course below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3651</td>
<td>Early Southern African History</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3631</td>
<td>Archaeology I</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3612</td>
<td>Namibia 19/20 Century</td>
<td>HHGE 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please note that the module below is only for students doing Education, hence all Humanities students should not registered for this module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3611</td>
<td>The Making of the Atlantic World *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the course-specific prerequisite below.
### Curriculum Compilation

**Students pursuing History as a major subject** select any three (3) Courses below:

**Students pursuing History as a minor subject** select two (2) of the four Courses below in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Credit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3731</td>
<td>Archaeology II</td>
<td>HGE 3631</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HGE 3751</td>
<td>Namibia 1920 – 1990</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3712</td>
<td>Themes in South Africa History</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HGE 3772</td>
<td>World History</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HGE 3799</td>
<td>*Excursion</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All students registered for Archaeology I & II (HHGE 3731 & HHGE3631) should take (HHGE3799) Excursion

### Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): **Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level** (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. See the course-specific prerequisite below.

### Curriculum Compilation

**Students who selected Archaeology in the 2nd & 3rd years should only take first three (3) courses plus Archaeology HHGE 3860 (4 courses = 80 credits)**

**Students who did not select Archaeology in the fourth year should select all the other courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in History</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3820</td>
<td>Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3840</td>
<td>Historiography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3860</td>
<td>*Archaeology</td>
<td>HHGE 3631 &amp; HHGE 3731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HGE 3880</td>
<td>Themes in African History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*All students registered for Archaeology (HHGE 3860) should take (HHGE3899) Field Work

### Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**HGE 3581 African Civilisations**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This course serves to introduce the student to African history. Important and very old African civilisations will be explored, namely Ethiopia, the empire of Mali, the Ancient Kingdom of Ghana and Great Zimbabwe. Students’ attention will be directed to important aspects of general African history: archaeology, ancient cultures, art, material culture, trade, society, gender, literature, religion and politics. At the same time students will be introduced to the tools of the trade and methodological and theoretical issues will be dealt with by way of introduction. The course explores the issues through lectures. Students are expected to attend all lectures, to participate actively in the teaching process and to engage with the prescribed readings. Students are assessed with tests (60%) during the semester and a final examination (40%).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**HGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This course will emphasise the skills historians need to ply their craft. The use of argument and different ways of looking at the past will feature prominently. Public history, oral history and the role of different methodological and conceptual tools will be discussed. The course will aim to promote a hands-on and participatory approach to history. Practising basic skills such as the ability to assess various sources, paraphrasing, detecting and avoiding plagiarism and reading with comprehension, will feature prominently. This course serves as the foundation course for the second year Research Methodology course and the fourth-year Research Paper, and the skills & competencies required in the latter will be further refined in the second- and third year courses, where periods of two weeks will be set aside for Research Methodology in each course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**HGE 3651 Early South African History**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 18
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools

**Content:** The peopling of Africa, particularly southern Africa; languages, the development of social formations as predicated on the environment, the climate and mineral resources; development of economic formations. Archaeology and historical linguistics will form the methodological underpinning of this course. The basic requirements for research methodology in Archaeology will be covered during a two week period

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### HGE 3631 Archaeology I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course aims to introduce students to the historical context in which archaeology has been practiced with particular emphasis on African Archaeology. It aims at presenting a critical understanding of the development of Archaeology as a discipline. It also focuses on the shared concepts and themes in History, Anthropology and Archaeology. The course acquaints students with field archaeological methods (theory) and a practical component at selected archaeological sites. Its prime objective will be to develop and understanding how archaeological data collection, treatment, analysis and interpretation are achieved. This forms part of the Research Methodology skills required, particularly for Archaeology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HGE 3612 Namibia 19/20 Century

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course focuses on early Namibian history; indigenous communities, languages, material cultures, arts and crafts, politics, inter-relations and migrations are explored; proto-colonial developments are investigated, such as early state formation and the expansion of the merchant capitalist frontier into present-day Namibia during the 19th century; in this context interaction of European traders and missionaries and the Oorlam/Nama and Herero peoples is explored in some depth; particular attention is devoted to methodologies: oral history, critical reading of available historical sources and writing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HGE 3672 Research Methodology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HHGE 3582 History: Images, Concepts and Tools</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The Research Methodology course aims to provide students with the knowledge, skills and competencies for engaging with research at university. Course elements comprise the following: identifying various sources used in history and explain the value and significance of such sources; learn to use qualitative and quantitative research methods; writing a research proposal; compile a bibliography; understand and apply the standard referencing system used in history: footnotes/endnotes, citation; understand the academic objections against plagiarism; mastering reading and writing skills, esp. paraphrasing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Third Year Level

### HGE 3731 Archaeology II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> HHGE 3632 Early Southern African</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course introduces students to the historical context in which archaeology has been practiced with particular emphasis on African Archaeology. It aims at promoting a critical understanding of the development of archaeology as a discipline. It also focuses on the shared concepts and themes in history, anthropology and archaeology. The course acquaints students with field archaeological methods (theory) and a practical component at selected archaeological sites. Its prime objective will be to develop an understanding of how archaeological data collection, treatment, analysis and interpretation are achieved. This forms part of the research methodology skills required, particularly for Archaeology. An Archaeology field excursion forms an integral part of the course and comprises a 10 day field school at a selected site with official permission of the National Heritage Council of Namibia. Students will be assessed on their performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HGE 3751 Namibia 1920 – 1990

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course deals with the period of formal colonial rule, first German and thereafter South African, and focus on the main features of colonialism, such as creation of reserves, control of movement &amp; migrant labour, colonial law vs. customary law, ‘indirect’ rule, while land settlement and Christianity. Special emphasis is placed on African agency: how did Africans respond to, and influence the various aspects of colonial administration imposed on them? The concepts of collaboration and primary resistance are explored as well as how nationalism evolved. The introduction of the idea of apartheid colonialism after 1950, given practical expression through the Ondendaal Plan in the 1960s, will be investigated. South Africa’s project for an ‘internal’ solution is analysed and compared with growing nationalist resistance exemplified by Swapo, Swanu, the churches and organised labour. Students will be required to know how to utilise archives &amp; develop a familiarity with key secondary texts on 20th century Namibian history. Essay-writing and research skills are important components of this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### HGE 3712 Themes in South Africa History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Continuities &amp; changes in Dutch &amp; British Colonialism; Expansion of British rule in 19th century SA: Dutch (Boer) responses: A Great Trek – African responses: resistance, cooperation, trade, peasant farming, share cropping &amp; labour tenancy, labour migrancy, market production; the Mineral Revolution: the emergence of African proletarianisation; the consolidation of European hegemony &amp; the origins of African nationalism; Segregation and Apartheid; 1950-1990: the nature &amp; evolution of apartheid-colonialism; African resistance. Methodologically the course will focus on critical reading and writing and mastering of referencing, reading &amp; writing skills elaborated in History Study Guide, and serve to build on the Research Methodology work done in the second year of study.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HGE 3772 World History

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:  
Content: The course aims to provide future teachers with a sound foundation with which they can engage the international relations syllabus covered in the Senior Secondary Phase of the School Curriculum. Major topics include: World War I & II, the rise of Fascism, the origins of the Cold War, Independence Movements and the end of colonial rule, the United Nations and growing international cooperation and the collapse of Soviet Communism & rise of democracy. Special attention is paid to the causes underlying these transformations & how it has changed the course of 20th century world history. The underlying significance of events will be explored to convey meaning about events & developments that have fundamentally changed the relationship between the West and the Rest of the World, resulting in the collapse of formal colonialism and unprecedented challenges to western imperialism. Students will be exposed to various secondary sources & learn how to utilize oral, primary & secondary written sources and how public history (photographs, monuments, artifacts, music) can be used to broaden understanding and to imaginatively reconstruct events. Special attention will be paid to the role of gender, war and disease in shaping the course of events & developments.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

HGE 3810 Research Project in History

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 32  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in History in consultation with the Department of History, Geography and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental and Faculty guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

HGE 3820 Public History/Museum and Heritage Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course explores the origins of museums, debates about ethnographic representation and the repatriation of cultural artefacts, practical analysis of museum displays and their meanings. Consideration is given to the relationship between tourism and the heritage industry and analysis centres on discussions of the concept of the tourist gaze and forms of representation in the marketing of culture; the role and significance of monuments, commemorations and memorials are investigated. Debates over what is remembered, dissonant heritage and dark history render this course a critical tool with which to investigate the ways and means through which the past is structured and remembered.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3840 Historiography

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: A study of the evolution of historical writing and recent trends in the study and writing of history. Special attention is devoted to the transition from a methodology informed by empirical, primary source-based research to inter-disciplinarity, the use of theory, a questioning of the historical privileging of written above oral and visual sources and the growing acceptance of the multiplicity of views and approaches to the study of history. The course covers developments and trends in historical writing in Europe, Africa, South Africa and Namibia.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3860 Archaeology

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course builds on the foundations of the Archaeology course at third year level and focuses more on the practical application of theoretical knowledge gained therein. Close attention is paid to laboratory techniques of lithic, faunal and ceramic analysis. It will also focus on the museum curation of archaeological artefacts. The theoretical thrust of the course will be on absolute dating techniques. The course will introduce students to the debate on emergence of modern humans with particular focus on the Middle Stone Age of Southern Africa. It will also focus on the archaeology of pastoralism with particular attention on a Namibian case study.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

HGE 3880 Themes in African History

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite:  
Content: The course focuses on contemporary issues of particular significance to the people of Africa. The historical background in each case will be explored before proceeding to discuss and analyse the issues in depth. Amongst the themes to be addressed are: environmental issues in African history; women and gender in historical perspective; Africa and parliamentary democracy; Immigration, security and stability in Africa; South-South cooperation in African economic development; Language and Cultural diversity in Africa; elite formation, corruption, civil society and poverty alleviation in Africa.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.16 Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language

Introduction

Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Dr L Namaseb (tel. 206 3846 – E-mail: lnamaseb@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Khoekhoegowab;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Khoekhoegowab;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Khoekhoegowab texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Khoekhoegowab, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Khoekhoegowab and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Khoekhoegowab, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Khoekhoegowab, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Khoekhoegowab exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKF 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LKB 3582</td>
<td>Khoekhoegowab for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKK 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKT 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LKJ 3612</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Khoekhoegowab as Applied Language.
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKA 3711</td>
<td>Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LKW 3712</td>
<td>Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LKF 3581 Foundations of Khoekhoegowab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Content: This course represents a first exposure to the language Khoekhoegowab and its culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Khoekhoegowab. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LKW 3582 Khoekhoegowab for Beginners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Khoekhoegowab-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LKB 3612 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Khoekhoegowab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Khoekhoegowab audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Khoekhoegowab very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LKJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Khoekhoegowab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Khoekhoegowab.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

LKA 3711 Advanced Communication in Khoekhoegowab

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LKW 3712 Khoekhoegowab in the Work Situation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Khoekhoegowab Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. speak Khoekhoegowab fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Khoekhoegowab with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Khoekhoegowab according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Dr L Namaseb (tel. 206 3846 – E-mail: lnamaseb@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Khoekhoegowab Studies:
(a) pass in Khoekhoegowab at NSSC level;
(b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKL 3581</td>
<td>Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAC 3582</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. See the course-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSS 3631</td>
<td>Speech Sounds and Sound Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKO 3631</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LKM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Khoekhoegowab Studies as a major subject take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing Khoekhoegowab Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Khoekhoegowab*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LKC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LKP 3722</td>
<td>Poetry of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommendation: It is strongly recommended that the course HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab be successfully completed prior to registering for HLKS 3731 Syntax of Khoekhoegowab.
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LKR 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWK 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further two (2) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LKE 3820</td>
<td>Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOR 3820</td>
<td>Orature in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKD 3820</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTT 3820</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKA 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LKL 3581 Literary Appreciation of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  

Content: This course provides a general background to the concept literature and other related concepts such as oral literature and written literature, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  

Content: This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: None  

Content: This generic course is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language.  
By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of articulatory phonetics as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation.  
In phonology students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of sound systems and sound changes students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the syllable, and the role of tone or stress in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.  
The strength of the course lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the “phoneme” by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.  
While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LKO 3631</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Khoekhoegowab, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Khoekhoegowab. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Khoekhoegowab, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKR 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research project)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LKR 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Khoekhoegowab</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Khoekhoegowab in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% (research project)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LKE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytical as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The course concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LOR 3820 Orature in Africa

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LKD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work.

Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Khoekhoegowab within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Khoekhoegowab will be examined.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the course co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This course is offered jointly for students of any African language.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LKA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Khoekhoegowab

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Khoekhoegowab and the Kho (sub-)family will be dealt with here.

The course consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoekhoegowab) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English.

Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family.

Language-specific component for Khoekhoegowab: The Khoekhoegowab noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of the inflectional system; the tone system.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

Music is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Dr F Tsoubaloko (tel. 206 3322 – E-mail: ftsoubaloko@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. To be admitted to *Principal Instrument Study 1*, a student should have passed Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument. Students wishing to register for *Principal Instrument Study 1* should consult the subject convenor prior to registration.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students register for two (2) Courses from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3520</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 1*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3540</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td>Admission is through audition</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* *Prerequisite: Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students register for three (3) of the Courses below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAS 3631</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Admission though audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAS 3611</td>
<td>Musicianship: General Principles 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAT 3632</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Musical Arts in Namibia)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3620</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 2</td>
<td>HPAS 3520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAT 3640</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAT 3640</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students pursuing Music as a major subject register for three (3) of the Courses below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students pursuing Music as a minor subject register for two (2) of the Courses below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAS 3711</td>
<td>Musicianship Extended</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAS 3731</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>HPAS 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAT 3732</td>
<td>Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3720</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 3</td>
<td>HPAS PAS 3640 (or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAT 3720</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAT 3740</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>HPAT 3640 (or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students register for the following compulsory year-course:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAT 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Music</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students add a further three (3) year-Courses from the list below in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3800</td>
<td>Principal Instrument Study 4</td>
<td>HPAS 3720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3820</td>
<td>Music Video Production</td>
<td>HPAT 3720(or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3840</td>
<td>Musicianship</td>
<td>PAT 3740(or equivalent)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 3860</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>HPAS 3731</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAT 3820</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

PAS 3581 Principles of Music and Dance

| Proposed NQF Level: 5 | Credits: 12 | Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours |

Content: The course serves to familiarise students with practical and theoretical concepts of music theory; practical on an instrument and dance. The course prepares students for advanced music theory. Students are also introduced to the development of music concepts and link music to dance practice. Students also study the conceptual links between musical sound and structure of different groups of instruments, the difference between sound and noise. Finally, the students learn how to recognise different instruments, pitches, meter and scale aurally and use the keyboard or piano.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

PAS 3592 Musicianship: General Principles 1

| Proposed NQF Level: 5 | Credits: 12 | Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours |

Content: The course continues to introduce students to the structural and cognitive features of music, prepares a foundation in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The course also develops musical concepts and symbols and links them to musical notation. Furthermore, the course focuses on the conceptual link between musical sound and structure.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

PAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1 (year-course)

| Proposed NQF Level: 5 | Credits: 12 | Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours |

Prerequisite: Grade 5 (Unisa or the equivalent) in the relevant instrument

Content: This course serves to introduce students to the instrument study as beginners in selected instruments. It provides students with unique insight into form and structure of music and at the same time helps them to understand their endeavour in instrument studies. The course also helps students understand musical judgements and the interplay between theory and practice. The course aims at mastery of the selected instrument.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

PAS 3540 Music Video Production (year-course)

| Proposed NQF Level: 5 | Credits: 12 | Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours |

Content: The course introduces students to the theoretical basis of elements that constitute the production overview. In this course students learn the function of microphones and video recorder operation, production, target audience and rehearsals. The course provides students with the basic understanding of the production and post-production phases, treatment in programme proposal, demographics, value of production and return on investment, production schedule, personnel involved and location selection.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
### Second Year Level

**PAS 3631 Dance**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course introduces the student to the various contemporary dance styles, with some introduction to contemporary African dance.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

**PAS 3611 Musicianship: General Principles 2**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course deals with studies progressing from the previous semester in general principles in musicianship. Building foundations in music theory and aural training in Western and African traditions. The course helps students understand the practical and theoretical principles in music, prepares them to deal with the development of musical concepts and links to musical notation and between musical sound and structure.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PAT 3632 Ethnomusicology (Musical Art in Namibia)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course introduces students to the exploration of music and dance in Namibia, with the focus on traditional musical functions, instruments and performance, as well as Namibian contemporary musical arts. In this course the students will also learn about arts promotion and management within the eco-tourism industry. The course will further prepare students to develop an awareness of the role and functions of musical arts in society, communities, families and the individual. The students will also learn how to establish an arts centre at tourism destinations.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2 (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPAS 3520 Principal Instrument Study 1  
**Content:** The course deals with studies progressing from the previous year level in music studies. The course also helps students to further the instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. Furthermore, the course helps students understand the process of instrument techniques, the interplay between theory and practice.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

**PAS 3640 Music Video Production (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course serves to familiarise student with how to manage the technology of the camera and an understanding of colour, devices, composition and graphics. The course also provides students with knowledge of camera, colour balancing cameras, creative controls. The course furthermore provides knowledge of viewfinders and camera prompts, setting the scene, photo composition elements, graphics and virtual reality set.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PAT 3640 Music Technology (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** The course deals with studies in electronic and computer music composition and popular music production. The students will be introduced to the recording and music industry. The course brings students into direct contact with the music and audio-visual industry.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Third Year Level

**PAS 3711 Musicianship Extended**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course continues to develop the written and aural skill in music theory. It serves also to familiarise students with the effectiveness of applying harmony work, development of Western and African traditions. Furthermore, the course deals with advanced studies in general musicianship related to accurate transcription, keyboard harmony and composition, working towards the original creation of music composition. Finally, the students will learn how to deal with musical concepts to build up on musical projects and a portfolio of songs. The course also includes a research methodology component.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PAS 3731 Dance**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPAS 3631 Dance  
**Content:** This course builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student to develop individual practical skills in the instrument. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. The student is introduced to the conventions of choreography. The course also includes a research methodology component.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)
PAT 3732 Ethnomusicology (Structure and Meaning in African Music)

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 18  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course serves to familiarise students with the performance of music and dance in Namibia and the larger African context; comparative studies in cultural contexts; musical structure; values and contemporary issues. The students will develop awareness of meanings in musical practices and dance in Namibia and the larger African context as a way of life; archetypal molds; sites of learning. The student will learn about the process of investigating the symbols and concrete messages conveying values contained in musical culture in Africa. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PAS 3720 Principal Instrument Study 3 (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 18  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 2

Content: The course deals with studies progressing from the previous year in music studies. It continues teaching skills in instrument apprenticeship, practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement. The course furthermore develops the student’s understanding regarding various methods of instrument studies in techniques, and the interplay between theory and practice. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PAT 3720 Music Video Production (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 18  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course serves to familiarise students with the methodology of working with television, the use of the microphone, recording and playback devices. In this course, the students will learn the functions of television sound and the utilisation of normal and wireless microphones. The course further provides students with the knowledge to use stereo 5.1, audio and digital audio, audio control devices, record, playback devices. The students are introduced to wrapping up audio. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment: 100% (Written Portfolio & DVD work 80%) (Practical presentation 20%)

PAT 3740 Music Technology (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to advanced music technology. The students will learn about relevant skills for applications in new state-of-the-art technology. The course also includes a research methodology component.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

PAT 3810 Research project in Music (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 32  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course prepares students to study fieldwork research techniques, current issues in ethnomusicology and practices in societies. The students are involved in a main fieldwork research project on a selected topic, with transcription and analysis. It helps students understand issues that play a role in the study of music of people within diverse cultural settings. They will effectively understand the concepts of such culture, ethnicity, continuity and change.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

PAS 3800 Principal Instrument Study 4 (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level and HPAS 3620 Principal Instrument Study 3

Content: The course guides students towards mastering instrument studies at fourth year level. It helps students master individual practical study in the selected instrument. Furthermore, the course guides students to understand practical musicianship and instrument musical judgement started at the previous year levels.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

PAS 3820 Music Video Production (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course will expose students to the final stage of music video production, focusing most on the functions of directors and supervisors of the production. The students will be familiarised with the way to manage studio production, switchers and special effects. The course also covers the managerial roles in legal matters and ethical issues involved in the production. The students will furthermore learn about issues in non-broadcast television and careers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (Written Portfolio & DVD work 80%) (Practical presentation 20%)

PAS 3840 Musicianship (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course continues to familiarize students with managerial leadership, in terms of music creation, arrangement, conducting and performance. The course also covers knowledge about work in the public domain, commercial appropriation, and laws on publishing music and copyright.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 80% : Examination 20% (presentation)
### PAS 3860 Dance (year-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level and HPAS 3731 Dance

**Content:** This course places emphasis on the various contemporary dance styles with some introduction to contemporary African dance. It builds on the development of dance as a discipline. It helps the student understand the various methods used in dance training. Students gain greater exposure to the conventions of choreography and they are expected to choreograph from different stimuli.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

### PAT 3820 Music Technology (year-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course develops the managerial role in the coordination of knowledge in music technology and the music industry, strategic planning, functions of management, leadership, service delivery and customer care, in the accumulated skills gained in music technology to join the industry.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.19 Oshiwambo as Applied Language

Introduction

Oshiwambo as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Oshiwambo and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language.

Subject Convenor: Dr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Oshiwambo as Applied Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Oshiwambo;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Oshiwambo;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Oshiwambo texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Oshiwambo, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Oshiwambo and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Oshiwambo as Applied Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Oshiwambo, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Oshiwambo, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Oshiwambo at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Oshiwambo as Applied Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Oshiwambo exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWF 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LWB 3582</td>
<td>Oshiwambo for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Oshiwambo as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWK 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWT 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LWJ 3612</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Oshiwambo as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWA 3711</td>
<td>Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LWW 3712</td>
<td>Oshiwambo in the Work Situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LWF 3581 Foundations of Oshiwambo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course represents a first exposure to the language Oshiwambo and its culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Oshiwambo. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Oshiwambo-speaking community.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LWB 3582 Oshiwambo for Beginners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Oshiwambo-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

LWK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Oshiwambo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> See admission requirements above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Oshiwambo audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Oshiwambo very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LWT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Oshiwambo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> See admission requirements above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Oshiwambo. Special focus is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LWJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Oshiwambo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> See admission requirements above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Oshiwambo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

LWA 3711 Advanced Communication in Oshiwambo

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> See admission requirements above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors and paramedic personnel.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LWW 3712 Oshiwambo in the Work Situation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> See admission requirements above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Oshiwambo Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. speak Oshiwambo fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Oshiwambo with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Oshiwambo according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Mr PA Mbenzi (tel. 206 3849 – E-mail: pmbenzi@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Oshiwambo Studies:
(a) pass in Oshiwambo at NSSC level;
(b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWL 3581</td>
<td>Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAC 3582</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSS 3631</td>
<td>Speech Sounds and Sound Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWO 3631</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Oshiwambo</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LWM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Oshiwambo Studies as a major subject take all three (3) Courses below:

Students pursuing Oshiwambo Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LWS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Oshiwambo*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LWC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LWP 3732</td>
<td>Poetry of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Recommendation: It is strongly recommended that the course HLWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo be successfully completed prior to registering for HLWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo.

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All students take the following two (2) year-Courses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWR 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWV 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students select a further two (2) year-Courses in consultation with the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWE 3820</td>
<td>Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOR 3820</td>
<td>Orature in Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWD 3820</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTT 3820</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LWA 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LWL 3581 Literary Appreciation of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits:12  Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Content: This course provides a general background to the concept literature and other related concepts such as oral literature and written literature, different genres of literature, literary appreciation and different approaches to the study of literature and different functions of literature. Texts to be discussed are in English.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LAC 3582 Language and Culture

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits:12  Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
Content: This course is intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. The essence of the course rests on dialogue between lecturers and students of the same and of different cultures in class so as to deepen one's perception of one's own culture and to gain respect through understanding for the other cultures represented. Particular domains of the language and culture that tend to become obliterated should be discussed and contrasted, e.g. naming practices, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This generic course is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language. By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of articulatory phonetics as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation. In phonology students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of sound systems and sound changes students will be enabled to recognise how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the syllable, and the role of tone or stress in distinguishing meaning in certain languages. The strength of the course lies in its hands-on approach. Students will be familiarised with abstract concepts like the “phoneme” by means of practical case studies, that is, by means of regular exercises to practise the analytic techniques as applied to any language in the world. While the relevance of issues to familiar Namibian languages is pointed out during tuition, only foreign languages will be used for assessment purposes, as the techniques are valid irrespective of the language examined.
While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for HLKM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LWO 3631 Oral Literature of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: In this course students are introduced to the oral nature of traditional/oral African literature and its significance and function as an art, forms, content and performance, for instance folktales, praises, songs, riddles and proverbs. The course should also give the students explicit understanding of characterisation: characters, their portrayals and significance, e.g. the trickster, ogres, mythological beings, animals and human beings, supernatural beings (spirits). Students are expected to engage in field-work.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LWM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Oshiwambo

Proposed NQF Level: 6  Credits:16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Co-requisite: HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems
Content: This course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Oshiwambo. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students should be able to explain and discuss the features studied and provide pertinent instantiation.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Third Year Level

**LWS 3731 Syntax of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the sentence types of Oshiwambo, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. Students will also be enabled to analyse (parse) syntactic structures according to established procedures. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LWC 3712 Creative Writing in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course is designed to provide the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LWP 3732 Poetry of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course is meant to deepen students' understanding and analytical skills concerning the study of the structure, characteristics, literary devices and other literary aspects of oral and written poetry in Oshiwambo.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

**LWR 3810 Research project in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Oshiwambo in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s).  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**LWW 3820 Written Prose and Drama of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course deepens students' knowledge and skills in the critical analysis of selected prose, and of drama and plays such as radio plays or film scripts with regard to their structure, themes, characters, style and literary devices, content, and their relevance to current social issues and cultural identity.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LWE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course centres on the use of the living language in practice, but on the basis of the linguistic understanding previously acquired. It focuses on the sensitisation to and practical application of communicative skills, on the choices one makes among the devices that a language offers. Analytic as well as creative skills of the student are addressed. The course concentrates on the discussion of theoretical aspects of stylistics and semantics, the analysis of recorded oral and literary texts (e.g. speeches, sermons, advertisements, admonitions) and production of own samples.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LOR 3820 Orature in Africa**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course is intended to give the students a general background on common features of orality in Africa as reflected in various texts. It exposes the students to various approaches to the study of Orature in Africa and enables students to study and use the appropriate research methods. In the study of comparative orature students should draw on their knowledge of the oral literature of their own language.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LWD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Oshiwambo**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This course consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work.  
**Common component:** In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and...
Khoesan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Oshiwambo within its family; with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Oshiwambo will be examined.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

**LTT 3820 Terminography and Translation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits:16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course introduces the student to issues involved in the coining of terminology in translation and in interpreting. While topics of general relevance or of a theoretical nature are presented by the course co-ordinator, lecturers for the respective languages will guide and assess within their respective languages. Particular emphasis will be placed on practical training in translating and interpreting and in the establishment of term banks. This course is offered jointly for students of any African language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**LWA 3820 Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Oshiwambo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 8</th>
<th>Credits:16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Issues of a universal and typological nature concerning the phonology and grammar of Oshiwambo and the Khoe (sub-)family will be dealt with here. The course consists of a common component (14 weeks) attended by students of all African language courses and a language-specific component (14 weeks) attended by students of the specific language family (Bantu or Khoe) respectively. In the language-specific components students will also receive a brief introduction to the most outstanding features of the other language family, so as to widen their horizon with regard to their own language. Components which are attended by students of different languages will be taught through the medium of English. All study guides will be in English. Common component: Isolating, agglutinative and inflecting languages; grammatical gender in languages; semantic case; the order of sentence elements. Features of the language(s) chosen will be highlighted by contrasting them to corresponding features of the other language family. Language-specific component for Oshiwambo: The Oshiwambo noun as a word; typical features of Khoe languages; an intensification of previous studies in sentence constructions and the tone system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Otjiherero as Applied Language

Introduction

Otjiherero as Applied Language is offered as a minor subject up to third year level. The curriculum of this subject is specifically designed for students who have no or very little competence in Otjiherero and is, therefore, not suitable for students with school-leaving level competence in the language or native speakers.

Subject Convenor: Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Otjiherero as Applied Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations in Otjiherero;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for professional purposes in Otjiherero;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured Otjiherero texts regularly encountered in the working environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Otjiherero, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Otjiherero and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Otjiherero as Applied Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Otjiherero, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Otjiherero, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Otjiherero at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Otjiherero as Applied Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Otjiherero exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHF 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LHB 3582</td>
<td>Otjiherero for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Otjiherero as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHK 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHT 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LHJ 3612</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Otjiherero as Applied Language.

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHA 3711</td>
<td>Advanced Communication in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LHW 3712</td>
<td>Otjiherero in the Work Situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Course Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**LHF 3581 Foundations of Otjiherero**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** This course represents a first exposure to Otjiherero as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Otjiherero. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Otjiherero-speaking community.

- **Omurya:** Otjihongwa hi mafty yandja omahaka eneno omatenga ku nOtjiherero okuvera ona wina otjambahu. Motjihongwa hi ovahongwa mave hongwa ouongo nundjiviyo yamahaka eneno mOtjiherero. Ovo mave haka eniwa nozonzoro pekepeke zeraka nozonzoro mu mave nhongwa ouongo womahaka eneno mbi mave yandjere kutja ve zire momiano omisemba otja kozonzaro zomahaka eneno pekepeke. Ovo mave nhonga imbi mbi mave hepa tjiene kutja ve yenyene okuhupha nokumunya nokati kowipumbera tiOvaherero.

- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**LHB 3582 Otjiherero for Beginners**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** Students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Otjiherero-speaking community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

- **Omurya:** Motjihongwa hi ovahongwa mave kaenda komurungu okunhunga ouongo nundjiviyo yera ka nobazubu mbi mave heperwa po kutja ve yenyene ouhepe wavo mokati kowipumbera tiOvaherero, tjiunana okuhupha po okuvarua ozosonara, okupera ovipa (tjiunana ombata i ri pi, hi pitire pi, na warve) nokurtjikusika oviri. Omahungiriro ku na ovahongire veraka varwe mape rire ruzu mu ootokoro ku vo runguwa mave sukonyena okuzuva nokupaka tjiangara omuhungire u na omuretima nu ma vanga okuvateka. Momahongero nga ombango onyeningi mai yandjewa komaposisiwo wozomposiro nomatamunono womambo.

- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**Second Year Level**

**LHK 3611 Listening and Speaking Skills in Otjiherero**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversation and have to extract the most important information in a Otjiherero audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give in Otjiherero very basic presentations about themselves and their activities.

- **Omurya:** Motjihongwa hi ovahongwa mave sukuruha ouongo nundjiviyo yokupatrena nokuhungira nawa. Ombango onyeningi mai yandjewa komaposisiwo wozomposiro notona. Ovahongwa mave tuwa nozonzaro notu, rekepeke mave sukonyena nomahaka eneno mopani omanandengu okuza motjihungirina ku va puratene po mehungi mbi va puratene. Kovahongwa maku undjina kutja ve sukunhungira oveni na wina onhunga novitjiwa vyavo.

- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LHT 3631 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Otjiherero**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

- **Content:** In this course students acquire the basic reading and writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature. From the beginning emphasis is placed on correct orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

- **Omurya:** Motjihongwa hi ovahongwa mave sukuruha ouongo nundjiviyo yokuresa nokutjanga mbi mave heperwa po kutja ve tjiangase nokureserasana otu, Ovahongwa mave sukonyena nomahaka eneno mopani omunandengu okuza motjihungirina ku va puratene po mehungi mbi va puratene. Ovahongwa mave sukonyena nomahaka eneno mopani onyeningi mai yandjewa komaposisiwo wozomposiro nomatamunono womambo.

- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LHJ 3612 Basic Interaction and Communication in Otjiherero**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** See admission requirements above.

- **Content:** In this course student continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Otjiherero.

- **Omurya:** Motjihongwa hi ovahongwa mave kaenda komurungu okukondja okuyendera ouongo nundjiviyo yavo omahaka eneno nomahungirino ywakumwe. Motjihongwa hi ovahongwa mave nhongwa onyeningi mai yandjewa komahungirino ywakumwe poruweze ru vonjuvu mave vamanaungu. Ounongo nundjiviyo ndjio heperwa po oyokuhungirina noyokurenga. Ovahongwa mave hongwa omiwo omiseu vymahungirino ywakumwe rikutjanga, tjiunana omaraa, okuyandja ondunge nokuhungirina onhunga novitjiwa vyovurovaveza mOtjiherero.

- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
LHA 3711 Advanced Communication in Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses on interaction and communication skills necessary in the world of work. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in professional communication. The acquisition of specialized vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations as encountered particularly by social workers, agricultural and community advisors or paramedic personnel.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi tji tara kounongo nondjiviro yomahakaeneno nomahungiriro wakumwe nge heperwa potuvezee twoviungura. Ovahongwa mave yenene okutjanga otutuu twokotjiveta notutuu twarwe tu tu heperwa momahakaeneno wokotjiveta. Ovahongwa mave sokuyandja ombango onyngi kondjiviro yomambo wapeke nge ungurisiwa potuvezee pekepeke. Ovahongwa wina mave kaenda komurungu okukondja okuyandja yavo mounongo wokuhungira mozongaro notuweze pekepeke otja komahakaeneno ku na ovaungure pekepeke tijunona ovaungure voviungu, ovaungure votumumbo novikunwa, ovayandjandunge voviungu poo ovahunge naa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LHW 3712 Otjiherero in the Work Situation

Proposed NQF Level: 7  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business, community service and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry and health education.


Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of Otjiherero Studies as a major subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. speak Otjiherero fluently, with the appropriate style, articulation and intonation, and with pride;
2. teach Otjiherero with competence and enthusiasm;
3. conduct research in Otjiherero according to accepted research procedures.

Subject Convenor: Dr JU Kavari (tel. 206 3862 – E-mail: jukavari@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty’s general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Otjiherero Studies:
(a) pass in Otjiherero at NSSC level;
(b) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHO 3581</td>
<td>Oral Literature of Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LAC 3582</td>
<td>Language and Culture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific co-requisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSS 3631</td>
<td>Speech Sounds and Sound Systems</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHP3611</td>
<td>Poetry of Otjiherero</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LHM 3612</td>
<td>Phonology and Morphology of Otjiherero</td>
<td>HLSS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Otjiherero Studies as a **major subject** take all three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHS 3731</td>
<td>Syntax of Otjiherero*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LHC 3712</td>
<td>Creative Writing in Otjiherero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LHR 3712</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Otjiherero Studies as a **minor subject** select two (2) of the three Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LHR 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Otjiherero</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHW 3820</td>
<td>Written Prose and Drama of Otjiherero</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students select a further two (2) year-Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHE 3820</td>
<td>Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjiherero</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LOR 3820</td>
<td>Orature in Africa</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHD 3820</td>
<td>Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjiherero</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTI 3820</td>
<td>Terminography and Translation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LHA 3820</td>
<td>Advanced Issues in the Linguistics of Otjiherero</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LHO 3581 Oral Literature of Otjiherero

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course gives students explicit knowledge about and understanding in Otjiherero oral literature.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LAC 3582 Language and Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 13</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course reflects on the major language families of Africa and how Namibian languages relate to them and the roles that are assigned to the Namibian languages. This course is also intended to let students reflect on issues of identity, self-perception and the inseparability of language and culture. Particular domains of languages and cultures will be discussed and contrasted that tend to become obliterated, e.g. naming practises, kinship systems, figurative language, etiquette. Students are also encouraged to accept dialects as enrichment of the language.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

LSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: Content: This generic course is designed to provide some fundamental tools and concepts required for understanding the sound system of any language. By way of introduction students will become familiarised with the central concerns, concepts and methods of articulatory phonetics as indispensable tool for linguistic studies and investigation. In phonology students will acquire the standard technique to determine which sounds are significant in a particular language: practical analysis will clarify the concept of the phoneme. In the study of systems, sound changes, sound spaces students will be enabled to recognize and describe how speech sounds of a language interact with each other. Students shall also appreciate the role of the syllable, and the role of tone or stress in distinguishing meaning in certain languages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>While the course should enhance any student's general ability to handle issues of spelling and articulation, the course lays the essential foundation for phonetic and phonological studies in specific languages. It is a corequisite for HLHM 3632 Phonology &amp; Morphology of Otjiherero and HLHD 3820 Historical Linguistics of Otjiherero.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omurya: Otjiheronga hi ti kaenda ohunga nomahahaowo maraka wa Afrika na wina nokutja omaraka wa Namibia ye on orupe vi ku na omahapenugo nga na wina omuvungu mbaya yandjewa komaraka wa Namibia. Otjiheronga hi ti tja tanderwa kutja ovahongwa vanembo wa oveda omerimwino wavo ovedi nokutja eraka nomazu kavi yeneke okuha oviyane omuvungu. Oviupe pekepeke vymaraka nozombazu pekepeke oku muku hingu rovahongwa nakusanyekwana motjiwihongwa hi, tijuma omarukiro womana, omiano yovuza umumwe, omahungiriro omahahungam akuburuka nokutja pekepeke. Ovahongwa mave raerwa kutja ve yakure ozondya zeraka pood omahungiriro watukondwa ojomekirisiro weraka.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

173
Ngunda otjirihongwa hi amatji kurisa ounongo wovahongwa momatjangero nomatamunino womambo, ojio tji zika ongunđe ovahongwa ku mave rhongere ozombosiro nomaposisiro wazo momaraka handumba. Otjirihongwa hi ojio ojitjaturandjira ku ihi HLHM 3632 Phonology & Morphology of Otjihero (Omenihongero wozombosiro zOtjihero reOn dendungiro yOnamambo wOtjihero) na ihi HLHD 3820 Historical Linguistics of Otjihero (Ekuruhungi reEraka rOtjihero).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LHP 3611 Poetry of Otjihero

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course deepen students’ knowledge in and understanding of Otjihero artistically complex or demanding poetry; develop students’ critical skills in the analysis, appreciation and evaluation of poems.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LHM 3612 Phonology and Morphology of Otjihero

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Co-requisite: HLSS 3631 Speech Sounds and Sound Systems
Content: This Course requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes the phonology (sound system) and morphology (word categories and their structures) of Otjihero. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the linguistic processes that he/she has already internalized subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi ti hepa ondjiviro yomahungiro omadeze weraka, mena rokutja mu ti oovahongwa ve konđonona nokukahiru oozombosiro nandungiro yomambo wOtjihero. Otjirihongwa hi ti yandja ondjiwiro ombatuke movitjita noviŋwe vyeraka mbi ri mourekoto wouriŋwe wovahongwa mu mbu ve ha tiwa kuja vi ri vi. Ngunda otjirihongwa hi amatji hongo ovahongwa okuungurisa eraka raina osembo mokuhungira na mokutjanga, ojio katji hongo ouheze weraka.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

LHS 3731 Syntax of Otjihero

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: None
Content: This Course also requires first language proficiency, as it investigates and describes sentences of Otjihero, their structures and how sentences are joined in complex sequences. The course should give the student an explicit understanding of the grammar that he/she has already internalised subconsciously. While the course should enable students to use their mother tongue more judiciously in speech and writing, it does not teach proficiency. The knowledge gained will form the foundation for using the grammatical and stylistic resources more effectively for communication purposes.

Omurya: Otjirihongwa hi wina ti hepa ondjiwiro yomahungiro omadeze weraka, mena rokutja mu ti oovahongwa ve konđonona nokukahiru omihevo vyOtjihero, ondungiro yawo nokutja omihevo vi hodjiwa vi kumwe. Otjirihongwa hi ti yandja ondjiwiro ombatuke movitjita noviŋwe vyongaramatika yOtjihero mbi ri mourekoto wouriŋwe wovahongwa nu ndji ve ha tiwa kuja i ri vi. Ondjiwiro nounongo mbi ve rhonge mba mau tungu ongunđe yomahaungurisiro wongaramatika nomiano osembe vyomahungiro, nondondo yomahaungurisiro osembe weraka nomahakaeneno.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### LHC 3712 Creative Writing in Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This Course is designed to give the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.  
**Omurya:** Otjihongwa hi ti'ja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ongara noviupe vyomatjangero onamem nokuviungurisa nawa momatjangero womamemwatjanga ovumihoko pekepeke. Oto ti sokuhonga ovahongwa oumongo wukutjanga nokumema momiano pekepeke nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise ovilanjewa nondjiviro yavo nokumema ovilanjewa pekepeke.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LHR 3712 Research Methods

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** None  
**Content:** This course addresses problems and/or challenges with research terminology, formulating researchable topics, developing sound research proposals and successfully completing the research proposals and research within stipulated times; equip students with research knowledge, skills and techniques in language and literature; introduce different approaches to the study of language and literature; introduce the importance of literature review in a research.  
**Omurya:** Otjihongwa hi matji tara koumazeu nomatokero nge munika momaungurisiro womambo wongongdononeno, okuta ondiero osemba yomakongdononeno nokuwenena okuman ondiero yomakongdononeno na wina okuman inga omakongdononeno oyeni; tja tanderwa okuyandja ozondunge, oumongo womaungurisiro nomakaendisiro omasemba yomakongdononeno momenihongero weraka nomanemwatjanga; okutjivisa omiano yomakongdononeno pekepeke momenihongero weraka nomanemwatjanga; okutjivisa omunambu yomakongdononeno wozomburo ndja tjiangwa omuhongwa ma tjiwe yomakongdononeno.  
**Continuous assessment** will consist of two tests and an assignment plus a research project.  
1. The two tests and the assignment will contribute 40% to the final mark.  
2. The Research Proposal will contribute 60% to final mark. (No formal research examination will be written, because this is a skill and competency based course).  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment contributes 100% to the final mark.  

### Fourth Year Level

### LHR 3810 Research project in Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This Course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Otjiherero in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s). Alternatively, the student will be trained in the use of dedicated software for linguistic analysis/transcription (e.g. Toolbox, Elan, praat etc.), so as to get a thorough understanding of the morphology of the language, and do a smaller assignment based on that software.  
**Omurya:** Otjihongwa hi ti kuramen po orupa nwongongdononeno pu pe undjivwa komuhongwa okutororora epu ndi ma kondonona mOtjiherero pamwe nomayandjerejo wOrrupa nwOmenihongero wOmaraka nOmanemwatjanga. Kombund' omatokeroero wepu umuhongwa auhe otjana nokumana ondjo yomakongdononeno we nokuypishana komumuvatere. Kombunda yonjinde ye ndi ti ya yakurwa, omuhongwa otje uta nongongdononeno ye nokutjanga omabapira yomakongdononeno pamwe nomamwino we mongongdononeno ndja tji tji ndji na onambo nge ri pokiti 10 000 nga 15 000 otja komazeza rworupw ndwo nu pamwe nomatokero nondunge yonjine yepo yozominji ze. Poo komunda warwe omuhongwa ma yenene okuhonga ovivavere ovikombiita mbi vatera omahongwa okupanguryuna omambo notona (ti. Toolbox, Elan, Praat na yawanze), kutja omuhongwa ma tiwe nokuzva nawa ondungiro yomambo nombosiro meraka, nokuungwua uunsingua uosupi otja koivivavere tjiokombiita ti'ja tjiangwa.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

### LHW 3820 Written Prose and Drama in Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This Course is designed to give the theory and practice of creative writing in a variety of genres. The course should give the student practical knowledge of various styles employed and inspire his/her creative talents to produce a variety of texts.  
**Omurya:** Otjihongwa hi ti'ja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ongara noviupe vyomatjangero onamem nokuviungurisa nawa momatjangero womamemwatjanga ovumihoko pekepeke. Oto ti sokuhonga ovahongwa oumongo wukutjanga nokumema momiano pekepeke nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise ovilanjewa nondjiviro yavo nokumema ovilanjewa pekepeke.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LHE 3820 Effective Communication: Style and Meaning in Otjiherero

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level  
**Content:** This Course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Otjiherero in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor(s). Alternatively, the student will be trained in the use of dedicated software for linguistic analysis/transcription (e.g. Toolbox, Elan, praat etc.), so as to get a thorough understanding of the morphology of the language, and do a smaller assignment based on that software.  
**Omurya:** Otjihongwa hi ti'ja memenwa okuhonga ovahongwa ongara noviupe vyomatjangero onamem nokuviungurisa nawa momatjangero womamemwatjanga ovumihoko pekepeke. Oto ti sokuhonga ovahongwa oumongo wukutjanga nokumema momiano pekepeke nokutja ovahongwa ve ungurise ovilanjewa nondjiviro yavo nokumema ovilanjewa pekepeke.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

---

175
This course consists of a common component (about 14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent specific component (about 14 weeks) attended separately by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work. Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the c

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Otjiherero within its family, with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Otjiherero will be examined.

Other courses will introduce students to the evolution of the c

LHD 3820 Historical Linguistics and Dialectology of Otjiherero

Proposed NQF Level: 8
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level
Content: This Course consists of a common component (about 14 weeks) attended by students of all African language subjects and a subsequent specific component (about 14 weeks) attended separately by students of the specific language family only. This course lends itself to project work. Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the c

This course also discusses techniques of translating proverbs and aphorisms; and coinage of new words for words and expressions that do not exist in a particular language. This course also discusses the principles and in different contexts will be presented in this course. This course does not prescribe any rules but discusses them analytically and explain how they fit for different purposes and within different contexts of texts, because translators do not always use the same strategy to translate all kinds of texts. This course also discusses techniques of translating proverbs and idiomatic expressions; and coinage of new words and expressions that do not exist in a particular language.

Proposed NQF Level: 8
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level
Content: This topic is to be discussed in this course are techniques, strategies and approaches of translation process and terminography. Different translation procedures for translating different texts for different purposes and in different contexts will be presented in this course. This course does not prescribe any rules but discusses them analytically and explain how they fit for different purposes and within different contexts of texts, because translators do not always use the same strategy to translate all kinds of texts. This course also discusses techniques of translating proverbs and idiomatic expressions; and coinage of new words and expressions that do not exist in a particular language.

LTT 3820 Terminography and Translation

Proposed NQF Level: 8
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level
Content: The topics to be discussed in this course are techniques, strategies and approaches of translation process and terminography. Different translation procedures for translating different texts for different purposes and in different contexts will be presented in this course. This course does not prescribe any rules but discusses them analytically and explain how they fit for different purposes and within different contexts of texts, because translators do not always use the same strategy to translate all kinds of texts. This course also discusses techniques of translating proverbs and idiomatic expressions; and coinage of new words and expressions that do not exist in a particular language.

Common component: In this component students are acquainted with the relevance of studies in historical linguistics, which studies the development and change of languages over time. An overview over types of classification and over the history of the classification of African and Namibian (Bantu and Khoesaan languages) will introduce students to the evolution of the current views. Students will be equipped for own studies by studying the processes involved in linguistic change as well as the approaches of historical linguistics and methods of reconstruction. An introduction to the principles and concerns of dialectology will prepare them for the language-specific studies and possible projects in them.

Language-specific component: Students will engage in the historical reconstruction and dialectology of Otjiherero within its family, with comparative inspection of related languages. Conclusions will be drawn on the pre-colonial history, migrations, cultural contact and language change. Features of dialects of Otjiherero will be examined.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.23 Philosophy and Applied Ethics

Introduction

Philosophy is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Dr N Masoud (tel. 206 3235 – Email: mnassor@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

**Curriculum Compilation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Critical Thinking and Argumentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3582</td>
<td>Introduction Philosophical Analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites, co-requisite and restriction below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3631</td>
<td>Theories of Ethics and Moral Philosophy</td>
<td>HPHL 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPHL 3611</td>
<td>Introduction to Ancient and Early European Modern Philosophy</td>
<td>HPHL 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3632</td>
<td>Issues in Applied Ethics</td>
<td>HPHL 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add a further one (1) course, selected from the list below:

- PHL 3612 African Philosophy

### Third Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3771</td>
<td>Topics in Political Philosophy</td>
<td>HPHL 3581 &amp; HPHL 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3751</td>
<td>Philosophy of Science and Technology</td>
<td>HPHL 3581 &amp; HPHL 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Philosophy as a major subject add a further one (1) course, selected from the list below:

- PHL 3772 Environmental Ethics
- HPHL 3752 Philosophy of Mind, Cognition and Artificial Intelligence
### Fourth Year Level

### Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3811 Civic and Professional Ethics</td>
<td>HPHL 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3851 Chinese, Indian and Arabic Philosophical Traditions</td>
<td>HPHL 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3831 Development Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3812 Bioethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3852 Philosophy of Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3872 Business Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PHL 3810 Research Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who want to take Philosophy and Applied Ethics as a SINGLE MAJOR MUST take all the following courses during the 4th year (=128 credits)

Students who want to take Philosophy and Applied Ethics as a MAJOR MUST take the three (3) compulsory and (1) one elective, plus three (3) second major courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3811</td>
<td>Civic and Professional Ethics</td>
<td>HPHL 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHL 3831</td>
<td>Development Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PHL 3810</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who want to take major courses

Students add a further one (1) course, selected from the list below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3812</td>
<td>Bioethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3852</td>
<td>Philosophy of Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHL 3872</td>
<td>Business Ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: Students who intend to do a single major at fourth-year level must apply to the Head of the Philosophy Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year. Also, in order to opt for a single major a student must pass all philosophy modules from 1st to 3rd year with an average of 60% in total; a student can have one outstanding subject in other area.
### Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**PHL 3581 Introduction to Critical Thinking and Argumentation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> The aim of this course is to enable students to acquire the basic techniques and skills for critical thinking and argumentation. It specifically aims at helping the students to improve the quality of their thinking and argumentation by making commitment to reason and fair-mindedness. In addition to familiarizing students with elementary methods of argument composition and analysis, the course is further designed to aid them in understanding the essential principles involved in the theory and practice of reasoned decision making by avoiding formal and informal fallacies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% (minimum 3 assessments) &amp; Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHL 3582 Introduction to Philosophical Analysis**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> The aim of this course is to introduce students to the method of philosophy and to show how to apply philosophical analysis in their own studies. Specific reference is made to metaphysics and epistemology in order to explain the relation between philosophical analysis, reflective reasoning and scientific knowledge. The aim is also to give the students a multi and cross-cultural approach to philosophy and philosophical analysis.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Second Year Level

**PHL 3611 Introduction to Ancient and Early European Modern Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> HPHL 3581</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> Pre-Socratics and the earliest natural philosophers; the Sophists and language; Socratic irony and enclitcs; Platonic theory of forms; simile of the cave, philosopher king and the Republic; Aristotelian categorial theory and the problem of universals; virtue ethics; causality; the four causes; Epicureanism and hedonism; Stoicism and cosmic determination, human will and freedom; Scepticism; Cynicism; Roman stoicism; Confucianism and Taoism; Upanishads and Vedas; influence of humanism and the fall of scholasticism; survey of major figures of early renaissance Erasmus, Machiavelli, Moore and Bacon, Galileo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHL 3631 Theories of Ethics and Moral Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> HPHL 3581</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> The aims of this course are to give a cross-cultural overview of the main approaches as well as the major questions of personal and moral philosophy. It leads the student into in-depth study of major themes in social and moral thought and theory.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHL 3632 Issues in Applied Ethics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> HPHL 3581</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> The course aims to deal with difficult moral questions and controversial moral issues that people actually face in their lives. The course intends to show that the philosophical examination, from a moral standpoint, of particular issues in private and public life that are matters of moral judgment. It is thus an ethic that attempts to use philosophical methods to identify the morally correct course of action in various fields of human life. This course will provide a forum for discussion of a selection of topics in applied ethics as well as for some of the deeper philosophical principles and problems underlying disagreements about these issues.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PHL 3612 African Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> The aim of this course is to introduce students to various trends and to the works of the most well-known authors on African philosophy. The overall purpose of the course is to lead the students from merely learning about African philosophy into engaging with it philosophically.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Third Year Level

**PHL 3771 Topics in Political Philosophy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> HPHL 3581 &amp; HPHL 3582</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONTENT:</strong> This course will concentrate on a specific issue in contemporary political philosophy. Typical topics include civil disobedience, war and peace, theories of political revolution, theories of utopia, and punishment and criminal justice. It will also include feminism and liberalism, capitalism, socialism and democracy, globalization ethics, immigration and identity/ group rights, global solidarity, distributive justice.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### PHL 3751 Philosophy of Science and Technology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPHL 3581 & HPHL 3582

**Content:** This course aims to show how the modern world is shaped by science and technology while providing a systematic study of science and technology and the fundamental reasons that motivate scientific discoveries. It will look at the formal dynamics of technology as a continuing collective enterprise which advances by its own 'laws of motion'. The course will offer understanding of scientific knowledge, theories and methods. It will also show how technology plays an important role in our social, political, economic and cultural life.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PHL 3772 Environmental Ethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course aims to examine the current theoretical and practical issues contained in the field of environmental ethics which is a growing area in philosophy. This course addresses obligations to future generations, human relationships to nature, pollution, diminishing species and expanding public awareness of environmental problems and how different people and nations around the world feel and respond to environmental concerns.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PHL 3752 Philosophy of Mind, Cognition and Artificial Intelligence

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPHL 3581, HPHL 3582

**Content:** Cartesian dualism: the mind-body problem; soul, spirit and mind; occasionalism; psychophysical parallelism and property dualism; epiphenomenalism; mental properties; mental states, mental processes and causation; personal identity and other minds; logical behaviourism; identity theory; non-reductive physicalism; brains and reductionism; problem of downward causation; functionalism: multiple realizability; intentionality and embeddedness; sensation and qualia; irreducibility and consciousness; persons, self and free will; cognitive science; artificial intelligence; the rise of the intelligent machines; machine functionalism: Turing Test and Chinese Room argument; singularity and the capacity/limit of human mind.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

### PHL 3811 Civic and Professional Ethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPHL 3631

**Content:** The aims of the course are to impart to students theoretical and practical understanding of various ethical theories and enforce a clear distinction between the requirements of public ethics and our personal moral and social commitments. This course will also deal with concrete professions and scrutinize how they ought to behave ethically in professional settings and how they formulate proper moral judgments.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PHL 3851 Chinese, Indian and Arabic Philosophical Traditions

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPHL 3631

**Content:** The aim of this course is to introduce oriental philosophic traditions focusing on the immense contributions they have made in the world. The aim is to show that Oriental philosophies have very profound effect in shaping ideas in the oriental world and are very much embodied in the everyday life of its people. The course examines the main trends and philosophical ideas innate in these philosophical systems. It introduces students to an organized vision of oriental philosophical trends particularly in China, Korea, India and in the Arab World. It helps one to understand the foundations of these systems of thought and it surveys the most significant among them such as Confucianism, Buddhism, Taoism, Vedas and Zen Buddhism, Islamic mystical dimension of Sufism.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PHL 3831 Development Ethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** The aim of this course is to explore the role of philosophical reasoning and analysis in the development issues. The course will inspire students to apply philosophical theories and philosophical argumentation in real context to tackle current ethical and political dilemmas faced by pluralist African countries in social and economic transition. The course will pose questions like what is meant by ethics of development. How can philosophical analysis and critical ethical reflection be applied in the issues of local and global development? Why is the concept of development itself contested? Should we understand development as change, intervention, improvement and/or progress? Who has a right to aid and who has responsibility to give aid – and on what basis – specifically in international resource allocation?

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PHL 3821 Bioethics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** The aim of this course is to study the reasonableness of human choices and actions that typically occur in life sciences, healthcare and in medical practice in such issues like end-of-life decision, artificial reproduction, research ethics, cloning, and stem cell research. This course offers a brief overview of ethics and analyzes the moral values and principles relevant to medical practice and bioethics to particular situations. The course hopes to develop moral wisdom and moral virtue in persons involved in such sensitive areas.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
PHL 3852 Philosophy of Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8
Prerequisite: HPHL 3631
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The aim of the course is to develop an analysis of the nature of law and legal systems and their relation to morality and social ethics. The students will learn to critically evaluate the philosophical basis of legal authority as well as the moral rational behind legal decision making and ethical jurisprudence.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PHL 3872 Business Ethics

Proposed NQF Level: 8
Prerequisite:
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: This course aims to introduce contemporary and controversial ethical issues facing the business community. The course will be specifically based on moral reasoning, moral dilemmas, law and morality, equity, justice and fairness, ethical standards, moral development, moral responsibility and obligation for members of the workforce and society.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PHL 3810 Research Project

Proposed NQF Level: 8
Prerequisite:
Credits: 32

Content: To independently be able to produce an academic paper that is intelligently researched and relevant to the programme undertaken.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%
Introduction

Political Studies is offered as a major subject in the BA degree programme by the Department of Political and Administrative Studies in the Faculty of Economics and Management Science.

Subject Convenor: Mr V Tonchi (tel. 206 3780 – Email: vtonchi@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. Note the prerequisite for the first year level course CBCM 3579 Business Mathematics below.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PIG 3572</td>
<td>Government Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MPP 3572</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students register for any three (3) Courses below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PNP 3671</td>
<td>Namibian Politics</td>
<td>CPIG 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PPW 3671</td>
<td>Western Political Philosophy</td>
<td>CPIG 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PPP 3672</td>
<td>African Political Philosophy</td>
<td>CPIG 3572, and ULCE 3419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PCP 3672</td>
<td>Contemporary African Politics</td>
<td>CPIG 3572, and ULCE 3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the prerequisites below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students pursuing Political Studies as a minor subject up to fourth year level should register for the following three (3) Courses below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PPP3771</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>CPIG 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSA 3771</td>
<td>The State in Africa</td>
<td>CPIG 3572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PPI 3772</td>
<td>International Political Economy</td>
<td>CPIG 3572</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-seven (28) Courses (432 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
Course Descriptors

**First Year Level**

**MPP 3572 Principles of Management**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** This is an introductory course in Business Management which offers specific topics that include an introduction to business management and entrepreneurship. Different types of business and the business environment, including general discussion of principles of general management, and different functions such as planning, organising, leading and controlling will be discussed.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PIG 3572 Government Studies**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** The course focuses on the introductory aspects of Public Administration and Political Science with emphasis on the conceptual framework of Public Administration, its evolution, theories, generic functions, ethical issues, processes and approaches. It also covers the constitution, the state formation, government and civil society.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Second Year Level**

**PNP 3671 Namibian Politics**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies
- **Content:** This course introduces students to the political history of the country, focusing on: pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial administrations with a preface on political and economic theories applied thereto; it evaluates the role of the UNO in bringing about independence, and the post-colonial politics with emphasis on the democratisation and decentralisation processes, and assesses the value of Namibia’s membership in regional, continental and international organisations in terms of national development.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PPW 3671 Western Political Philosophy**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies
- **Content:** This course develops and unlocks a student’s understanding, scholarly disposition and critical thinking skills on some of the most perennial questions in Western political philosophy. These include: the nature of philosophical reasoning and discourse; the State of Nature; justifying the State; who should rule?; the place of liberty; the distribution of property; individualism and justice. Political insights will be culled from the writing and ideas of Plato, Aristotle, Machiavelli, Locke, Hobbes, Rousseau, Marx, Mill, Hegel and Kant.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PPP 3672 African Political Philosophy**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills
- **Content:** The historical dynamics between Western and African philosophy are explored, with reference to core concepts such as self-determination, nation, power, racel/ism, ethnicity/culture, gender and normative ideas such as justice, obligations, rights and equality. These ideas are contextualised by relating them to concomitant social movements that have informed and been informed by them. The contemporary discourses and trends within African thought are explored in the works of Achebe, Akoko, Boduntin, Appiah and Soyinka.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PCP 3672 Contemporary African Politics**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies, UCLE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills
- **Content:** An overview of contemporary African politics, with a focus on the social categories relevant to the study of colonial and post-colonial politics: ethnicity, race, class, gender, culture, and sub-colonialism. Party rule, military and bureaucratic systems of rule, and the debate on the post-colonial state are also emphasised. Additionally, democratisation in Africa, the African Union, the New Partnership and their relevance to contemporary Africa are investigated.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### Third Year Level

#### PPP 3771 Public Policy
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies
- **Content:** The course seeks to inculcate in students a sense of appreciation of the need and the complexity of (public) policy process; and to provide an understanding of policy theories and conceptual framework and rationale; to facilitate academic discussions on policy functions, processes, scope, domains and arena, levels, quality of actors, and the instruments for implementation and evaluation; and the role of public policy in national development and international co-existence.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### PSA 3771 The State in Africa
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Module Description:** This course focuses on debates on the State in Africa from a diversity of theoretical perspectives, Western and African, such as modernization/development theory, structuralism, neo-Marxism, post-structuralism, failure of state theories and state-in-society approaches, globalization and the future of the State and post-coloniality. Capita Selecta of case studies, mostly from West and Southern Africa.
- **Module Assessment:** Continuous assessment: 50%: 2 tests
  Examination: 50%: 1 x 3 hour paper

### Fourth Year Level

#### PIR 3771 International Relations
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies
- **Content:** This course introduces conceptual discourses on the nature of world society and the sociology of the global system. The development of the modern international system is outlined, through the theoretical prisms of realism, neo-realism, liberalism, and structuralism, post-modernism and normative theories such as constructivism. The place of concepts such as state, power and security are interrogated. Substantive issues such as foreign policy, human rights and global governance are investigated. The context and relationship of Africa in the international system is also considered.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### PSS 3871 Political Economy of Southern Africa
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPPI 3772 International Political Economy
- **Content:** The course deals with contemporary developments in southern Africa, such as regional formation (SADC, COMESA, SACU), peace and security, state consolidation, democratisation, sustainable development, and it examines southern Africa’s position in the global political economy with reference to the SAPs and the politics of foreign aid.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### PCP 3872 Comparative Politics
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPIG 3572 Government Studies
- **Content:** A comparative exploration of the structures and institutions of the polity; globalisation and its impacts on the state; comparative democratisation and the future of the state in a post-Cold War world with special emphasis on Sub-Saharan Africa; civil society state interaction; comparative party systems. Case studies mostly from Sub-Saharan Africa.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### PDR 3872 Conflict and Dispute Resolution
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** CPPP 3771 Public Policy 1
- **Content:** This course surveys the political and economic hegemonic systems in a global context with the aim to identify specific causes of conflicts, leading to the debate on policy making and policy priorities, peace keeping management, functional approaches to conflict resolution and sustenance of international security. Factors to be discussed will include the dynamics of internal security for nation-states; intra-state security; imperatives of peace and economic growth; and the question of purposeful alliance, coalitions and collectivism in the face of the constant threats to the existing deterrence measures that have been put in place by nations.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Portuguese as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Portuguese, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Portuguese and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Ms Marlene Azevedo (tel. 206 3096 – email: mazevedo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Portuguese as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Portuguese, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Portuguese, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Portuguese at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Portuguese as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Portuguese exceeds the applicable level.

First Year Level

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPB 3582</td>
<td>Portuguese for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Portuguese as Applied and Business Language.

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Portuguese as Applied and Business Language.

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPB 3732</td>
<td>Portuguese for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LPB 3581 Foundations of Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This course represents a first exposure to Portuguese as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Portuguese. They will be exposed to a variety of basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Portuguese-speaking community.

Conteúdos: Este curso proporciona um primeiro contacto com a língua portuguesa e subsequentemente com a cultura portuguesa. Neste módulo, os discentes serão expostos a diversas situações, de teor linguístico e cultural, e adquirirão as competências necessárias que incitam a interação nessas mesmas situações. Aprenderão, ainda, a utilizar a língua portuguesa para satisfazer as suas necessidades básicas, numa comunidade falante de língua portuguesa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LPB 3582 Portuguese for Beginners

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 12  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Lusophonus community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, os alunos continuam a adquirir as competências linguísticas e culturais necessárias para a sua subsistência numa comunidade lusófona, ex: preencher formulários, fazer perguntas (ex: onde é a casa de banho, a saída, etc.) e a dar informação pessoal. Neste ponto de situação, a interação com outros falantes da língua continua a ser um desafio, mas pode ser executável se o interlocutor for paciente e estiver preparado para ajudar. Durante as instruções dadas pelo docente, enfatiza-se sobretono pronúncia e a articulação. Para além disso, os discentes expandem o seu vocabulário e aprendem a fazer atividades de produção escrita simples.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LPB 3583 Listening and Speaking Skills in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See the admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Portuguese audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Portuguese.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, o foco está na aquisição de competências de compreensão oral e de expressão oral, dando-se ênfase à pronúncia e à entonação. Os discentes são expostos a uma diversidade de situações, nos exercícios de conversação, eles devem estabelecer um diálogo, e nos exercícios auditivos, eles devem extrair a informação relevante de um texto ou de um diálogo. Os alunos devem ser capazes de falar sobre si próprios e sobre o que fazem.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPB 3584 Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 15  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Portuguese. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, os alunos adquirem as competências básicas necessárias para produzir enunciados escritos em português. Dá-se especial atenção à ortografia e à sintaxe. Para além disso, os discentes leem e compreendem uma série de textos curtos e estruturados, encontrados em situações da vida quotidiana.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPB 3585 Basic Interaction and Communication in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Portuguese.

Conteúdos: Neste curso, os alunos continuam a enriquecer as suas competências comunicativas. O curso foca-se na interação necessária utilizada no ambiente de trabalho, incluindo competências de oralidade e de escrita. Aspetos mais complexos de conversação e de produção escrita são introduzidos, tais como, fazer sugestões, expressar ideias e falar sobre planos de futuro em Português.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Third Year Level

LPB 3711 Foundations of Business Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.  
Content: This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPB 3732 Portuguese for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.  
Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

Upon completion of this subject, the graduate should be able to:
1. demonstrate grammatical competence in the Portuguese language;
2. demonstrate understanding and mastery of the syntactical aspects and the morphology of this language;
3. distinguish the variations of the Portuguese language spoken in the various Lusophone countries;
4. demonstrate knowledge of the various literary genres and various Portuguese authors of different phases of the Portuguese history as well as from Lusophone countries;
5. describe the impact of the African Portuguese literature during the colonial era;
6. describe how the Portuguese literature developed during the post-colonial era;
7. demonstrate understanding of the Portuguese culture and how it has evolved in history;
8. recognise what is considered as Portuguese culture.

Subject Convenor: Ms Marlene Azevedo (tel. 206 3096 – email: mazevedo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Faculty's general admission requirements (cf. C.1), a student must satisfy any one (1) of the following requirements to be admitted to the first year level in Portuguese Studies:
(a) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(b) pass in Portuguese First Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol) or an equivalent qualification;
(c) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Higher Level or an equivalent qualification;
(d) pass in Portuguese Foreign Language NSSC Ordinary Level (minimum C symbol);
(e) written approval by the Head: Department of Language and Literature Studies.

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPS 3581</td>
<td>Basic Portuguese Patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPS 3582</td>
<td>Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPS 3611</td>
<td>Complex Portuguese Patterns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPS 3632</td>
<td>Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPS 3652</td>
<td>Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Portuguese Studies as a major subject register for all three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPS 3711</td>
<td>Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LPS 3731</td>
<td>Portuguese Lusophone Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LPS 3752</td>
<td>Portuguese Cultural History</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Portuguese Studies as a minor subject select two (2) of the three (3) Courses below in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies:
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LPS 3810</td>
<td>Research project in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LPS 3820</td>
<td>Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LPS 3840</td>
<td>Applied Linguistics in Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LPS 3860</td>
<td>African Portuguese Literature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

LPS 3581 Basic Portuguese Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Acquainting students with formal Portuguese grammar, thereby upgrading their communicative skills and written expression in various social contexts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

LPS 3582 Basic Literary and Cultural Concepts in Portuguese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Introducing students to literary genres as well as pragmatic texts and thus increasing awareness of contemporary Portuguese literary and culture concepts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

LPS 3611 Complex Portuguese Patterns

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: Enhancing students’ communicative skills and written expression by focusing on central aspects of Portuguese grammar.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPS 3632 Contemporary Portuguese Society and Culture

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: Making students aware of the interaction between literary texts and society, concentrating on recent Portuguese history, societal developments and relevant published materials.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPS 3652 Text analysis, Directed Writing and Presentation in Portuguese

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: None

Content: Analysis of various types of Portuguese texts enabling students to identify, produce and present similar texts.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level
LPS 3711 Theoretical and Practical Grammar in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Enhancing students’ communicative skills in Portuguese by concentrating on Portuguese syntax to enable them to practically use it on academic writing.

Conteúdos: Este módulo tem o propósito de melhorar as competências comunicativas dos alunos, centrando-se na sintaxe portuguesa, de forma a permitir o seu uso na escrita académica.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPS 3731 Portuguese Lusophone Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Read selected Portuguese texts of colonial and post colonial literature with reference to lusophone African countries and depicting several aspects of present and past relationship between these countries and Portugal.

Conteúdos: Este módulo centra-se na leitura selecionada de textos literários de língua portuguesa, pertencentes à literatura colonial e pós-colonial, alusivos a países africanos lusófonos. Pretende, pois, retratar vários aspetos da relação entre o passado e o presente destes países e Portugal.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPS 3752 Portuguese Cultural History

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Introduction to Portuguese cultural and literary history from Absolutism to the end of the Portuguese Monarchy in 1910. This includes a study of selected literary texts and manifestations of culture in Portuguese society of that period with emphasis on students presenting their findings in adequate academic oral and written form.

Conteúdos: Este módulo foca-se na análise de aspetos psicolinguísticos e sociolinguísticos, no caso particular lusófono. Pretende, pois, retratar vários aspetos da relação entre o passado e o presente destes países e Portugal.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

LPS 3810 Research project in Portuguese (year-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 32  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Portuguese linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of about 10 000 to 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Before submitting the final draft of the research project, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers.

Conteúdos: Este módulo representa um empenhamento de pesquisa, relativo à língua portuguesa ou a literatura portuguesa, sob a orientação do Departamento de Estudos Linguísticos e Literários. Inicialmente, os alunos assistirão a aulas de metodologia da pesquisa. Depois da seleção de um tema, cada aluno preparará e apresentará uma proposta de pesquisa ao seu supervisor. Após a aprovação da proposta, o aluno levará a cabo a sua pesquisa e escreverá um projeto de pesquisa, com cerca de 10000 a 15000 palavras, de acordo com as diretrizes departamentais e com a orientação do supervisor. Antes da submissão final do projeto de pesquisa, cada discente apresentará a sua pesquisa a uma audiência de pares.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

LPS 3820 Modern Portuguese Culture and Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Study several selected texts from the first republic to contemporary Portugal in conjunction with the relevant aspects of the Portuguese society.

Conteúdos: Este módulo foca-se no estudo de vários textos selecionados, desde a Primeira República até ao Portugal contemporâneo, coadunando-se aspetos relevantes da sociedade portuguesa.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPS 3840 Applied Linguistics in Portuguese

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Examine psycho-socio-linguistic aspects with special reference to the Lusophone situation.

Conteúdos: Este módulo centraliza-se na análise de aspetos psicolinguísticos e sociolinguísticos, no caso particular lusófono.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LPS 3860 African Portuguese Literature

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 32  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Portuguese linguistics or literature in consultation with the Department of Language and Literature Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of about 10 000 to 15 000 words according to Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Before submitting the final draft of the research project, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers.

Conteúdos: Este módulo representa um empenhamento de pesquisa, relativo à língua portuguesa ou a literatura portuguesa, sob a orientação do Departamento de Estudos Linguísticos e Literários. Inicialmente, os alunos assistirão a aulas de metodologia da pesquisa. Depois da seleção de um tema, cada aluno preparará e apresentará uma proposta de pesquisa ao seu supervisor. Após a aprovação da proposta, o aluno levará a cabo a sua pesquisa e escreverá um projeto de pesquisa, com cerca de 10000 a 15000 palavras, de acordo com as diretrizes departamentais e com a orientação do supervisor. Antes da submissão final do projeto de pesquisa, cada discente apresentará a sua pesquisa a uma audiência de pares.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (research project)
Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: Study of selected cultural and literary texts and authors from those Portuguese speaking countries during their independence movements and after their political independence.

Conteúdos: Este módulo desenvolve o estudo de textos selecionados culturais e literários de países africanos de expressão portuguesa, durante os seus movimentos de independência e após a sua independência política.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA could be completed with a double major consisting of psychology as one major subject as well as one other major subject. Psychology can only be taken as a second major in the BA double major programme. (i.e. for students not pursuing a single major in psychology, psychology must be pursued as a minor subject during the 4th year. That is, for a student doing a double major, psychology must be a minor subject. (i.e. such students may not carry out research projects in psychology as they would not qualify into MA Psychology programs). Alternatively, Psychology could be completed as a single major in Clinical Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e. single major) in Clinical Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:
1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr EN Shino (tel. 206 3807 – Email: eshino@unam.na) / Dr A. Shikongo (tel: 206 3129 – Email: aeshikongo@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

students take the two (2) courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3582</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

students take the three (3) courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3652</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

students who want to major in Clinical Psychology DOUBLE MAJOR. Must take the following courses during the 3rd year (3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects (5 courses = 80 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; Co-requisite HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3752</td>
<td>Therapeutic Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Fourth Year Level

students who are pursuing Clinical Psychology as a DOUBLE MAJOR. Must take the following two (2) compulsory courses during the 4th year plus courses from the first

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3652</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

**PSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stresses, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### Second Year Level

**PSG 3582 Social Psychology**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; prosocial behaviour.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**PSI 3581 Introduction to Psychology**

- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The life-span: the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in middle and late childhood; physical and cognitive development in adolescence; socio-emotional development in adolescence.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variabils, scientific methods and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

#### Third Year Level

**PSG 3711 Psychopathology**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HP SG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and Co-requisite HP SG 3581 De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

**Content:** Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrated approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**PSG 3772 Personality Theories**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HP SG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HP SG 3582 Social Psychology

**Content:** Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and...
culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamica approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSY 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSP 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Basic issues in counselling practice (the counsellor: person and professional); ethical issues; theories and techniques of counselling (i.e. psychoanalytical therapy, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches (e.g. narrative therapy)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Level

### PSY 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3652 Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3851 Advanced Personality Theories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3772 Personality Theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Society and the individual; personality as social discourse; language and the social self; the self in everyday communication; power, knowledge and the self; social relations, culture and the self; power relations, interdependence and the civilized personality; formation and reconstruction of social selves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3851 Positive Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-concept in influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e. physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong></td>
<td>Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industri/oorganizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation related to psychology.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong></td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3871 Systems Theories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong></td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Content:** | External and Internal family boundaries; Family rules; Family role organization; Power distribution among family members; The communication
process; life circle; Variations in Life Cycle; Families Multi-Generational Systems; The Single Parent Family; Differentiation of Self; Societal Emotional Process; Triangles; Nuclear Family emotional systems; Family projection process; Emotional cutoff; Sibling position; Use concepts of micro (individual), mezzo (family), and macro (community) level interaction to assess how pathology affects the individual and other interrelated systems.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**Introduction**

The Department of Human Sciences offers Clinical Psychology and Industrial Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA Clinical Psychology could be completed as a single major in Clinical Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth–year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e single major) in Clinical Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:
1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

**Subject Convenor:** Dr EN Shino (tel. 206 3807 – Email: eshino@unam.na) / Dr A. Shikongo (tel: 206 3129 – Email: aeshikongo@unam.na)

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

### First Year Level

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3582</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students take the three (3) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3652</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

### Third Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

**Curriculum Compilation**

Students who want to major in Clinical Psychology as a SINGLE MAJOR  Must take the following courses during the 3rd year ( 3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects ( 5 courses = 80 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; Co-requisite HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3752</td>
<td>Therapeutic Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

### Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
2. Students may be admitted to Clinical Psychology as a single major subject after written application and the passing of a screening process at the end of the third year level. Students who are interested in this option are advised to approach the Head: Department of Human Sciences.

Course Descriptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3581 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3711 Psychopathology</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### PSG 3772 Personality Theories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSP 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; trait theory; cognitive theories; behavioural theories; social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSG 3752 Therapeutic Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSP 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Basic issues in counselling practice (the counsellor: person and professional); ethical issues; theories and techniques of counselling (i.e. psychoanalytical therapy, existential therapy, person-centred therapy, behaviour therapy, cognitive behaviour therapy, reality therapy, postmodern approaches (e.g. narrative therapy).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Level

### PSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3652 Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSI 3800 Research Project in Clinical Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Co-requisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Use of the library and internet resources; writing a proposal; validity &amp; reliability; sampling techniques; data collection; selecting data analysis techniques; APA referencing style; scientific report writing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3851 Advanced Personality Theories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3772 Personality Theories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Society and the individual; personality as social discourse; language and the social self; the self in everyday communication; power, knowledge and the self; social relations, culture and the self; power relations, interdependence and the civilized personality; formation and reconstruction of social selves.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSG 3851 Positive Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PS 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-concept influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PS 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e. physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### PSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>HPSP 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PS 3582 Social Psychology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

199
### PSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemmas and legal implications; abuse of psychology; malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSY 3871 Systems Theories

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 *Introduction to Psychology* and PSG 3582 *Social Psychology*

**Content:** External and Internal family boundaries; Family rules; Family role organization; Power distribution among family members; The communication process; life circle; Variations in Life Cycle; Families Multi-Generational Systems; The Single Parent Family; Differentiation of Self; Societal Emotional Process; Triangles; Nuclear Family emotional systems; Family projection process; Emotional cutoff; Sibling position; Use concepts of micro (individual), mezzo (family), and macro (community) level interaction to assess how pathology affects the individual and other interrelated systems.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA could be completed with psychology as one major subject as well as one other major subject. Psychology can only be taken as a second major in the BA double major programme. (i.e. for students not pursuing a single major in psychology, psychology must be pursued as a minor subject during the 4th year. That is, for a student doing a double major, psychology must be a minor subject. (i.e. such students may not carry out research projects in psychology as they would not qualify into MA programs) Alternatively, Industrial / Organizational Psychology could be completed as a single major in Industrial /Organizational Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth – year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e single major) in Industrial / Organizational Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:
1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr Mr W Pieters (tel. 206 3056 – Email: wpieters@unam.na) / Mr F A Beukes (tel: 206 3270 – Email: fbbeukes@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3582</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3652</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSI 3731</td>
<td>Psychology of Work and Labour Relations</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PSI 3752</td>
<td>Consumer Psychology</td>
<td>HPS 3631</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who intent to apply for Industrial / Organizational Psychology as a DOUBLE MAJOR Must take the following courses during the 3rd year ( 3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects ( 5 courses = 80 credits)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3751</td>
<td>Career Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3711</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one (1) of the following courses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level
Students who want to have Industrial/Organizational Psychology as a DOUBLE MAJOR Must take the following two (2) compulsory courses during the 4th year plus courses from the first major

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3851</td>
<td>Positive Psychology Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3812</td>
<td>Psychology Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3872</td>
<td>Development Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3830</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3852</td>
<td>Psychology, Ethics and the Law</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students further select one (1) from the following five (5) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 3851</td>
<td>Positive Psychology Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3812</td>
<td>Psychology Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3872</td>
<td>Development Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3830</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 3852</td>
<td>Psychology, Ethics and the Law</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add fourth-year level courses of the first major subjects (4 courses = 80 credits)

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

PSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5

Pre-requisite: None

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stress, coping and health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

PSG 3582 Social Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5

Pre-requisite: None

Content: Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; pro-social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Content: The life-span; the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in middle and late childhood; physical and cognitive development in adolescence; socio-emotional development in adolescence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variables, scientific methods, and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

PSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology, HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Content: Fields of study and practice areas in industrial and organisational psychology; motivation and emotion; attitudes and values; pro-social behaviours, aggression and conflict; group behaviour and other social processes in organizations; psychological well-being; psychological disorders and work-adjustment problems; the labour relationship; collective bargaining; discipline, dismissal and residual unfair labour practices; employment equity; dispute settlement; and industrial action.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
PSG 3751 Consumer Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSI 3631 Organizational / Personnel Psychology  
Content: Psychological theories of consumer behaviour; diversity of consumer behaviour and market segmentation; consumer needs and motivation; personality and consumer behaviour; consumer perception; the nature of consumer attitudes as well as consumer attitude formation and change; the influence of sub-cultures consumer behaviour, including cross-cultural consumer behaviour from an international perspective, consumer decision making, ethics in consumer psychology.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3751 Career Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3851 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3852 Social Psychology  
Content: Meaning and significance work; meaning of work in relation to other life roles/stages; career theories; topics related to career issues e.g. career counselling models, non-copying versus behaviours in careers; career decision process; career anchors; career patterns; work-family conflict; career plateauing; the effects of job loss on the individual.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3711 Psychopathology

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3851 Introduction to Psychology and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence  
Content: Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; developmental theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3772 Personality Theories

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3851 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3852 Social Psychology  
Content: Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

PSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3652 Research Methods and Statistics  
Content: Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3851 Positive Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3851 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3852 Social Psychology  
Content: Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a revu of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-concept: influential well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSI 3871 Advanced Organizational /Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3772 Personality Theories  
Content: Employee motivation; leadership and power; group processes; cooperation and conflict; decision making; design and consequences of human resources policies; person-environment fit; personnel selection and assessment; employability and employee development; careers and job mobility.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
Prerequisite: HPSG 3851 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3852 Social Psychology PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology  
Content: Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death, contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
PSI 3812 Psychological Intervention and Human Resource Development

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPSG 3631 Organizational/Personnel Psychology
Content: Organizational intervention; human resources strategy/structure/culture; survey feedback; organisational development; compensation/reward management; performance management; group intervention, team building; integrative intervention (conflict between groups), sensitivity training; employee wellness; human resources development; training/coaching/mentoring/talent management.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology
Content: Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology
Content: Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology, malpractices; introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Introduction

The Department of Human Sciences offers Clinical Psychology and Industrial Psychology at undergraduate level. The BA Industrial/Organizational Psychology could be completed as a single major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology. Students who intend to do a single major at fourth year level must apply to the Head of Psychology Section (in writing) before registration in their 4th year courses (i.e. single major) in Industrial/Organizational Psychology. The BA programme consists of a total of 36 courses (544 credits).

The purpose of this subject is to:
1. deliver general education in psychological knowledge;
2. emphasise a general basic psychological foundation;
3. enable graduates to deal with demands in the field of either clinical or industrial psychology;
4. expose students to a variety of psychology Courses to prepare them for further studies in either clinical or industrial psychology.

Subject Convenor: Dr Mr W Pieters (tel. 206 3056 – Email: wpieters@unam.na) / Mr F A Beukes (tel: 206 3270 – Email: fbbeukes@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<p>| Students take the two (2) Courses below: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3581</td>
<td>Introduction to Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3582</td>
<td>Social Psychology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisite below.

Curriculum Compilation

<p>| Students take the three (3) Courses below: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3611</td>
<td>Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3631</td>
<td>Organisational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>Co-requisite HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3652</td>
<td>Research Methodology and Statistics</td>
<td>HPSG 3581</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the course-specific prerequisites and advice to prospective single-major students below.

Curriculum Compilation

<p>| Students who want to major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology as a SINGLE MAJOR Must take the following courses during the 3rd year (3 courses = 48 credits), plus five courses from second major and minor subjects (5 courses = 80 credits) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3731</td>
<td>Psychology of Work and Labour Relations</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSI 3752</td>
<td>Consumer Psychology</td>
<td>HPSI 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSG 3772</td>
<td>Personality Theories</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add second-year level courses of the second and third major subjects (6 courses = 96 credits)

<p>| Students who want to have Industrial/Organizational Psychology as a SINGLE MAJOR Must take all the courses below during the 4th year |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PSI 3800</td>
<td>Research Project in Industrial / Organizational Psychology</td>
<td>Co-requisite PSG 3871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3871</td>
<td>Advanced Organizational/Personnel Psychology</td>
<td>HPSI 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSG 3851</td>
<td>Positive Psychology</td>
<td>HPSG 3581 &amp; HPSG 3582</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSI 3812</td>
<td>Psychological Intervention and Human Resources Development</td>
<td>HPSI 3631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSI 3830</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>HPSG 3581, HPSG 3582 &amp; HPSG 3611</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Descriptors

First Year Level

PSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 Credits: 12 Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: The evolution of psychology; the research enterprise in psychology; the biological bases of behaviour; sensation and perception; variations of consciousness; learning; human memory; language and thought; intelligence and psychological testing; motivation and emotion; human development across the life span; personality; theory, research, and assessment; stresses, coping and, health; psychological disorders; treatment of psychological disorders; social behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

PSG 3582 Social Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 5 Credits: 12 Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Pre-requisite: None

Content: Social basis of behaviour in a multicultural society; the self in a social world; social beliefs and judgements; attitudes; attribution; types of social influence; group behaviour and influence; leadership and decision making, prejudice and discrimination; aggression; affiliation, attraction and love; prosocial behaviour.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Proposed NQF Level: 6 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581 Intro to Psychology

Content: The life-span; the science of life-span development; biological beginnings; prenatal development and birth; physical development in infancy; cognitive development in infancy; socio-emotional development in infancy; physical and cognitive development in early childhood; socio-emotional development in early childhood; physical and cognitive development in middle and late childhood; socio-emotional development in adolescence. Emotional development in adolescence.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSI 3631 Organisational/Personnel Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 6 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Personality and values, perceptions and individual decision making, emotions, and mood, work teams, leadership theories, communication, power and politics, organisational change, stress management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3652 Research Methodology and Statistics

Proposed NQF Level: 6 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Pre-requisite: HPSG 3581

Content: Importance of research methodology and statistics; descriptive and inferential statistics, terminology; population, sample, parameters, variables, scientific methods and research design, scales of measurement, graphs and frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, measure of variability/dispersion, transforming scores; inferential statistics, probability and hypothesis testing; correlations; analysis of variance and chi-square.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Third Year Level

PSI 3731 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations

Proposed NQF Level: 7 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Pre-requisite: HPSG 3581 Intro to Psychology and HPSG 3611 Developmental Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence

Content: Fields of study and practice areas in industrial and organisational psychology; motivation and emotion; attitudes and values; pro-social behaviours, aggression and conflict; group behaviour and other social processes in organizations; psychological well-being; psychological disorders and work-adjustment problems; the labour relationship; collective bargaining; discipline, dismissal and residual unfair labour practices; employment equity; dispute settlement; and industrial action.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3751 Consumer Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 7 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Pre-requisite: HPSI 3631 Organisational / Personnel Psychology

Content: Psychological theories of consumer behaviour; diversity of consumer behaviour and market segmentation; consumer needs and motivation; personality and consumer behaviour; consumer perception; the nature of consumer attitudes as well as consumer attitude formation and change; the influence of sub-cultures consumer behaviour, including cross-cultural consumer behaviour from an international perspective, consumer decision making, ethics in consumer psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
### PSG 3772 Personality Theories

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
**Content:** Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3751 Career Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
**Content:** Meaning and significance work; meaning of work in relation to other life roles/stages; career theories; topics related to career issues e.g. career counselling models; non-copying versus behaviours in careers; career decision process; career anchors; career patterns; work-family conflict; career plateauing; the effects of job loss on the individual.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3711 Psychopathology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and Co-requisite HPSG 3611 De. Psychology of Childhood and Adolescence  
**Content:** Abnormal behaviour in historical context; an integrative approach to psychopathology; clinical assessment and diagnosis; culture and psychopathology; research methods; somatoform and dissociative disorders; mood disorders and suicide; eating and sleep disorders; physical disorders and health psychology; sexual and gender identity disorders; substance-related and impulse-control disorders; personality disorders; schizophrenia and other psychotic disorders; development disorders; cognitive disorders; mental health services: legal and ethical issues.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3772 Personality Theories

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
**Content:** Introduction to the study of personality; overview of assessment, theory and research in personality; standardization, reliability, validity and culture fairness in personality testing; psychoanalytical theory; other psychodynamic approaches, trait theories; life-span approaches, cognitive theories; behavioural theories, social learning theories; alternative approaches (e.g. African, Eastern perspectives).  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Fourth Year Level

### PSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3652 Research Methods and Statistics  
**Content:** Importance of research methods and statistics; validity and reliability; hypotheses; fallacies in research; research ethics; literature review; sampling; instrument design and validation; qualitative measure; non-experimental designs, experimental and quasi-experimental designs; correlation and regression; t-test, multivariate statistics (including canonical analysis, multiple regression analysis, exploratory factor analysis, one-way analysis of variance, and multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant analysis); practical significance of results; interpretation of research results  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSG 3851 Positive Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology  
**Content:** Introduction to positive psychology and the historical development; definitions and measures of well-being; effects of positive emotions on physical and psychological health; resilience as a human strength in the face of adversity; a review of hedonic happiness; money, happiness and culture; personal goals and the impact of motivations on health and happiness; self-regulation and self-control as critical components to achieve personally significant goals; positive personal traits, personality traits and self-concept influencing well-being; virtues and strengths, of character; positive psychology in organizations, positive psychology interventions.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSI 3871 Advanced Organizational /Personnel Psychology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3772 Personality Theories  
**Content:** Employee motivation; leadership and power; group processes; cooperation and conflict; decision making; design and consequences of human resources policies; person-environment fit; personnel selection and assessment; employability and employee development; careers and job mobility.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### PSY 3872 Developmental Psychology of Adulthood and Old Age

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and HPSG 3582 Social Psychology PGS 3611 Developmental Psychology  
**Content:** Theories of human development from early adulthood through late adulthood/old age; aspects of human development i.e. physical/cognitive and social/personality development; marriage, divorce, employment, unemployment, retirement and death; contemporary issues that are, or may be relevant to adult development in general and to Namibian society in particular.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
PSI 3812 Psychological Intervention and Human Resource Development

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3631 Organization/Personnel Psychology

Content: Organizational intervention; human resources strategy/structure/culture; survey feedback; organizational development; compensation/reward management; performance management; group intervention, team building; integrative intervention (conflict between groups), sensitivity training; employee wellness; human resources development; training/coaching/mentoring/talent management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSI 3830 Psychological Assessment

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3681 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology PSG 3611 Developmental Psychology

Content: Overview of assessment; definitions and scope; history of psychological assessment; developing a psychological measure; cross-cultural test adaptation and translation; practice of psychological assessment; ethical standards; administering psychological assessment measures; assessment of young children, physical disabled and mentally handicapped individuals; assessment of cognitive functioning; measures of affective behaviour, adjustment, and well-being; personality assessment; career counselling; assessment use of assessment measures in various applied contexts; interpreting and reporting assessment results; factors affecting assessment results; future of psychological assessment.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSG 3852 Psychology, Ethics and the Law

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HPSG 3581 Introduction to Psychology and PSG 3582 Social Psychology

Content: Psychological theories about human personality; ethical guidelines and legal issues related to psychology; the importance of ethics and law to psychological practice and clinical services; ethics and law in industrial/organizational settings; controversial and ethical dilemma and legal implications; abuse of psychology, malpractices, introduction to Forensic Psychology and Criminal Psychology; Namibian laws and legislation relating to psychology.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

PSI 3800 Research Project in Industrial / Organizational Psychology

Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Co-requisite: HPSG 3871 Advanced Research Methods and Statistics

Content: Use of the library and internet resources; writing a proposal; validity & reliability; sampling techniques; data collection; selecting data analysis techniques; APA referencing style; scientific report writing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100
Introduction

Religious and Biblical Studies is offered as a minor or major subject in the BA degree programme.

Subject Convenor: Prof. JH Hunter (tel. 206 3646 – E-mail: jhunter@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students register any two (2) courses from the four (4) courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3581</td>
<td>Moral and Religious Foundations of Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3582</td>
<td>World’s Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3591</td>
<td>Introduction to the Old Testament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3592</td>
<td>Introduction to the New Testament</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students register for any three (3) of the six (6) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3611</td>
<td>World’s Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3612</td>
<td>Synoptic Gospel and Acts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3631</td>
<td>Pentateuch and Historical Books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3632</td>
<td>Religious and Moral Education in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3652</td>
<td>African Religious History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3672</td>
<td>Scriptures of Major Religions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).
2. Note the restriction below.

Curriculum Compilation

Students pursuing Religious Studies as a major subject register for three (3) of the six (6) Courses below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:

Students pursuing Religious Studies as a minor subject register for two (2) of the six (6) Courses below in consultation with the Department of Human Sciences:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3711</td>
<td>Religion and Spirituality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>RRS 3731</td>
<td>Features of African Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3752</td>
<td>Comparative Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRS 3772</td>
<td>Psychology and Sociology of Religion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRT 3712</td>
<td>Reading Religious Texts*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>RRT 3732</td>
<td>Religion and Modernity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Religious Studies as well as English Studies may not select this course as an elective for both subjects.

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).
Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students register for the four (4) year-Courses below:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3810</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3840</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRS 3860</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

RRS 3581 Moral and Religious Foundations of Society
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** Critical moral discourse on questions such as: What vision do we share for a good society? How can we build a nation with people of moral and religious integrity? What does a sense of responsibility entail in human building?
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

RRS 3582 World’s Religious Traditions: Christianity and Islam
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** A study of two of the major religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some variations in the major beliefs of these religions. Some study will be devoted to the texts of these religions in areas where this is necessary for knowledge about essential areas of belief.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

RRS 3591 Introduction to Old Testament
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** A study of the Old Testament of the Bible, all its literary and historical nuances and how this testament is divided and the reasons why these divisions are there and have been compiled in the specific way it is.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

RRS 3592 Introduction to New Testament
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Content:** A study of the New Testament of the Bible, all its literary and historical nuances and how this testament is divided and the reasons why these divisions are there and have been compiled in the specific way it is.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

RRS 3611 World’s Religious Traditions: Buddhism and Hinduism
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** A study of two of the major Eastern religions, their origins, history, features and prevalence, as well as some of the variations in different areas.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

RRS 3612 Synoptic Gospel and Acts
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A study of the first four books of the New Testament and the acts, all its literary and historical nuances and how these books were written. The theological significance of the specific books will be studied.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

RRS 3631 Pentateuch and Historical Books
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A study of the New Testament of the Bible, all its literary and historical nuances and how this testament is divided and the reasons why these divisions are there and have been compiled in the specific way it is.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

RRS 3632 Religious and Moral Education in Namibia
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Religious and moral education for Namibian schools: the rationale, goals, contents, methods and problems. This includes a basic and critical introduction to ethics.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

RRS 3652 African Religious History
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 6
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A history of African religions which often do not follow linguistic borders and have in many instances developed into syncretistic religions, adopting features of various other religions. The course follows the development of various African religions to ensure an understanding of their main features.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**RSRS 3672 Scriptures of Major Religions**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A focus on selected texts of the major religions, treating their background, features and contents. Reading sections of the texts in class and as self-study will form a central part of the course.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Third Year Level**

**RSRS 3771 Religion and Spirituality**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Concentration on the spiritual development of people emanating from their religious beliefs.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**RSRS 3731 Features of African Religion**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course concentrates on the specific features of African religion, such as the perspective on God, on myths, forefathers. The course explores the ways in which worship takes place in African religion.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**RSRS 3752 Comparative Religious Studies**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A comparison of the main doctrines of major religions in terms of their understanding of God, worship and rituals.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**RSRS 3772 Psychology and Sociology of Religion**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course covers the meaning of religion in society and how individuals find meaning for themselves and with other people in their community. Aspects such as gender and power relationships are discussed.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**RRT 3712 Reading Religious Texts**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course explores the relationship between literary theories and religious texts. It critically evaluates past and present methods of interpretation in relation to the religious texts, both prose and poetry.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**RRT 3732 Religion and Modernity**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 7
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** A study of religion in modernism, authors of modernity and the use of religion and religious texts by these authors.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**Fourth Year Level**

**RSRS 3810 Research project in Religious Studies**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 32
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic in Religious Studies in consultation with the Department of Religious Studies, Ethics and Philosophy. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a research proposal to his/her supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct his/her research and write a research project of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to Faculty and Departmental guidelines and with the guidance of the supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular Departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress with their research. Before submitting the final draft of the research project, each student will present his/her research to an audience of peers and/or clients.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

**RSRS 3820 Practical Reading of Religious Texts**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** Practical reading and interpretation of religious texts. These texts will include some ancient religious texts, such as those of Qumran, or ancient texts from Acadia.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**RSRS 3840 Religion and Post-Modernism**
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 8
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level
- **Content:** A focus on post-modernism and its influence on religion and religious texts. Specific religious concepts, such as God, authority, spirit and others will be treated.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Proposed NQF Level: 8  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level  

Content: A focus on how religion, religious motifs and religious texts are used or how they appear in artworks of various kinds. The use of religious symbols in artistic expression is investigated.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Sociology

Introduction

The Department of Sociology offers a curriculum that directly addresses core areas of societal concern: development; health; gender and sexuality; poverty and inequality; environment; rural and urban society; work, industry and labour relations; polity and society; demography; economic and socio-cultural transformation. The empirical focus of the curriculum is on Namibian society and its developmental framework, while making strong reference to new developments in Sub-Saharan regional and international sociology.

The curriculum covers the following fields of study:

1. Sociological concepts, paradigms and theories form the one which serves to inform all the courses on offer in sociology. At introductory, intermediate and advanced level, the sociology curriculum presents the rich historical and contemporary discursive body of the discipline, so as to develop the student's analytical, synthetic and conceptual abilities. Significance is attached to developing practical skills, research skills, and rounded critical faculties of all students in sociological matters. Sociology is also intended to encourage sensitivity toward principles of social equity in terms of the socio-economic problems faced by many citizens in the Namibian Society, as well as a positive attitude towards social equity by embodying the ethics of the discipline.

2. Methodologies of social research form the second further core focus of the curriculum aimed at systematically building practical research knowledge and instrumental skills during the first three years of academic studies. These capacities, in conjunction with the conceptual insight acquired, will be systematically applied in the final year’s independent research project.

3. The structural-institutional components of society form the final focus: culture, religion, economy, community, state and polity, family, gender, social divisions and stratification, are prioritised because they have bearing upon the behaviour and action of individuals and groups, and constitute the character of society itself.

4. Throughout the curriculum, Namibian society provides the main backdrop against which sociological theory and empirical evidence is examined. This national mainstreaming prepares the ground, at third and final year level, for in-depth analyses of the post-colonial Namibian setting.

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOG 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3582</td>
<td>Basics of Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) compulsory Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOG 3671</td>
<td>Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3612</td>
<td>Classical Sociological Theory</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further one (1) course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3632</td>
<td>Sociology of Development*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3652</td>
<td>Social Demography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who take Sociology as well as Information Studies may not take this course as an elective in Sociology.

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

Students take the two (2) compulsory Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>SOG 3711</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOG 3732</td>
<td>Social Research Methods</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students pursuing Sociology as a major subject select a further one (1) course below:
Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3): Students are admitted to the fourth year level in the BA degree programme only after they have passed all twenty-eight (28) Courses (448 credits) at first, second and third year level (cf. C.4.3.3.1).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Students take the two (2) compulsory year-Courses below:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3810</td>
<td>Research Project in Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3840</td>
<td>Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select a further two (2) year-Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3860</td>
<td>Sociology of Gender and Sexuality</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3820</td>
<td>Rural Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOS 3820</td>
<td>Sociology of Industry and Work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOZ 3820</td>
<td>Sociology of Health</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOZ 3830</td>
<td>Urban Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOG 3860</td>
<td>Sociology of Comparative Development</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors

First Year Level

SOG 3581 Foundations of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This introductory course emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It introduces the student with the basic research and theoretical paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the foundational knowledge and instruments of social research, and with a relevant understanding of sociological theory and how it is used to organise and guide social research activities. This first of four methodological courses in sociology intends to strengthen the student’s research abilities and theoretical thinking. Research skills are increasingly demanded in the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental needs of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered: Sociological theory: what is sociology; what is social theory; sociological traditions; main paradigms: positivism and functionalism, symbolic interactionism, marxism; structuralism; post-structuralism including discourse theory; structuration, race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media; globalisation and self-identity and social identity. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling, sources of data; the research process; research proposal.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SOG 3582 Basics of Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Content: This introductory course emphasises the link between the theoretical body of sociology and its methodological implementation. It acquaints the student with the basic paradigms of the discipline. At the same time, it familiarises the student with the basic knowledge and instruments of social research. With this first of four methodological Courses in Sociology the new sociology curriculum intends to strengthen the student’s research abilities. Research skills are increasingly demanded in the Namibian labour market, reflecting the broad developmental needs of post-independence Namibian society.

Themes covered: sociological sub-disciplines; main paradigms: functionalism, interactionism, marxism; post-structuralism; race, class, gender and ethnicity; social institutions: family, education and media. Social research: sources of knowledge; criteria for judging good research; purpose of social research, research goals; types of social research; key concepts; research ethics; instruments: measurement, sampling, sources of data; the research process; research proposal.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Second Year Level

SOG 3671 Social Problems: Learning to Conceptualise and Implement Research

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course utilises lecture and seminar format. It builds on the methodological training introduced into the sociology curriculum in the first year level course HSOG 3582 Basics of Sociology. It familiarises the student with the use of social science research methods to identify, formulate, and study social problems (class, poverty and inequality; gender inequality; crime and violence; alcohol and substance abuse; HIV/AIDS and other health issues; environmental problems, etc.). At lower intermediate level, the course is the second in a sequence of three Courses aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation. Practical acquaintance with the field, however, will be reserved for a further course at upper intermediate level, in the following year of studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
**SOG 3612 Classical Sociological Theory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The course looks at the history and the development of sociological theories and their philosophical predecessors, particularly the philosophies of the Enlightenment (Rousseau, Adam Smith); German idealism (Hegel and Kant) and British socialist thought and utilitarianism (Owen, Bentham). It also looks at key theoretical debates (individual-society; agency-structure; object-subject; idealism-materialism) and the work of key sociological theorists namely Harriet Martineau, Claude Henri de Rouvroy, Comte de Saint-Simon, Auguste Comte, Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim, Max Weber, George Herbert Mead and Theodor W. Adorno.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOG 3632 Sociology of Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Key theories, themes and case studies on social and economic development will be introduced to the student with the intention of explaining the causes of underdevelopment and, alternatively, successful development. Classical, modernisation, dependency, organisational, regulationist and post-materialist theories will be critically examined. Historical dimensions of development will be included in relation to: rise of industrial societies; colonial impacts; the emergence of the global economy. Themes will be: measuring development and poverty, international aid, Asian economies including China, population, urbanisation and migration, politics and development. NGO and inter-governmental assistance, sustainable development. These will be applied to Namibian contexts, including explanations and solutions of restricted development in the African continent. Group work will be undertaken.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOG 3652 Social Demography**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 6</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Demography, the science of human population, deals with changes and differences in the size and structure of human populations. Demography is concerned with virtually everything that influences, or can be influenced by, population size, distribution, processes and structure. This course pays particular attention to population concepts, population dynamics (processes), theories, causes and demographic data and their usage. The emphasis of the course is on substantive rather than technical issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Third Year Level**

**SOG 3711 Contemporary Social Theory**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Students will study modern sociological theories (from approximately 1950 onward) that currently dominate the field. Micro-sociology from Blumer to Garfinkel’s ethnomethodology onward will be prominent: Goffman’s dramaturgical method and management of the self; Hall, Giddens and Foucault on self-identity; grounded theory as a basis for micro-social research. The emergence of feminist and gender perspectives since 1970 will also be studied. In addition, theories of modernity will be included: Habermas’ and Marcuse’s critique of modern culture; Beck on the risk society; Foucault’s theory of power and the subject; Giddens’ structuration theory and identity theory; Bourdieu on habitus and class positions; post-modernism; globalisation sociology, post-colonial analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOG 3732 Social Research Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The course utilises lecture and seminar format. It examines the different methodological and theoretical debates that underpin different research traditions. Topics include measurement, reliability and validity, index and scale construction, sampling, methods of data collection, data analysis. At upper intermediate level, the course is the third in a sequence of Courses aimed at imparting theoretical knowledge, conceptual capabilities and practical skills in social research that are needed for adequate professional preparation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOG 3752 Sociology of the Environment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It examines the relationship between society and the physical environment. It applies sociological perspectives to environmental issues. Main topical areas of the debate: Sustainable development, population and environment, climate change, environmental problems (e.g. deforestation, desertification, soil erosion, land degradation etc.) in southern Africa and environmental policies and initiatives (e.g. wildlife policies CBMRM).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOG 3772 Sociology of Namibian Society**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 7</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Content: Modern Namibian society will be examined using a cultural sociology approach. This will distinguish the course from the fourth year level year-course HSOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian society. It explores how Namibia and its socio-cultural structures and processes were historically shaped: prior to colonialism; during German and South African colonialism; currently in independent Namibia. Discourse and identity theory (Foucault, Giddens, Hall, etc.) will structure the historical and modern analysis in the following topics: ethnic and national identity; modernity; capitalism work culture (with emphasis on contract labour and migration); identity imposition and the state of the San peoples; sexual cultures in Namibia and HIVAids; the impact of the new mass media; youth cultures; tourism and culture; poverty and deprivation; consumption, class and the new materialism in modern Namibia; religious culture and Namibian society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

Fourth Year Level

SOG 3810 Research Project in Sociology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** As required by the supervisors  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The course is designed to host individual research projects. Research will be undertaken by the student independently in her/his final year, under the Department’s close guidance and supervision. Successful completion requires the presentation of an extensive project report of a minimum of 15,000 words, rated as final year research project. The supervisor(s) allocated to the student will ensure both the strictly sociological focus in the student’s choice of topic, as well as substantial sociological content of the research. Methodologically, projects can be either designed as actual field surveys entailing the collection and generation of new data, or conceived as theoretical and documentary or archival research, based on the appropriation and sociological treatment of existing empirical evidence. Supervision will emphasise the epistemological importance of an adequate conceptualisation of the research topic, whether theoretical or empirical research. Thus, the research process will be introduced by the careful exploration of the literary field.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (research project)

SOS 3840 Advanced Sociology of Namibian Society

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The course is presented in seminar format. It embarks on the analysis of contemporary Namibian society in its varied cultural, economic, political, historical, social, and social structural aspects. The analysis is based on the comprehensive sighting of current research, thus emphasising the research orientation of the curriculum at final year level. The course applies sociological perspectives learned in the previous course of the curriculum. Main topical areas of the debate: land issue; labour migration; labour market and unemployment; industrial relations; societal development and Vision 2030; globalisation and neo-liberalism; youth; poverty; family; gender; sexual cultures; education; media; religion; traditionalism; social structural change and post-colonial class structure; pre-colonial social formations in Namibia; colonialism, apartheid and liberation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SOS 3860 Sociology of Gender and Sexuality

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** To detect that the social world is largely organised around the gender divide is perhaps one of the most difficult tasks in our current social and political climate. The fact that no two individuals experience the gender system in exactly the same way does not diminish its powerful impact on most individuals. Gender structures shared experiences among categories of people (race, ethnicity, social class) and also their sexual cultures. This is why gender issues have been mainstreamed into the syllabi of the first three years of the BA Sociology curriculum. This final year course aims at an in-depth analysis of the way in which femininity and masculinity are constructed by both industrialised and developing societies. Testing sociological theories of structuralist orientation and of agency, the course will exemplify both approaches: the ways in which societies socialise individuals into gendered identities and roles, and the ways in which individuals appropriate and re-construct them. The second main focus of the course will be to put to the test gender theories within the social and cultural distinctiveness of Namibian society. Topics include: sociological schools in the conceptualisation of gender, i.e. origins of biological sex, origins and strands of feminism; feminist analysis of Namibian society; women’s movement in Namibia; sexuality, i.e. sexual identities, sexual cultures, sexual rights, friendship and intimate relationship; reproductive health and HIV/Aids, safe motherhood, contraception, abortion; concepts of masculinity, construction of masculinities in Namibian society, masculinity and gender-based violence; gender policies and developmental organisations in Namibia, i.e. Women in Development (WID), Women and development (WAD), Gender and Development (GAD), policy approaches of state and civil society; gender and economy, i.e. poverty, empowerment, labour market and work place, gender division of labour, job and salary discrimination; gender and culture, i.e. education, media, cultural traditions and commodified culture; gender and social structure, i.e. gender stratification, gender and class; and gender policies, i.e. women in politics, the legal framework for the promotion of gender equity.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SOG 3820 Rural Sociology

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The course utilises both lecture and seminar format. It reviews demographic, cultural, spatial and other conceptions of rurality. It examines agriculture, wildlife, fishing, forestry and other natural resources as bases for Namibia’s and southern Africa’s rural economy. It examines Namibian society, women’s movement in Namibia; sexuality, i.e. sexual identities, sexual cultures, sexual rights, friendship and intimate relationship; reproductive health and HIV/AIDS, safe motherhood, contraception, abortion; concepts of masculinity, construction of masculinities in Namibian society, masculinity and gender-based violence; gender policies and developmental organisations in Namibia, i.e. Women in Development (WID), Women and development (WAD), Gender and Development (GAD), policy approaches of state and civil society; gender and economy, i.e. poverty, empowerment, labour market and work place, gender division of labour, job and salary discrimination; gender and culture, i.e. education, media, cultural traditions and commodified culture; gender and social structure, i.e. gender stratification, gender and class; and gender policies, i.e. women in politics, the legal framework for the promotion of gender equity.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Content: This course examines the social contexts of physical and mental health and illness. The course gives prominence to the debates, contrasting models and perspectives that characterise the field of sociology of health. Topics include concepts and theoretical frameworks for sociological understandings of health and illness; the individual (self), society and illness; social organisation and political economy of the health care system; the development of health professions, health professionals and the health work force; stratification, inequality and power in health care delivery organisations; health care and bureaucracy; health care and social change; comparative analyses of alternatives to the dominant paradigms of health, illness and healing; ethical issues in health care and contemporary issues in the study of health and illness.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SOZ 3830 Urban Sociology

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course focuses on the urban sections and urban spaces of postcolonial Namibian society. Urbanization has become a prominent trait of the processes of societal change after independence in Namibia. In the urban setting, apartheid legacies still shape life worlds divided along racial and ethnic lines. However, contemporary urban society in Namibia increasingly reflects class patterns. While affluent quarters of society tend to clear away social and spatial boundaries defined by race, urban poverty remains the fate of marginalized black Africans. The mushrooming of informal settlements bears witness to this. The course combines the analysis of social conditions of urban living with their projection on urban spaces of living. Mobility creates new forms of social inequality that are reflected in contrasting urban environments. With this insight, it aims at providing sound knowledge for the development of sustainable urban planning. The course examines concepts and theories of urban living, while providing training in demographic and statistical methods, in particular introducing the Statistical Packager for the Social Sciences (SPSS) based in computer-laboratory teaching. Lastly, it prepares the student for ethnographic approach to research.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

SOG 3860 Sociology of Comparative Development

Proposed NQF Level: 8  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Admission to the fourth year level

Content: The course will examine social and economic development using historical and current international case-studies. Operating concepts utilized are industrialisation, social change, models of economic and social planning, systems of state power, and rationales and discourses of development. Contemporary theories of social change and development will be discussed at the outset: modernisation and neo-modernisation theories; dependency and neo-dependency theories; organisational theory; regulationist theories and postcolonialism. In-depth historical cases will be presented: the first industrial revolutions in Europe: Britain and Germany. Rise of the United States from 1890s. The first Asian modernization: Japan after 1870. Planned socio-economic development: Soviet Russia 1917-1980. Modern development cases will be: the Asian Tigers; the rise of modern India and China. The recent developmental rise of Africa and the challenges and opportunities for growth and development will be a constant reference throughout the year. Contemporary sociological and globalization theory will contextualize the case-studies.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
Exit Objectives

After completion of the full three years of Spanish as Applied and Business Language a student should be able to:

1. communicate without undue effort in a variety of formal and informal situations;
2. write formal documents (letters, faxes, memoranda) for business and tourism;
3. read, understand and write a variety of structured texts regularly encountered in the business and tourism environment (brochures, advertisements, etc.);
4. understand discussions and conversations in standard and non-standard Spanish, provided the pace is slow and words are clearly articulated;
5. compare and differentiate between Spanish and his/her own culture;
6. react appropriately in a variety of different social and cultural settings.

Subject Convenor: Ms L Bretón Gil-Rivera (tel. 206 3123 – Email: lbreton@unam.na)

Admission Requirements

1. The Faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C.1).
2. The curriculum of Spanish as Applied and Business Language is specifically designed for students with no or very little competence in Spanish, and may therefore not be taken by a first language speaker of Spanish, a student with advanced second language competence or who has been examined in Spanish at NSSC or the equivalent level in the past five (5) years. The Department of Language and Literature Studies reserves the right to cancel a student’s registration in Spanish as Applied and Business Language should it become evident that the student’s competence in Spanish exceeds the applicable level.

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LSB 3582</td>
<td>Spanish for Beginners</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed at least one (1) of the two Courses at first year level to be admitted to the second year level in Spanish as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LSB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

Subject to the Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules (cf. C.4.3), a student should have passed both Courses at first year level and at least two (2) of the three Courses at second year level to be admitted to the third year level in Spanish as Applied and Business Language.

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LSB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LSB 3732</td>
<td>Spanish for Business and Tourism</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Descriptors
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LSB 3581</td>
<td>Foundations of Spanish</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>See admission requirements above.</td>
<td>This course represents a first exposure to Spanish as a language and as a culture. In this course students will acquire the most basic communication skills in Spanish. They will be exposed to various basic linguistic and cultural situations and acquire the skills that allow them to react in an appropriate way in these situations. They will learn to meet their most basic needs necessary for survival in a Hispanic community.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSB 3582</td>
<td>Spanish for Beginners</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>See admission requirements above.</td>
<td>In this course students continue to acquire the language and cultural skills necessary to meet basic needs in a Hispanic community, e.g. filling in forms, asking for things (e.g. where is the bathroom, the exit, etc.) and giving basic personal information. Communication with other speakers of the language remains challenging but can be achieved if the interlocutor is patient and prepared to help. During instruction particular emphasis is placed on pronunciation and articulation. In addition students expand their vocabulary and learn to conduct very basic written tasks.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSB 3611</td>
<td>Listening and Speaking Skills in Spanish</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>See admission requirements above.</td>
<td>In this course students focus on acquiring good listening and speaking skills. Emphasis is put on correct pronunciation and intonation. Students are exposed to a variety of situations in which they have to perform basic conversations and have to extract the most important information in a Spanish audio text or in a conversation. Students will furthermore be expected to give very basic presentations about themselves and their activities in Spanish.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSB 3631</td>
<td>Basic Reading and Writing Skills in Spanish</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>See admission requirements above.</td>
<td>In this course students acquire the basic writing skills needed to conduct simple correspondence of a formulaic nature in Spanish. Special focus is placed on accurate orthography and syntax. Furthermore students read and understand a number of short structured texts encountered in everyday life.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSB 3652</td>
<td>Basic Interaction and Communication in Spanish</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>See admission requirements above.</td>
<td>In this course students continue to enhance their communication skills. This course focuses on the basic interaction necessary in the work environment. This includes oral as well as written skills. Students are introduced to more complex aspects of conversation and writing skills, such as making suggestions, expressing ideas and talking about future plans in Spanish.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LSB 3711</td>
<td>Foundations of Business Spanish</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>See admission requirements above.</td>
<td>This course focuses on the first acquisitions of interaction and communication skills necessary in the business world. Students write basic formal letters and other documents required in business communication. The acquisition of specialised vocabulary is a main focus of this course. Students also continue to improve their oral skills in a variety of settings and situations.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Contenido: Este curso se centra en la adquisición de las competencias comunicativas necesarias para desenvolverse en el ámbito laboral. No sólo se trabajan diferentes tipos de texto formales sino también la interacción en reuniones, entrevistas, conversaciones telefónicas, etc.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LSB 3732 Spanish for Business and Tourism

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: See admission requirements above.

Content: This course focuses strongly on communication for business and the hospitality industry. Students learn to give presentations and write formal letters of a more complex nature. Communication during formal situations, such as meetings, is also introduced. Furthermore students are exposed to the most current documents and situations encountered in the hospitality industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
F.31 Visual Arts

See F32

F.32 Art for Advertising

Introduction

The University of Namibia's BA degree programme which allows students to take a Visual Arts major complementary to other humanities and social science subjects is unique in the region. The appeal of this option and of the market related emphasis in the Visual Arts Curricula is demonstrated by the increasing number of students from throughout the SADC region choosing to register for Visual Arts courses in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts. The curricula are structured in such a way that they provide students with the opportunity to grow creatively and academically towards obtaining a qualification for future employment.

The following Visual Arts disciplines can be taken as major or minor subjects in the BA degree programme:

1. Art for Advertising
2. Fashion Studies
3. Textiles Studies
4. Creative Expression
5. Visual Culture

Subject Convenor: Ms C. A. McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – email cmcroberts@unam.na)

Exit objectives

Art for Advertising as an ‘applied art’ subject promotes an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners. By the end of their study in Arts for Advertising students should be able to;

- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

1. The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Compilation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admission Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Students who register for Art for Advertising will be required to demonstrate basic visual aptitude by submitting a portfolio or by sitting for a drawing test.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Compilation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Admission Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum Compilation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Art for Advertising as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;
Students taking Art for Advertising as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP 3711</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Art for Advertising as a First Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3810</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Art for Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3840</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3860</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Art for Advertising as a Second Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3880</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Studio Research for Second Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3840</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAA 3860</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit objectives

Creative Expression as a ‘fine art’ philosophy-centred subject focuses on cultural domains such as gallery art, art education and heritage. Graduates find employment as self-supporting artists, teachers and community project developers.

On completion of their studies in Creative Expression students should be able to
- Develop a personal creative response to a given or self-generated creative research problem
- Present their work in the public domain in a professional manner
- Demonstrate their understanding of the local and regional context for the visual arts
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

The faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VLD 3581</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLD 3592</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Visual Culture may register for the following first year courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VPD 3581</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VPD 3592</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

3. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VCE 3611</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCE 3632</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>(HVCE 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have already selected Visual Articulation and Drawing as part of the curriculum for another Visual Arts subject will take the following course in its place:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIP 3612</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VCE 3711</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>HVCE 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCE 3732</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>(HVCE 3711)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Creative Expression as a First Major Subject must register for the course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD 3720</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Creative Expression as a Second Major Subject may register for one of the courses below;
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP 3711</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Creative Expression as a **First Major Subject**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3810</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Studio Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Creative Expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3840</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3860</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Creative Expression as a **Second Major Subject**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3880</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Studio Research for Second Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3840</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCE 3860</td>
<td>Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exit objectives
Fashion Studies as an 'applied art' subject promotes an entrepreneurial focus, training fashion designers for the Namibian fashion industry. By the end of their study in Fashion Studies students should be able to:
- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements
The faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VPD 3581</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VPD 3592</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Textiles Studies or Art for Advertising may register for the following first year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VLD 3581</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLD 3592</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements
4. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VFS 3611</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>(HVFS 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VFS 3632</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>HVFS 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFH</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have already selected Textiles and Fashion Basics as part of the Textiles Studies curriculum will take one of the following courses in its place;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIP 3612</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VFS 3711</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>HVFS 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VFS 3732</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>(HVFS 3711)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students taking Fashion Studies as a First Major Subject must register for the course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD 3720</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Fashion Studies as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Fashion Studies as a First Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3810</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Fashion Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3840</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3860</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Compilation; For students taking Fashion Studies as a Second Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3880</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Studio Research for Second Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3840</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VFS 3860</td>
<td>Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject Convenor: Ms C. A. McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – email cmroberts@unam.na)

Exit objectives
Textiles Studies as an ‘applied art’ subject promotes an entrepreneurial focus, training designers and textiles product developers for Namibian industry. By the end of their study in Textiles Studies students should be able to:

- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.

Admission requirements

The faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VPD 3581</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VPD 3592</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Fashion Studies or Art for Advertising may register for the following first year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VLD 3581</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLD 3592</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements

5. The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VTS 3611</td>
<td>Textiles: Dyed Painted and Printed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VTS 3632</td>
<td>Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration</td>
<td>(HVYS 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTF</td>
<td>Textiles and Fashion Basics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have already selected Textiles and Fashion Basics as part of their Fashion Studies curriculum will take the following course in its place;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VTS 3711</td>
<td>Textiles Product Development</td>
<td>HVTS 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VTS 3732</td>
<td>Textiles in Interior Design</td>
<td>(HVTS 3711)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Textiles Studies as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD 3720</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students taking Textiles Studies as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

Admission Requirements

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation: For students taking Textiles Studies as a First Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3810</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Textiles Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3840</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3860</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum Compilation: For students taking Textiles Studies as a Second Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3880</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Studio Research for Second Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3840</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VTS 3860</td>
<td>Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Subject Convenor: Dr. N. Shiweda (tel. 206 3836 – email nshiweda@unam.na)

Exit objectives
Visual Culture focuses on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Graduates find employment as self-supporting artists, teachers, community project developers, students with first majors outside the visual arts will learn to apply the visual literacy, creativity, writing, and research skills learned in the arts to their related fields.

Admission requirements
The faculty’s general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VLD 3581</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLD 3592</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VVC 3611</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa</td>
<td>(HVVC 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3632</td>
<td>Developments in Contemporary Art</td>
<td>(HVVC 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have already selected Visual Articulation and Drawing as part of the curriculum for another Visual Arts subject will take the following course in its place;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIP 3612</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VVC 3711</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>HVVC 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VVC 3732</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>(HVVC 3711)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Visual Culture as a First Major Subject must register for the course below;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Visual Culture as a Second Major Subject must register for the course below;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Fourth Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Visual Culture as a First Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3800</td>
<td>Current Discourse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Visual Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3840</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3860</td>
<td>Museum Studies: Curation Research Project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Visual Culture as a Second Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Visual Culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3840</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VVC 3800</td>
<td>Current Discourse</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
F.37 Ceramics Studies

Subject Convenor: Ms. C. McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – email cmcroberts@unam.na)

Exit objectives
Ceramics Studies has both a ‘fine art’ and an applied art focus. Graduates find employment as self supporting ceramic artists, commercial ceramic producers, teachers and community project developers.

On completion of their studies in Ceramics Studies students should be able to
- Develop a personal creative response to a given or self generated creative research problem
- Apply their knowledge and skills to the solution of design problems in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate understanding of local business requirements in their chosen field.
- Demonstrate the capacity to make professional judgements and take appropriate decisions.
- Present their work in the public domain in a professional manner
- Demonstrate their understanding of the local and regional context for the visual arts

Admission requirements
The faculty's general admission requirements apply (cf. C. 1)

Curriculum

First Year Level

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VLD 3581</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VLD 3592</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have registered for the above courses as part of the curriculum for Visual Culture or Creative Expression may register for the following first year courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VPD 3581</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VPD 3592</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Second Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VCS 3611</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>(HVCE 3611)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCS3632</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>(HVCE 3632)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD</td>
<td>Visual Articulation and Drawing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who have already selected Visual Articulation and Drawing as part of the curriculum for another Visual Arts subject will take the following course in its place;

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VIP 3612</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Third Year Level

Admission Requirements
The Faculty’s Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VCS 3711</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>HVCE 3632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>VCS3732</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>(HVCE 3711)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Students taking Ceramics Studies as a First Major Subject must register for the course below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD 3720</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students taking Ceramics Studies as a Second Major Subject may register for one of the courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>VIP 3711</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fourth Year Level

**Admission Requirements**

The Faculty's Student Registration and Academic Advancement Rules apply (cf. C.4.3).

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Ceramics Studies as a First Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3810</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3820</td>
<td>Research Project: Ceramics Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3840</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3860</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Curriculum Compilation:** For students taking Ceramics Studies as a Second Major Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Co/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3880</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Studio Research for Second Major</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3840</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&amp;2</td>
<td>VCS 3860</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Course Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**VPD 3581 Principles of Design**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This is the introductory course that will provide a theoretical base and build up basic practical knowledge needed for creating the appropriate visual art forms expected. This will be done through researching of and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity to provide an art and design vocabulary. This course together with HVPD 3582 Principles of Design will provide background for visual art and design courses to follow from second year level onwards
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

**VPD 3592 Principles of Design**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course provides additional theoretical and practical knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. It further aims at stimulating and augmenting individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory and conceptualisation. This will be done through working in a series of art and design activities to produce different products to those done in the prerequisite course HVPD 3581 Principles of Design. Furthermore this course will provide background for visual art and design Courses to follow at subsequent year levels.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

**VLD 3581 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

**VLD 3592 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

Second Year Level

VAA 3611 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Prerequisite: HVFD 3592 or HVLD 3592  
Content: An introduction to typography and basic layout; historical context of type design; advertising conceptualisation. Analysis of print advertising. Rendering.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VAA 3632 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Co-requisite: HVAA 3611  
Content: Continuation of principles of typography, advertising layout and conceptualisation. Continuation of rendering. Corporate identity design. Analysis of print advertising. Introduction to colour foundations of print applications. Colour systems. The graphic image. Lateral thinking techniques. Written articulation of advertising and fine art.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VCS 3611 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Prerequisite: HVFD 3592 or HVLD 3592  
Content: A thematic investigation of hand building techniques, with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual interpretation; an introduction to contemporary literature corresponding to course content.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VCS 3632 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Co-requisite: HVCE 3611  
Content: An introduction to the history and theory of ceramics decoration and firing techniques with specific reference to the African heritage; a thematic exploration of conventional and resourceful decoration and firing techniques, allowing for individual preferences, placed in a contemporary art context; discussion and application of literature corresponding to course content.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VFS 3611 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Prerequisite: HVFD 3592 or HVLD 3592  
Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in HVTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics. This course includes both practical and theoretical activities focusing on the competitive international fashion industry in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- garment construction.  
Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and construction of a sample garment. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.  
Theory: Theoretical work will cover the history of fashion and its development, consumer demand, fashion cycles and apparel production.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VFS 3632 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Co-requisite: HVFS 3611  
Content: This course covers both theoretical and practical work and focuses in particular on the strong artistic and design components connected to fashion. Therefore students will cover the introduction to all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- garment construction. All these areas will be developed from a shared concept in design.  
Practical: Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a wearable art garment with a fashion accessory.  
Theory: Theoretical work covers the analysis of a renowned fashion designer/artist. Students will apply this knowledge in their own design process. Other theory components will include the study of the contemporary couture fashion and mass fashion industries, the fashion capitals and international fashion markets.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VTS 3611 Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Prerequisite: HVFD 3592 or HVLD 3592  
Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.  
Theory: Students learn about the history of dyed, printed and painted textile techniques in Africa and the rest of the world, with particular emphasis on Namibia. They are introduced to the concept of the textiles market, including consumer market segmentation and its relation to the Namibian context. They will also gain an understanding of running a small business in the textiles field.  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VTS 3632 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Co-requisite: HTS3611  
Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.  
Practical: Students will learn about tapestry weaving technique, felted fabrics and applied decoration in the form of appliqué and embroidery. They will...
produce examples of each technique covered in the course and a final piece that reflects their own researches.

Theory: Theory will include aspects of the history of the different techniques, particularly in Africa. Students will look at the ways in which hand crafted textiles are produced and marketed nowadays. Particular focus is placed on the Namibian carpet industry and the use of embroidery and appliqué to produce home textiles in Namibia. The history of constructed textiles is a massive subject, as is that of sewn decoration. It is not possible to cover more than a small part of this history in one course. The topics covered in this course should however prove interesting and stimulating and encourage further investigation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

### VCE 3611 Creative Expression

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Prerequisite:** HVDP 3592 or HVLD 3592  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This course is an introduction to the theory and history of creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with an emphasis on the basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media art forms. Students will be expected to explore a variety of basic processes and techniques.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

### VCE 3632 Creative Expression

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Co-requisite:** HVCE 3611  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This course is a thematic introduction to creative visual expression placed in a contemporary art context, with a further emphasis on basic expressive exploration of two-dimensional, three-dimensional and mixed media processes and techniques, other than those done in HVCE 3611 Creative Expression.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### VVC 3611 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Prerequisite:** HVDP 3592 or HVLD 3592  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The study of literature on the Namibian heritage of visual culture such as rock art and customary art will be complemented by field excursions. The second component analyses local examples of the role of visual culture in the formation and affirmation of identity in Namibia. Cross-reference will be made to selected manifestations in southern Africa.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### VVC 3632 Developments in Contemporary Art

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Co-requisite:** HVVC 3611  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** This study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative will involve a theoretical foundation, followed by exploration of particular approaches through discursive essays and the production of art works in a range of media.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

### VIP 3612 Introduction to Photography

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Prerequisite:** UCLC 3509  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Introduction to the history and theory of photography and photographic materials; in-depth exposure to camera technology consisting of hands-on practical exposure to basic digital photography and understanding the workings of a camera. Course content will be placed in the context of contemporary art photography, allowing for individual interpretation of the material.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### VAD 3600 Visual Articulation and Drawing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Prerequisite:** HVDP 3592 or HVLD 3592  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery art will be achieved through critique of publications on art in Namibia, which will be supported by visits to art galleries and artists’ studios. This will be further consolidated through focus on both oral and written articulation on the examples of visual culture studied, as well as applied exploration and interpretation of these manifestations through the medium of drawing.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

### VTF 3600 Textiles and Fashion Basics

**Proposed NQF Level:** 6  
**Prerequisite:** HVDP 3592 or HVLD 3592  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** The Textiles and Fashion Basics course is designed to provide a foundation for Courses in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the course all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The course focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.

- **Textiles:** The textiles component of the course concentrates on essential understanding of the production and characteristics of textiles. The course, which is predominantly theoretical, covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.
- **Fashion:** The fashion component of this course concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the course students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file which includes all the work produced during the course.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

### Third Year Level

### VAA 3711 Art for Advertising

**Proposed NQF Level:** 7  
**Prerequisite:** HVAA 3632  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Content:** Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine.
VAAD 3711 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Co-requisite: HVAA 3711

Content: This course students learn to conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Furthermore, students write advertising headlines and copy. Market related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation is also addressed. This course also presents students with an introduction to printing technologies and methods.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VFS 3711 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Prerequisite: HVFS 3632

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous course. This course covers both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work covers the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras, which will result in the design of costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VFS 3732 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Prerequisite: HVFS 3711

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous course. This course covers both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas are developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities cover the design and illustration of evening wear with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work covers marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various eras in the history of costume. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that are covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VTS 3711 Textile Product Development

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Prerequisite: HVTS 3711

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation, either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

Theoretical: A review will be made of current trends in interior design globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the product family as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discuss historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent. Students will review the influence of international trade policies and agreements and other macro-economic factors on the regional textiles industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VTS 3732 Textiles in Interior Design

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Prerequisite: HVTS 3711

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles Courses to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

Theory: In the theory part of this course, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will also design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the course. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VCE 3711 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Prerequisite: HVCE 3632

Content: Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this course will explore basic creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VCE 3732 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 7
Prerequisite: HVCE 3711

Content: Placed in a contemporary art theoretical context, this course will explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of his/her choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VVC 3711 Visual Culture and Concepts

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VVC 3732</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAA 3810</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Studio Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAD 3700</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts (year-course)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDP 3711</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAD 3720</td>
<td>Research Methods for Visual Arts (year-course)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAD 3820</td>
<td>Research project: Art for Advertising</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAD 3840</td>
<td>Art for Advertising: Exhibition and Presentation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:**
- UCLC 3
- VVC 3732
- VAA 3820
- VAD 3810

**Assessment:**
- Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
- Continuous assessment 70% : Examination 30% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
- Continuous assessment 100%
supplementary portfolio, held at a prearranged venue at the end of the year.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VAA 3860 Art for Advertising: Industry-related Commission (year-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course focuses on the application of the students' knowledge and skills in the world outside the university. Students are exposed to real life situations in order to broaden their horizons and give them valuable experience. With the assistance of the Art for Advertising lecturer students will seek placement as an intern at a local advertising agency, printing house or marketing department of a local company. The students will keep a written record of the experience.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VAA 3880 Art for Advertising: Studio Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** This course focuses on the student's individual development as a creative designer. Based on a historical and contemporary theoretical foundation, students channel their work towards particular products or services which interest them using a palette of media and advertising applicators to address an identifiable market or markets. The choice of studio research area will be decided with the assistance from the art for advertising lecturer and will build on the student's strengths and interest developed in preceding courses. The course will result in a portfolio of work demonstrating the student's research and development around a specific theme or topic.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VFS 3810 Fashion Studies: Studio Research (year-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous fashion Courses.

**Practical:** In this course the students have to apply advanced principles that will demonstrate their comprehensive and systematic expertise, insight and technical capabilities in the fashion filed. Therefore, students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern and garment construction. All these areas have to be designed within a collective design concept.

**Theory:** This course focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VFS 3820 Research Project: Fashion Studies (year-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course builds on the theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous fashion Courses and on the Research Methods for Visual Arts course.

**Theory:** This course focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The student will write a research proposal and paper for Fashion Studies.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VFS 3840 Fashion Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course focuses in particular on a students' ability to apply a personal design topic and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualise fashion. The final exhibition/presentation will form the integral part of this course.

**Practical:** Students have to demonstrate advanced presentation and articulation skills throughout the course presentations. Students have to choreograph and style a fashion show that includes all their practical work.

**Theory:** Students have to curate an exhibition that includes all their practical work. The students will present and defend their papers and findings to examiners during the exhibition/presentation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VFS 3860 Fashion Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous Fashion Studies Courses and HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts. Apart from developing the students' skills to market their fashion products successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts and design industry.

**Practical:** With the assistance of lecturers and mentors in the fashion field, students will develop marketable fashion products in consultation with a prospective client.

**Theory:** The students will critically analyse and document the project process in both visual and written format.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### VFS 3880 Fashion Studies: Studio Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course builds on the practical and theoretical skills and knowledge consolidated in all the previous Fashion Studies Courses. Students will apply advanced principles that will demonstrate their comprehensive and systematic expertise, insight and technical capabilities in the fashion field. Therefore, students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern and
garment construction. All these areas have to be designed within a collective design concept. This course focuses in particular on the students' ability to select and apply design methodology and to use lateral thinking techniques to conceptualize fashion.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%

**VTS 3820 Textiles Studies: Research project (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** Students will, throughout their final year, work on a research project related to their studio work. This paper may take a market-related view or focus more on the student's personal expression of ideas depending on the choice of research activity. The research project will conform to the Department's expected format and will be between 15,000 and 25,000 words in length. Students will base their research on their readings in the library and from other sources such as the Internet, and will develop their ideas in tutorials. Work will be regularly handed in for review and the student, on completion of the research project, will present three bound copies to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts for evaluation. Presentation of the research project will include relevant illustrations and diagrams.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**VTS 3840 Textiles Studies: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The final paper will be based on the student's creative research of an aspect of the textiles field and will result in a body of work to be presented as an exhibition (HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation). It will further focus on the development of the student's personal expression of ideas as the year progresses. The final public presentations will be held at the Department of Visual and Performing Arts' end of year exhibition and the student's creative research will be placed in a contemporary theoretical art context. In this research activity the student's creative work is balanced with the work of leading contemporaries. The ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. The presentations will be developed through peer and lecturer feedback and will result in a comprehensive body of work.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**VTS 3860 Textiles Studies: Industry-related Commission (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course focuses on the application of the student's knowledge and skills in the world outside the university, in order to broaden the student's experience and expose the student to real life situations. With the assistance of the lecturers in the Department of Visual and Performing Arts, students will work with mentors in the fields of textile production, product development, community development, interior design or similar fields. The student will keep a record of the experience, documenting it both visually and in writing. The end result of the student's experience may involve anything from the design and manufacture of a specific product to the conducting of a development workshop.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**VTS 3880 Textiles Studies: Studio Research**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** The studio work will be based on the student's creative research of an aspect of the textiles field and will result in a body of work to be presented as an exhibition (HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation). It will further focus on the development of the student's personal expression of ideas as the year progresses. The final public presentations will be held at the Department of Visual and Performing Arts' end of year exhibition and the student's creative research will be placed in a contemporary theoretical art context. In this research activity the student's creative work is balanced with the work of leading contemporaries. The ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. The presentations will be developed through peer and lecturer feedback and will result in a comprehensive body of work.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**VCE 3810 Creative Expression: Studio Research (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course will challenge the student's capacity to consistently produce theme-based visual artwork of high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work to be presented as an exhibition (HVCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation). It is expected of the student that this body of work will display advanced creative approaches, with an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative visual expression. The study will be placed in a contemporary theoretical art context, related to the course HVCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research project.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**VCE 3820 Creative Expression: Research Project (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course will emphasise the student's capacity to critically analyse and discuss his or her own studio work in a contemporary and theoretical art context. In this research activity the student's creative work is balanced with the work of leading contemporary exponents. In terms of theme and context this paper will correlate to the research performed in HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research. It will further focus on the student's ability to follow established academic research procedure.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**VCE 3840 Creative Expression: Exhibition and Presentation (year-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 8  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the fourth year level

**Content:** This course emphasises the student's capacity to present his/her studio work created in the course HVCE 3800 Creative Expression: Studio Research to a critical audience in a professional situation. The ability to formulate convincing arguments for creative choices will be an important criterion. Presentation abilities will be developed throughout and assessed continuously through regular dialogue with peers and lecturers, reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VCE 3860 Creative Expression: Industry-related Commission</td>
<td>Creative Expression (year-course)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course consolidates the knowledge that the student has attained in the course HVAD 3700 Business for Visual Arts and the preceding Courses in Creative Expression. Apart from developing students’ skills to market their creative artwork successfully, it is designed to contribute in preparing students for the challenges and demands of the competitive arts industry, yet reflecting a thorough corresponding literature study. With the assistance of lecturers and mentors from the arts industry, the student will develop a marketable creative project in consultation with a prospective client.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVC 3800 Current Discourse</td>
<td>Current Discourse (year-course)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course acquaints students with some of the main principles, theories and approaches of current discourse in the field of visual culture as a foundation for critique of selected readings. Students will also be expected to identify areas for further self-directed specialised research.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVC 3820 Research Project in Visual Culture</td>
<td>Research Project in Visual Culture (year-course)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This analysis of the impact of tourism on visual culture in Namibia aims at developing coherent and critical understanding of some of the main principles and approaches of discourse on visual culture in the realm of tourism. Students will engage in critique of selected readings on areas of tourism such as the media, cultural tours and visual arts projects.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVC 3840 Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia</td>
<td>Tourism and Visual Culture in Namibia (year-course)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>Comprehensive and systematic analysis and independent evaluation of data demonstrating coherent and critical understanding of the domain of research will result in an original research project of between 15 000 and 20 000 words. The findings will also be presented in the form of an oral or an exhibition.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCE 3880 Ceramic Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td>Ceramic Studies: Studio Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course will emphasise the student's capacity to consistently produce applied ceramic work of a high quality. Studio research will culminate in a body of work relating to a selected theme and will display advanced creative and technical approaches, with an emphasis on the student's individual aptitude for creative visual expression.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (Completion of exhibition and catalogue)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAD 3810 Museum Studies: Curation Research Project</td>
<td>Museum Studies: Curation Research Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the fourth year level</td>
<td>This course has two components: the first will introduce students to current issues in the field of museum studies with an emphasis on curation. The second: students work in coordination with an art institution in the community to curate an exhibition and conduct extensive research to produce a catalogue, press release, wall panels, labels and a gallery tour for the exhibition.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (Completion of exhibition and catalogue)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Faculty may award the following postgraduate qualifications:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management
- Master of Arts
- Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies
- Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology
- Master of Arts in English Studies
- Master of Arts in Gender Studies
- Master of Arts in German Studies
- Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology
- Master of Arts in Performing Arts
- Doctor of Philosophy

G.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management

G.2.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of this programme is to train professional heritage practitioners. Due to the critical role played by Tourism in income generation and a great need to promote, protect and preserve heritage, the practitioners need professional training.

Programme coordinator: Mr Goodman Gwasira, Tel 061 206 3632 - Email: ogwasira@unam.na

G.2.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements

A candidate must hold a Bachelor’s degree or a recognised equivalent qualification in the areas of Social Sciences that include but not limited to History, Archaeology, Anthropology, African studies, Ethnography, Tourism, Geography. The Faculty reserves the right to interview students before admission. In addition to the general admission regulations of the University of Namibia.

G.2.3 Duration of Study

The PGD in HCM can be completed in a minimum of one (1) year of full-time study and a maximum of three (3) years, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4820</td>
<td>Heritage studies: Concepts, Themes, and Contemporary issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4810</td>
<td>Research Project in Heritage Conservation and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAE 4819</td>
<td>Academic writing for post graduate studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4861</td>
<td>Curatorship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVC 4841</td>
<td>Display and Visual Communication</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPC 4821</td>
<td>Scientific Principles of Conservation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4821</td>
<td>Heritage Tourism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4801</td>
<td>Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4802</td>
<td>Heritage Site Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLF4822</td>
<td>Heritage Legal Framework</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4842</td>
<td>Introduction to Geo-Information Science in Heritage Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH 4862</td>
<td>Intangible Cultural Heritage</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4822</td>
<td>Excursion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4862</td>
<td>Heritage Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Credits Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>64</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4802</td>
<td>Heritage Site Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4842</td>
<td>Introduction to Geo-Information Science in Heritage Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICH 4862</td>
<td>Intangible Cultural Heritage</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4822</td>
<td>Excursion</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HCM 4862</td>
<td>Heritage Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>72</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>136</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
HCM 4820 Heritage Studies: Concepts, Themes and Contemporary Issues
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits:32 Contact Hours: 2 lectures/week for 28 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course aims to provide students with a critical understanding and interpretation of heritage resources as a concept and as a practice in contemporary societies. The course also aims to provide students with the theoretical framework tools regarding heritage themes, contemporary issues and discourses. These tools will encourage students to critically analyze the practice of heritage production and management and deepen their understanding of how these contemporary issues and discourses may lead to informed decision making concerning heritage resources.
Assessment Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hour paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HCM 4810 Research Project in Heritage Conservation and Management
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 32 Contact Hours: 2 4 hours/ week x 28weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course represents a research component for which the student will select a research topic from one of the courses of the Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage Conservation and Management (NQF Level 8), in consultation with the Department of Geography, History and Environmental Studies. Students will initially attend lectures in research methodology. After selection of a topic, each student will prepare and present a structured research proposal to her/his supervisor by the required deadline. Following approval of the research proposal, the student will conduct her/his research and write a research paper of between 10 000 and 15 000 words according to departmental guidelines and with the guidance of her/his supervisor. Students will be required to attend regular departmental research seminars during the year where they will report on the progress of their research.
Assessment Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hour paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HCM 4861 Curatorship
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits:8 Contact Hours: 2 periods/week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: The course aims to stimulate students to engage critically and creatively with wide-ranging ideas and issues and to develop practical methods and skills necessary to become creative and effective museum and gallery curators. The course will provide students with both a practical and theoretical framework in curatorial. This will enable students, when they work as curators, to develop professional skills to analyze, catalog and create written descriptions of historical and artistic objects, research topics related to their collections, document and make an informed inventory of the data collections in ways that attract the interest of the general public.
Assessment Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

DVC 4841 Display and Visual Communication
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course aims to enhance visual literacy and research capacity in students. The course will provide and equip students with both the theoretical and analytical skills of interpreting and writing comprehensive histories, especially, from photographs containing memories and testimonies of Namibia’s painful past. This is especially, so when dealing with numerous photographs of colonialism and the liberation struggle in Namibia. Students will be trained to analyse photographs in relation to oral and written testimonies of the past events. The main focus of the course is to train students to think critically about how history is altered, silenced, packaged, staged and unpacked through the visual representation of the past.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

SPC 4821 Scientific Principles of Conservation
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course aims to introduce students to issues of conservation of sites and collections. This will allow them to acquaint themselves in areas of conservation and restoration of sites and collections. This will equip students with ‘a professional eye’ required to help them identify risk areas and situations which will enhance their abilities to make informed decisions regarding the conservation and preservation of sites and collections. The content will also focus on processes and causes of depreciation of sites and collections; risk management processes, conservation methods as well as preventive and remedial measures. The course structure implies participatory sessions, theoretical experiences, assignments and test aiming at fostering application of knowledge, reflective thinking and practical skills.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. Two three-hour papers (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HCM 4821 Heritage Tourism
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course aims to introduce students to broad skills in developing best practices in management of Heritage Tourism encompassing the needs of concerned local communities and the international markets will also be acquired. The course introduces students to the complexities and nature of tourism as an economic activity. Students will be introduced to basic principles of how to conduct effective, balanced and counter-stereotyped interpretation or activities such that visitors will come to learn, understand and appreciate the significance and value of cultural heritage attractions.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.
HCM 4801 Research Methodology
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: The course aims to introduce students to a number of research methods useful for academic and professional investigations in Heritage conservation and management. The course will provide an understanding of various concepts and theories involved in research understand the research language, ethics, and approaches; as well as develop critical and well informed assessment of published sources.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HCM 4802 Heritage Site Management
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course aims to equip students to have an appreciation of and commitments towards the protection of sites to ensure that they are preserved for the future through legal means as well as inclusive and sustainable management practices. The course aims to prepare and coach students to draw up site a management plan which will act as a framework to manage and safeguard the site. The course aims at bridging the dichotomy that exists between natural and cultural sites and embrace both cultural and natural environments. The students will be directed to the relationships that exist between the sites and the people, drawing meanings from the interactions.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HLF 4822 Heritage Legal Framework
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: The course aims at introducing students to crucial issues of protecting heritage resources in order to ensure the durability and sustainability. The course aims at introducing students to a number of heritage treaties, conventions and legislation that provide legal framework. Attention will be drawn into why it is necessary to have a standard and uniform understanding when dealing with heritage legal issues. The course will familiarize students with the legal framework and national and international conventions that guide the protection of heritage resources.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HCM 4842 Introduction to Geo-Information Science in Heritage Studies
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: The course aims to introduce students to various basic concepts of Geographical Information Systems. Students will learn ways of using GIS as a tool for collecting, analyzing, managing, and communicating data. GIS as a course will show students how to overlay layers of data, to be viewed together during site surveys and analysis.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

ICH 4862 Intangiel Cultural Heritage
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course aims to provide students with the contemporary issues that threaten the existence of intangible heritage, especially in the context of Africa. The course will encourage students to develop awareness of the importance of preserving the endangered intangible cultural heritage. This will go along with the 2003 UNESCO Convention for the safeguarding of the intangible cultural heritage.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.

HCM 4822 Excursion
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 7
Prerequisite: None
Content: The course aims at introducing students to apply methods and techniques required for observing, analysing, assessing and comprehending the particularities of landscapes on site. The course offers crucial experiences in team work and prepare for course work design and research.

HCM 4862 Heritage Entrepreneurship
Proposed NQF Level: 8 Credits: 8 Contact Hours: 2 periods / week for 14 weeks
Prerequisite: None
Content: This course intends to provide students with an overview of the theory of heritage entrepreneurship and will equip students with the insights, tools, concepts, and skills necessary to successfully overcome obstacles and succeed in the development and implementation of ventures and projects in the field of heritage. The course will also address issues pertaining to business ethics in a broader context including sustainability, corporate social responsibility and responsible leadership in the field of heritage.
Assessment: Continuous assessment (60%). Minimum of 3 assessments. A three-hours paper (40%) will be written at the end of the course.
G.4 Master of Arts in Afrikaans Studies (13 MAAS)

G.4.1 Aims and Objectives
The purpose of this qualification is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in Afrikaans linguistics and/or literature to contribute as active role players in a globalised and industrialising society.

Programme Convenor: Dr. Chrisna Beuke-Muir (Tel.: 206 3861) E-mail: cbeuke@unam.na

G.4.2 Admission
G.4.2.1 To qualify for admission to the MA (Afrikaans Studies) programme by coursework plus thesis, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree or postgraduate diploma recognised at NQF level 8 with a minimum average of 60% in the relevant discipline.

G.4.2.2 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

G.4.3 Duration of Study
Full time: Minimum two (2) years; maximum three (3) years. Part time: Minimum two (2) years; maximum five (5) years. An extension of the registration period of up to six months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced. Cf. 9.2.2 (2) in the General Information & Regulations Prospectus.

G.4.4 Curriculum
The MA (Afrikaans Studies) consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.4.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UAE 5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Credits Semester 1: *

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLL 5900</td>
<td>Research Design and Presentation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select two (2) of the following three (3) courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLI 5980</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLL 5980</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLE 5980</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTT 5980</td>
<td>Literature Literary and Theory</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLC 5980</td>
<td>Comparative Literary Studies</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Credits Semester 1 and 2: 132

TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1: 132

* Not a credit-bearing course

G.4.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>NQF level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LAF 5910</td>
<td>Thesis in Afrikaans Studies (20 000 – 30 000 words)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME: 240

G.4.5 Course Descriptors

LLL 5900 Research Design and Presentation

Proposed NQF Level: 9 Credits: 24 Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
Pre-requisite: None

Content: This course equips the student to conceptualise, plan and conduct a research project. The contents are geared to the research interests of students with a view of producing a formal research proposal for the thesis in the second component of the programme: research methods in literature studies; research design in applied linguistics: research questions/hypotheses, variables, research design, describing data, statistical analysis, reliability and validity; corpus design, construction and concordance analysis; the research proposal and report. Students will present their research proposals to their peers and a panel of lecturers.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No
examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

**LLI 5900 Intercultural Communication**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
- **Credits:** 36  
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** The course is designed to provide students with the theory, skills and a deep understanding to communicate cross-culturally effectively and to recognise and evaluate the value of shared and diverse aspects of different cultures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

**LLL 5980 Advanced Applied Linguistics**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
- **Credits:** 36  
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** This course aims to engage the student in the theories, theoretical approaches and methodologies in Applied Linguistics by extensive reading, lectures, class discussion, assignments and presentations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

**LLT 5980 Lexicography**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
- **Credits:** 36  
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** This course deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study theoretical developments in the field as well as practical applications. Students will ultimately be expected to compile and defend a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write at least one scholarly review of an existing dictionary.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

**LLC 5980 Comparative Literary Studies**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
- **Credits:** 36  
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None  

**Content:** This course in Comparative Literary Studies critically discusses the discipline’s theory and its application to different selected literatures from Afrikaans, German, English, French and Portuguese, as well as recent debates about literature and its presentations in a globalised world.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

**Part 2: Thesis in Afrikaans Studies**

**LAF 5910 Thesis**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
- **Credits:** 108  
- **Contact Hours:** As arranged between the supervisor and the student

**Prerequisite:** Attainment of all 132 coursework credits

**Content:** The student will conduct research according to a University approved research proposal on a topic identified in consultation with his/her supervisor and department, and will report on such research in a thesis of between 20 000 and 30 000 words in line with the relevant departmental, faculty and University guidelines, rules and regulations. Subject to Senate approval, the thesis may be written in Afrikaans, in which case the thesis shall contain an abstract of about 1 000 words in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (thesis) = final mark. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.
**G.5 Master of Arts in Clinical Psychology**

**MA (Clinical Psychology)**

**G.5.1 Aims and Objectives**

The purpose of the MA (Clinical Psychology) programme can be articulated both in academic and professional terms.

**Academic:**

The academic purposes of the programme are to:

- Introduce the student to study in the area of applied psychology, to consolidate and deepen what has been learned previously;
- Equip qualifying students with the necessary professional skills and attitudes based on scientific knowledge to function efficiently, effectively and independently within the field of applied psychology;
- Establish a base for participating in research through the acquisition of the necessary elementary research skills and tools and to provide a foundation for further learning; and to
- Stimulate an interest in academic study in the field of Applied Psychology and to ensure a constant supply of well-equipped professionals for both the private and public sectors, who are both critical thinkers and socially aware.

**Professional:**

- The programme prepares selected students for possible statutory registration as clinical psychologist with the Social Work and Psychology Council of Namibia, of the Health Professions Councils of Namibia (HPCNA), provided the students meet the registration requirements of the HPCNA.

**Programme Convenor/Contacts:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. M. Janik</td>
<td>HOD: Dept. of Human Sciences</td>
<td>061-206 3144</td>
<td><a href="mailto:mjanik@unam.na">mjanik@unam.na</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. E. N. Shino</td>
<td>Senior Lecturer in Psychology</td>
<td>061-206-3807</td>
<td><a href="mailto:eshino@unam.na">eshino@unam.na</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**G.5.2 Admission**

**G.5.2.1**

Admission into the programme takes place every alternate year.

To be admitted to the programme, a candidate shall be required to have:

- At least a C-grade average (i.e., 60% and above) in one of the following qualifications:
  a) a 4-year Bachelors’ degree with a single major in Clinical Psychology,
  b) a 4-year BPsych degree,
  c) a 4-year Honours degree in Clinical Psychology,
  d) an equivalence of a 4-year BA Degree Honours in Clinical Psychology, or
  e) an equivalence of a level 8 qualification (in Clinical Psychology) on the Namibian Qualifications Authority.

- Undergo a selection process, which might include psychometric assessment, assessment centre activities, individual interviews, and two reference reports.

- In addition, other University of Namibia admission requirements for Master’s degree programmes will apply.

**G.5.2.2**

Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

**G.5.3 Duration of Study**

The minimum duration of the program is two (2) years and the maximum duration is three (3) years. The MA program will be offered only on a full-time basis, during the day.

**G.5.4 Curriculum**

The MA (Clinical Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research mini-thesis and complete a Clinical Psychology practicum.
G.5.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I) (and overall-structure for program)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>COMPULSORY (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Year 1 Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AUE 5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 5921</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 5921</td>
<td>Research Methodology &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 5941</td>
<td>Psychopathology</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 5961</td>
<td>Therapeutic Techniques and Intervention</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSC 5941</td>
<td>Child &amp; Adolescent Therapy</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total credits Semester 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Year 1 Semester 2                               |             |          |         |                |
| PSG 5922  | Professional Ethics                        | 9          | 12      | C              |
| PSG 5942  | Psychological Assessment                   | 9          | 12      | C              |
| PSY 5922  | Forensic Psychology                        | 9          | 12      | C              |
| PSY 5942  | Neuropsychology                            | 9          | 12      | C              |
| PSC 5922  | Group Processes and Dynamics               | 9          | 12      | C              |
| PSC 5962  | Community Psychology                       | 9          | 12      | C              |
| Total credits Semester 2                        |             |          |         | 72             |
| Total credits Year 1                            |             |          |         | 132            |

| Year 2                                           |             |          |         |                |
| PSG 5900  | Mini-Thesis                                | 9          | 60      | C              |
| PSY 5909  | Clinical Psychology Practicum              | 9          | 60      | C              |
| Total credits Year 2                             |             |          |         | 120            |
| Total credits for the programme                  |             |          |         | 252            |

G.5.4.2 PART 2: Research Mini-thesis Thesis and Clinical Psychology Practicum (Year II)

Candidates must submit a mini-thesis (of approximately 20,000 – 40,000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.

G.5.5 Syllabi

PSY 5921  Psychopharmacology
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)
This course aims to equip students with the knowledge and understanding of basic psychopharmacology, chemistry and biochemistry. Students will also be introduced to the principles of psychopharmacology, a systemic view of drug groups for treating psychological disorders and psychopharmacological treatment for special populations.

PSG 5921 Research Methodology and Statistics
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the dimensions and methods of psychological research and to orient them to make an informed choice from the large number of research methods, designs and analyses. This course will enable students to undertake research projects and/or to write scientific articles.

PSY 5941 Psychopathology
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)
The aim of this course is to enable students to make both primary and differential diagnoses in terms of the various forms of psychopathology, according to the DSM-IV-TR and ICD-10 classification systems. Students are expected to be able to apply the knowledge psychopathological evaluations and assessment, make diagnoses and provide interventions.
PSC 5961 Therapeutic Techniques and Interventions  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to equip students with advanced and practice oriented knowledge of Therapeutic Psychology. The main focus will be on exposing students to the various therapeutic techniques as put forward by the various psychological theories such as psychoanalysis, person-centred therapy, rational-emotive therapy, cognitive-behavioural therapy, family therapy, couple therapy and child therapy amongst others. The course will further expose the students to practical situation through role-plays, clinical case formulation and presentations as practice oriented modes of learning. Traditional approaches to therapy and latest approaches will be integrated into the course to make sure students have thorough knowledge and awareness of the classical and latest techniques employed to deliver the most effective and beneficial psychological services to a wide variety of clients.

PSC 5941 Child & Adolescent Therapy  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to introduce the student to advanced information regarding child and adolescent development and the effective therapeutic handling of children and adolescents in different age groups. It will also cover counselling skills for disorders of childhood and adolescence. Counselling techniques, skills for treating, screening and referral and impact of culture and diversity on child and adolescent treatment will be covered.

PSG 5922 Professional Ethics  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to expose the students to the professional ethics in Psychology. This course will further help instil an interest in students to study Forensic and Criminal Psychology as it applies to workplace.

PSG 5922 Psychological Assessment  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to develop competence in the assessment of human behaviour in a multicultural context.

PSY 5922 Forensic Psychology  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to introduce the student to advanced information regarding child and adolescent development and the effective therapeutic handling of children and adolescents in different age groups. It will also cover counselling skills for disorders of childhood and adolescence. Counselling techniques, skills for treating, screening and referral and impact of culture and diversity on child and adolescent treatment will be covered.

PSY 5922 Group Processes & Dynamics  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to familiarize students with knowledge of group processes and interactive behaviours, for utilization in training and counselling purposes in clinical and industrial/organizational psychology fields.

PSC 5962 Community Psychology  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to expose the students to the key principles, values and issues in Community Psychology with the view to integrate them into clinical psychology practice in African context. The issue of mental community project will be emphasized as it related to creating critical awareness towards making psychological services beyond an individual client. The course will specifically focus on the development of community psychology as an alternative theoretical paradigm to mainstream individual psychology.

PSG 5900 Mini-Thesis  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. The mini-thesis will be examined by one at least one internal and one external examiner. The qualification will be awarded following examiners reports as per UNAM guidelines.  
This course aims to give the student opportunity to undertake research in an approved topic within the student’s area of specialization. After the approval of the proposal by the university’s Postgraduate Studies Committee, the student will conduct research and write a mini-thesis according to the UNAM Post-Graduate Studies requirements. An approved supervisor(s) will guide the research process.

PSY 5909 Clinical Psychology Practicum  
Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% (minimum 3 case presentations through-out the practicum period; submission of a comprehensive practicum report). Oral Examination 50% (1 x 3 hours Case Presentation at UNAM with external examiners).  
The aim of the practicum is to provide students with an opportunity to consolidate what they learned during the first year of the MA program. More specifically, students will gain extensive practical hands-on experience in dealing with a diversity of clients, with different types of problems and/or diagnoses. Specifically, students are expected to apply the diagnostic, assessment and intervention skills that were gained during the previous year of training. Sites of practicum will be varied and include rotation at places such as the Mental Health Unit as well as community clinics. During this course, the students must be registered as psychology students with the HPCNA. Student will attend individual supervision as well as group supervision on a weekly basis. Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.
G.6 Master of Arts in English Studies (13MAES) MA

G.6.1 Aims and Objectives
The purpose of this qualification is to provide students with advanced knowledge and skills that will make them more proficient users of the English language in a variety of contexts. The Master of Arts in English Studies (MAES) offers students an opportunity to broaden their knowledge in the fields of English language and literature, not only through engaging in an in-depth study of linguistic theory and literary theory, but also by taking part in learning activities that involve the practical use of the English language in a variety of contexts. The programme provides students with advanced competencies in English Studies so that they can compete well with other professionals in the same field regionally and internationally. This programme further develops students’ cognitive and intellectual skills thereby enabling them to think critically and use the English language effectively and appropriately in a variety of situations. Holders of this qualification will be able to work in a wide range of English language-related professions.

Programme Convenor: Professor Jairos Kangira (tel. +264 61- 206 3806 – Email: Email: jkangira@unam.na)

G.6.2 Admission
G.6.2.1 The approved University of Namibia admission requirements will apply. A four year BA Honours degree with English as a major (Level 8) or a BA Honours degree in English (Level 8) or an equivalent qualification is required.
G.6.2.2 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

G.6.3 Duration of Study
The minimum period of registration in the Master of Arts in English Studies degree programme is two (2) years for full-time and part-time students. Full-time candidates should complete their studies within three (3) calendar years. Part-time candidates will be allowed up to five (5) calendar years to complete their studies. An extension of the registration period of up to six (6) months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced.

G.6.4 Curriculum
The MA (English Studies) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their coursework and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.6.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEN5981</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LEN5991</td>
<td>Advanced Grammar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LEL5911</td>
<td>Selected Works of Shakespeare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLL5900</td>
<td>Research Design and Presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>UAE5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>LEN5982</td>
<td>English in a Multi-Lingual and Cultural Context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LEN5992</td>
<td>Advanced Stylistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LLL5900</td>
<td>Research Design and Presentation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students further take one (1) from the following courses as an elective

| 2        | LAL5982| Topics in African Literature              |
|          | LEL5972| African–American Literature               |
|          | LCW5912| Creative Writing                          |
|          | LEL5992| Commonwealth Literature in English: Past and Present |
|          | LRC5982| Applications of Rhetorical Criticism and Argumentation |

G.6.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LET5910</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>All taught courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LEN 5981 History of the English Language**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** English present and future; The Indo-European Language Family; Old English and foreign influences on Old English; The Norman conquest and the subjection of English, 1066 -1200; The re-establishment of English, 1200 – 1500; Middle English; The Renaissance, 1500 – 1650; The appeal to authority, 1650 – 1800; The Nineteenth century and after; The English language in America.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEN 5991 Advanced Grammar**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** Indo-European and Germanic Languages; Old, Middle and Modern English; Linguistic change and the causes of linguistic change; Polysemy, euphemism, amelioration and deterioration; Contrastive analysis; Cognitive linguistics; Different approaches to language analysis; Phonetics and phonology; morpho-syntactic structures and semantics.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEL 5911 Selected Works of Shakespeare**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:**

**Content:** Two Shakespearean tragedies; Two Shakespearean comedies; Two history plays; Twenty Shakespearean Sonnets; Shakespeare’s contribution to English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LLL5900 Research Design and Presentation**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 24  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 102 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** Conceptualising a research problem; Research questions and hypotheses; Research methods in literary research; Research methods in linguistics and applied linguistics; Corpus planning and construction; Concordance analysis of a corpus; The research proposal - preparing and presenting a research proposal; The research report (thesis).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

**UAE 5819 Academic Writing for Postgraduate Student**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** Access various academic sources; Analyze a text critically; Use a process approach when research writing; Write an academic text using proper rhetoric and style; Format a written academic text in APA (American Psychological Association) style.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

**LEN 5982 English in a Multi-Lingual and Cultural Context**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** Theoretical approaches to multilingualism; Negative and positive perceptions held about multilingualism; Multilingualism and divergent and creative thinking; Social stratification, diglossia and subjective inequality; Subjectivity and stereotyping; Dialectology, isoglosses and idiolects; Pragmatics and multilingual communication; Varieties of English; Code-switching and code-mixing; Language shift, language death and language maintenance; Cross-cultural communication.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEN 5992 Advanced Stylistics**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** Theoretical approaches to the study of stylistics; Metaphor, metonymy, synecdoche and figurative language; Referential functions of language; Grice and Lakoff’s maxims of politeness; Types of presupposition and entailment; Motif structuring; The critical stylistic analysis of at least five different text genres; Speech act theory; Pragmatic analysis of at least three different conversation texts: (e.g. dialogues, monologues, public presentations).

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LAL 5982 Topics in African Literature**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** A selection of at least six of the following texts:  
- E. W. Blyden, Christianity. Islam and the Negro Race  
- M. J. Samson, West African Leadership: Public Speeches  
- West African poets: interpreting Africanness in the face of colonial onslaught up to the 1960’s: selected poems of Senghor, Diop, Okgibo, Okara, Soyinka  
- J. Conrad, Heart of Darkness  
- H. Haggard, King Solomon’s Mines  
- J. Mackenzie, Propaganda and Empire  
- E. Boehmer, Colonial and Postcolonial literature  
- C. Achebe, Things fall Apart and Arrow of God

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
LEL 5972 African–American Literature

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme  
**Content:** Period of slavery; Prelude to Harlem Renaissance and after (up to the 1930s); Prelude to Black Consciousness and after (up to the 1950s and 60s); Feminist literature and literature to the present.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LCW 5912 Creative Writing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme  
**Content:** Overview of literary theory; The short story; The Novel; Drama; Poetry; Literary and film reviewing; Scriptwriting; Narrative Non-Fiction; Genres of Television Drama; Writing for Young People; Writing and Politics.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

LEL 5992 Commonwealth Literature in English: Pass and Present

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme  
**Content:** Philosophy of Commonwealth Literature, Overview of works by some well-known Commonwealth writers: e.g. V.S. Naipaul, Peggy Payne, Bapsi Sidhwa, Tehmina Durani, Margaret Laurence, Carl Jung, Nadine Gordimer, Chinua Achebe, Patrick White and Taslima Nasrin. Coming to terms with Postcolonial Literature; What are post-colonial literatures? Postcolonial Literatures and English Studies; The development of Postcolonial Literature; Any three of the following authors: Hanif Kureishi – from The Buddha of suburbia; Sam Selvon –The Lonely Londoners; Caryl Phillips – The Final Passage or Cambridge; V.S. Naipaul – from the Enigma of Arrival; Salman Rushdie –from the Satanic Verses; and Zadie Smith – White Teeth.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LRC 5982 Applications of Rhetorical Criticism and Argumentation

**Proposed NQF Level:** 9  
**Credits:** 18  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme  
**Content:** History and Theory of Rhetoric 1 (antiquity to 19th Century); History and Theory of Rhetoric 2 (20th Century and contemporary); Contemporary Rhetorical Criticism; Advanced Readings in Rhetoric; Speech as a powerful master; Rhetoric in politics: spin doctoring and propaganda; Rhetoric in religion; Film and performances analysis; The language of advertising.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

G.6.4.3 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).
G.7.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of the MA (Gender Studies) programme is to provide students with cutting edge national and international theoretical and practical expertise in gender and gender-related development matters. The course is aimed at professional women and men from government, NGOs and the private sector identified as requiring capacity building and vital knowledge skills on gender matters. The MA (Gender Studies) offers theoretical paradigms, concepts and research techniques for evaluating issues regarding sexual rights and inequalities, power and masculine cultures, investigation of socio-cultural factors impeding gender rights, media and gender, work and gender, women’s empowerment and human rights policies, gender and state policy, gender and health, and methodologies of gender and project planning. The University of Namibia will be the only tertiary educational institution in Namibia offering the opportunity for high-level professional postgraduate studies in gender, for the successful creation of a body of gender experts in the country. The aim is to put in place the human resource capacity for the effective implementation of development policies in all areas relating to women’s empowerment, and for establishing the general socio-legal conditions for the sexual and human rights of the citizen.

Programme Convenor: Dr Tom Fox (Sociology), Telephone: 061-2063808; E-mail: tfox@unam.na.
Immaculate Mogotsi (MRC), Telephone: 061-2063954; E-mail: imogotsi@unam.na.

G.7.2 Admission

G.7.2.1 The programme is designed to offer the MA in Gender Studies full-time only. The programme is taught in the form of block-teaching over four blocks of two-to-three week all-day sessions during 2016.

To qualify for admission to the MA (Gender Studies) programme by coursework plus thesis, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree in the field of social science or a postgraduate diploma recognised at NQF level 8 with a minimum average of 65%. This is in line with UNAM Regulations and Guidelines for postgraduate programmes of the Postgraduate Studies Prospectus.

G.7.3 Duration of Study

Full time: minimum two (2) years, maximum three (3) years.

An extension of the registration period of up to six months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced. Cf. 9.2.2 (2) in the General Information & Regulations Prospectus.

G.7.4 Curriculum

The MA (Gender Studies) consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.7.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C)/ Elective (E)</th>
<th>Co-requisite/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UAE 5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STG 5920</td>
<td>Theorizing Gender and Sexualities</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 5920</td>
<td>Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGD 5981</td>
<td>Gender Diversity and Mainstreaming in Development Policies</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGH 5981</td>
<td>Gender, Health Equity and Social Justice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SGW 5981</td>
<td>Gender Work: Local and Global Connections</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS TO BE TAKEN FOR YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>78</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 1, Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C)</th>
<th>Co-requisite/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STG 5920</td>
<td>Theorizing Gender and Sexualities</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 5920</td>
<td>Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAG 5982</td>
<td>Analyzing Gender and Media</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSGM 5982</td>
<td>Gender and Environmental management</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS TO BE TAKEN FOR YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 2, Semesters 1 & 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C)</th>
<th>Co-requisite/ Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 5910</td>
<td>Research Thesis In Gender</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pass all first year courses with 138 credits.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>258</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
G.7.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>NQF level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC 5910</td>
<td>Thesis in Gender Studies</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G.7.5 Course Descriptors

STG 5920 Theorizing Gender and Sexualities

Proposed NQF Level: 9
Credits: 12
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Investigating key concepts in gender studies such as sex, gender, sexuality, patriarchy, kinship systems, family, household, gender identities, intersectionality;
Gender beliefs and norms in institutions of power such as state, religion, and customary law and practices in Namibia and beyond;
The social construction of masculinities and femininities (gender identity formation and the role of gendered language as signs, symbols and words);
Intersections of class, gender, race and ethnicity in the production of the social identity of persons and groups.

Assessment: Continuous assessment representing 50% of total marks available for the course, consisting of one written essay assignment, one student class presentation and/or one test; one examination at the end of the course representing 50% of total course mark.

SOC 5920 Research, Gender and Feminist Methodologies

Proposed NQF Level: 9
Credits: 24
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Research paradigms and qualitative and quantitative design;
Statistical analysis, non-experimental and experimental research;
Introduction to Statistics;
Introduction to SPSS;
Gender analysis of official statistics;
Gender and feminist methodologies;
Qualitative feminist ethnography, oral history, case study, sensory ethnography;
Discourse and textual analysis;
Documentary analysis;
Advanced proposal writing;
Feminist Action Research methodologies.

SGD 5981 Gender Diversity and Mainstreaming in Development Policies

Proposed NQF Level: 9
Credits: 18
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Gender Mainstreaming: The institutional context (Beijing Platform of Action, CEDAW, Namibia’s National Plan of Action);
Responding to gender-blind institutions in economic development (models of gender analysis of access to resources, World Bank’s model of ‘Engendering Development - Through Gender Equality in Rights, Resources, and Voice’);
Gender Indicators in planning practices (UNDP Gender-related Development Index (GDI) and Gender Empowerment Measure (GEM); Gender Gap Analysis (World Economic Forum); OECD Social Institutions and Gender Index (SIGI); African Gender and Development Index;
Gender Budget Initiatives (GBIs) as a policy strategy to bring broader public accountability for fiscal policy;
Accounting for gender-based ‘time poverty’ (i.e. time-use in women’s care obligations given gender inequality in care systems);
Case Studies and group work for illustration: choice of successful and unsuccessful cases of project intervention (e.g. SRH, rural livelihood, education), identification of model used, discussion on strength and weaknesses; The project cycle as a planning tool: how to negotiate and accommodate diverse gender-based interests; Gender Responsive Budgeting for local action;
Provide a critique of the organizational structuring on gender mainstreaming in line ministries such as the creation of gender focal points in line ministries without budgetary allocation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum mark required to pass: 50%.

SGH 5981 Gender, Health Equity and Social Justice

Proposed NQF Level: 9
Credits: 18
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: Rights-based approach to health care services in Namibia;
Impacts of health sector reform and epidemiological factors on the health of women and men;
Budgeting and funding in the health sector-international and national situation analyses;
Gendered patterns of morbidity and mortality and their proximate/distal causes. Particular attention will be given to the health impact of Sexual and Reproductive practices, gender-based violence and HIV/AIDS;
Models of understandings of health, SRH and disabilities and whether these do, or do not, take into account the relationship between gender and lifestyles, morbidity and mortality patterns; Health seeking behaviour models to understand communities’ health seeking behaviour beyond knowledge attitudes and practices (KAPs). Models will include among others; the Health belief model, the Four ‘A’s Model, the Pathways model and the Health care utilisation model; Interplay between health service providers as duty bearers and health seeking persons as right holder and the relevance of gender identities as a product of intersecting power relations;
Psychosocial support to support (GBV, HIV/AIDS/ TB), and;
Strategies that address the gender inequalities in health care provision.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.
SGW 5981 Gender work: Local and Global Connections

Proposed NQF Level: 9  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
Credits: 18

Prerequisite: None

Contents

How macro-level changes in the nature of contemporary capitalism are mediated by a variety of technological, political, and socio-economic factors in particular industries and geographic contexts;

Changing nature of “work” and the emergence of in “new economy” and implications for economic opportunity and inequality for different social groups (gender, ethnicity, age);

Theoretical approaches to understanding contemporary process of labor restructuring, including: globalization of production, rise of an information economy, growth in service sector employment, the informal and formal sectors and their relationships;

Gendering the work process, social constructions of masculinity and femininity at the work place; gender-differentiated strategies to balance work and family wellbeing; Case studies of restructuring processes in different industrial sectors in Namibia; labor organizing initiatives at a local, regional and global scale. This will entail looking at RAMATEX, EPZ, Tsumeb smelter, the Charcoal industry and TIPPEEG and their gendered impacts;

Issues of representation: Where are the women located within the labour market? What is the women’s share of the economy and income? How are women represented in Namibia’s trade unions? What progress is being made in mainstreaming gender in the economy (codes of good practice)?

SAG 5982 Analysing Gender & Media

Proposed NQF Level: 9  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
Credits: 18

Prerequisite: None

Content:
The following areas and topics addressed in this course will include:

- Media systems, technologies and institutions of cultural globalisation;
- Theories of media power and audience reception;
- Gender construction and representation in mainstream popular media;
- Gender and popular global entertainment;
- Inclusivity and exclusivity in media participation; Poverty and marginalisation in media cultures;
- Sexuality and objectification of the body in popular film and television;
- Professionals in media: Women, manufacturing news, writing popular media texts and occupational hierarchies of media production;
- Gender and media ethics: Media house gender policy and practice;
- Communication for development: Campaigning media for behavioural change;
- Gender and media relations with governments;
- New media and social networks: Youth, lifestyle and globalisation;
- Democratic media and mediated public gender protest;
- Media, capitalism and advertising: Selling sexuality;
- Visual methodologies: Researching gender and media cultures.

Assessment: Continuous assessment representing 50% of total marks available for the course, consisting of one written essay assignment, one student class presentation and/or one test; one examination at the end of the course representing 50% of total course mark.

SGM 5982 Gender and Environmental Management

Proposed NQF Level: 9  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours  
Credits: 18

Prerequisite: None

Content:
This course develops the student’s mastery of conceptual frameworks and theoretical approaches of sustainability, environmental management and gender differentiated impacts of climate change. The following areas and focus will be discussed in the course:

- Gender-environment-sustainable development framework;
- Gender and Multi-lateral Environmental Agreements;
- Evolution of Environmental management approaches;
- Gender roles in environmental management and the role of environments in the constitution of gendered subjectivities;
- Gender dimension and incentive-based approaches in Namibia (CBNRM and sustainable livelihood discussed here);
- Integrating gender responsiveness in environmental planning and management (Environmental Impact Assessments discussed here);
- Gender and climate change impacts, vulnerability and adaptation (establishing the conceptual linkages);
- Gender and Vocational training-engendered careers.

Assessment: The course will be facilitated through the following learning activities: Lectures, written assignments, group work, class discussions and presentations. Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.
SOC 5910 Research Thesis in Gender

Proposed NQF Level: 9  Credits: 120  Contact Hours: As required by the supervisor

Prerequisite: Pass all prescribed first year courses, and the research proposal must be approved

Content: The course is designed to host and supervise individual student research projects specifically and exclusively on issues of gender. Research will be undertaken by the student under the following guidelines:

- In an independent capacity in the second year of the Masters programme under the Department’s active guidance and supervision;
- Candidates must submit a thesis (of approximately 25 000 – 50 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies;
- The supervisor(s) allocated to the student will ensure a strictly social science gender focus in the student’s choice of topic, as well as the subsequent line of enquiry up to completion;
- Methodologically, projects can be either designed as actual field surveys, entailing the collection and generation of new data, or conceived as theoretical and documentary or archival research;
- Supervision will emphasize the importance of an adequate epistemological conceptualisation of the research topic in both theoretical and empirical terms;
- At the outset, the research process shall begin with a careful exploration of substantial gender literature on the chosen topic, followed by establishment of sound methodological procedures prior to actual fieldwork and data analysis writing. Fieldwork will follow, under the scrutiny of the supervisor;
- In the case of documentary or literature-based research (as opposed to empirical fieldwork), investigation of a substantial range of literature materials will be required, but only following the establishment of a suitable methodological research framework designed to convincingly carry the work forward to completion;

The required outcome of the chosen research design must result in the timely submission of a satisfactory and substantive body of largely original work, approved internally by the supervisor, and externally.

Assessment: Thesis will be examined by at least one internal and one external examiner of which the average mark will contribute 100% to the final mark of the research thesis in gender.
G.8 Master of Arts in German Studies

G.8.1 Aims and Objectives

The purpose of this qualification is to equip students with advanced knowledge and skills in German linguistics and/or literature to contribute as active role players in a globalised and industrialising society.

Programme Convenor: Prof Marianne Zappen-Thomson (Tel.: 206 3856) E-mail: mzappen@unam.na

G.8.2 Admission

G.8.2.1 To qualify for admission to the MA (German Studies) programme by coursework plus thesis, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree or postgraduate diploma recognised at NQF level 8 with a minimum average of 60%.

G.8.2.2 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

G.8.3 Duration of Study

Full time: Minimum two (2) years; maximum three (3) years. Part time: Minimum two (2) years; maximum five (5) years
An extension of the registration period of up to six months beyond the stipulated deadlines may be granted by relevant committees if valid reasons are advanced. Cf. 9.2.2 (2) in the General Information & Regulations Prospectus.

G.8.4 Curriculum

The MA (Afrikaans Studies) consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research thesis.

G.8.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UAE 5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLL 5900</td>
<td>Research Design and Presentation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select three (3) of the following three (3) courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LLI 5980</td>
<td>Intercultural Communication</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLL 5980</td>
<td>Advanced Applied Linguistics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLE 5980</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLT 5980</td>
<td>Literature Literary and Theory</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LLC 5980</td>
<td>Comparative Literary Studies</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits Semester 1 and 2 132

TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1 132

* Not a credit-bearing course

G.8.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course title</th>
<th>NQF level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LGS 5910</td>
<td>Thesis in German Studies (20 000 – 30 000 words)</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME 240
**G.8.5 Course Descriptors**

### LLL 5900 Research Design and Presentation
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9
- **Credits:** 24
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course equips the student to conceptualise, plan and conduct a research project. The contents are geared to the research interests of students with a view of producing a formal research proposal for the thesis in the second component of the programme: research methods in literature studies; research design in applied linguistics; research questions/hypotheses, variables, research design, describing data, statistical analysis, reliability and validity; corpus design, construction and concordance analysis; the research proposal and report. Students will present their research proposals to their peers and a panel of lecturers.


**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

### LLI 5900 Intercultural Communication
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9
- **Credits:** 36
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course is designed to provide students with the theory, skills and a deep understanding to communicate cross-culturally effectively and to recognise and evaluate the value of shared and diverse aspects of different cultures.

Studierende befassen sich intensiv mit verschiedenen Theorien und Kompetenzen der interkulturellen Kommunikation, um so effektiv über kulturelle Grenzen hinweg kommunizieren zu können, sowie kulturelle Unterschiede, aber vor allem Gemeinsamkeiten einschätzen und schätzen zu lernen.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

### LLL 5980 Advanced Applied Linguistics
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9
- **Credits:** 36
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course aims to engage the student in the theories, theoretical approaches and methodologies in Applied Linguistics by extensive reading, lectures, class discussion, assignments and presentations.

In diesem Kurs befassen sich Studierende im Rahmen von extensiver Lektüre, Vorlesungen und Diskussionen, sowie Referaten und Präsentationen mit Theorien, Ansätzen und Methoden in der Angewandten Linguistik.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

### LLE 5980 Lexicography
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9
- **Credits:** 36
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course deals with the theory and practice of dictionary-making and includes the study theoretical developments in the field as well as practical applications. Students will ultimately be expected to compile and defend a frame structure and a series of articles for a (hypothetical) dictionary and to write at least one scholarly review of an existing dictionary.


**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

### LLT 5980 Literatur und Literary Theory
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 9
- **Credits:** 36
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course aims to guide the student to do research on the trends of literary theory and to analyse and criticise literary texts.

Studierende befassen sich mit verschiedenen Literaturtheorien, die sie bei der Analyse literarischer Texte anwenden.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.
LLC 5980 Comparative Literary Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 9  
Credits: 36  
Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 28 weeks = 84 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: This course in Comparative Literary Studies critically discusses the discipline’s theory and its application to different selected literatures from Afrikaans, German, English, French and Portuguese, as well as recent debates about literature and its presentations in a globalised world.

Der Kurs „Comparative Literary Studies“ behandelt einerseits die Theorie und andererseits ihre Anwendung auf verschiedene ausgewählte Literaturen wie Afrikaans, Deutsch, Englisch, Französisch und Portugiesisch sowie die aktuelle Diskussion von Literatur und ihrer Repräsentation in einer globalisierten Welt.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% = final mark (minimum 3 assessment opportunities in the form of tests and/or graded assignments). No examination. Minimum final mark required to pass: 50%.

Part 2: Thesis in German Studies

HLS 5910 Thesis

Proposed NQF Level: 9  
Credits: 108  
Contact Hours: As arranged between the supervisor and the student

Prerequisite: Attainment of all 132 coursework credits

Content: The student will conduct research according to a University approved research proposal on a topic identified in consultation with his/her supervisor and department, and will report on such research in a thesis of between 20 000 and 30 000 words in line with the relevant departmental, faculty and University guidelines, rules and regulations. Subject to Senate approval, the thesis may be written in German, in which case the thesis shall contain an abstract of about 1 000 words in English.
G.9 Master of Arts in Industrial Psychology

MA (Industrial Psychology)

G.9.1 Aims and Objectives
The purpose of this qualification is to provide students with the competencies (knowledge, skills, abilities and ethical conduct) necessary in the fields of industrial and organisational (I/O) psychology. I/O psychology programme prepares graduates for four tasks, namely explaining individual, group and organisational behaviour, measuring behaviour and predicting potentiality, contributing to organisation development, and translating research findings and empowering potential users thereof.

Programme Convenor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contact</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Tel</th>
<th>Email</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. E. N. Shino</td>
<td>HOD: Dept. of Human Sciences</td>
<td>061-206-3807</td>
<td><a href="mailto:eshino@unam.na">eshino@unam.na</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. A. Shikongo</td>
<td>Psychology Section Coordinator</td>
<td>061-206-3129</td>
<td><a href="mailto:aeshikongo@unam.na">aeshikongo@unam.na</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G.9.2 Admission

G.9.2.1 Admission into the programme takes place every alternate year.

To be admitted to the programme, a candidate shall be required to have:

- At least a C-grade average (i.e., 60% and above) in one of the following qualifications:
  - a 4-year Bachelors' degree with a single major in Industrial/Organizational Psychology,
  - a 4-year BPsysch degree,
  - a 4-year Honours degree in Industrial/Organizational Psychology,
  - an equivalence of a 4-year BA Degree Honours in Industrial/Organizational or
  - an equivalence of a level 8 qualification in Industrial/Organizational Psychology on the Namibian Qualifications Authority.

- Undergo a selection process, which might include psychometric assessment, assessment centre activities, individual interviews, and two reference reports.

In addition, other University of Namibia admission requirements for Master’s degree programmes will apply.

G.9.2.2 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

G.9.3 Duration of Study
The minimum duration of the program is two (2) years and the maximum duration is three (3) years. The MA program will be offered only on a full-time basis, during the day.

G.9.4 Curriculum
The MA (Industrial/Organizational Psychology) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete their academic coursework studies and examinations. In the second year, students write a research mini-thesis and complete an Industrial/Organizational Psychology practicum.
## G.9.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>COMPULSORY (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AUE 5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 5921</td>
<td>Change &amp; Diversity Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 5921</td>
<td>Research Methodology &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO 5921</td>
<td>Talent Management</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO 5941</td>
<td>Mentoring &amp; Coaching</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO 5961</td>
<td>Organizational Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Credits Semester 1**: 60

**Year 1 Semester 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>COMPULSORY (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 5922</td>
<td>Professional Ethics</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSG 5942</td>
<td>Psychological Assessment</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 5922</td>
<td>Psychology of Work and Labour Relations</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO 5962</td>
<td>Personnel Psychology &amp; Human Resources Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO 5922</td>
<td>Health &amp; Wellness</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PIO 5942</td>
<td>Positive Organizational Behaviour</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total credits Semester 2**: 72

**TOTAL CREDITS YEAR 1**: 132

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>COMPULSORY (C)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSG 5900</td>
<td>Mini-Thesis</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSI 5909</td>
<td>Industrial Psychology Practicum</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Credits Year 2**: 120

**TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME**: 252

## G.9.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)

Candidates must submit a mini-thesis (of approximately 20 000 – 40 000 words) on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.

## G.9.5 Syllabi

**PSI 5921 Change and Diversity Management**

**Assessment**: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to examine relevant theories and at different levels by looking at individual, intragroup, and intergroup processes in work groups. This course provides students with knowledge and insight into understanding organizational structures, and ways that influence change in the context of work diversity.

**PSG 5921 Research Methodology and Statistics**

**Assessment**: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

The aim of this course is to familiarise students with the dimensions and methods of psychological research and to orient them to make an informed choice from the large number of research methods, designs and analyses. This course will enable students to undertake research projects and/or to write scientific articles.

**PIO 5921 Talent Management**

**Assessment**: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course is about talent management of individuals in organisations based on the principles of career psychology.

**PIO 5941 Mentoring and Coaching**

**Assessment**: Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)

This course aims to teach students how to promote a willingness on the part of the employee (i.e. person receiving mentorship/coaching) to work through challenging issues towards empowerment, self-confidence and a happier, more productive life.
**PIO 5961 Organisational Development**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to provide students with both theory and practice of change, transformation and development in organization to stimulate critical analysis of scientific literature and discuss its practical relevance. It will also examine organizational culture and different diagnostic approaches.

**PSG 5922 Professional Ethics**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to expose the students to the professional ethics in Psychology. This course will further help instil an interest in students to study Forensic and Criminal Psychology as it applies to workplace.

**PSG 5942 Psychological Assessment**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to develop competence in the assessment of human behaviour in a multicultural context.

**PSI 5922 Psychology of Work and Labour Relations**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to advance student’s knowledge of work- employment/unemployment, work stress and burnout, work motivation, job attitudes and the psychological impact of globalization and technologies. The course further aims to expose knowledge and skills on the labour relations and laws in the context of Namibian and global work environment (e.g. cooperation and conflict between work parties, collective bargaining, negotiation and dispute resolution).

**PSO 5962 Personnel Psychology and Human Resources Development**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to make students aware of important forces that will impact the human resources functions such as leadership development, the democratization of the workplace, globalization, employment equity, community involvement, organisational transformation and technological changes and performance management. It will also critically discuss the role of the Industrial Psychologist in managing performance, wellness and development of employees in order to reach business goals of an organisation.

**PIO 5922 Health and Wellness**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to equip students to develop competence in health and wellness in an African context. Students will be empowered to develop a strategic plan and to develop and execute interventions needed to ensure health and well-being of people in organisations and communities. Industrial/Organizational psychology students will also get a brief introduction to psychopathology and psychological disorders that may affect employees.

**PIO 5942 Positive Organizational Behaviour**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50%, examination 50% (1 x 3 hour examination)  
This course aims to introduce students to the theory of positive psychology within the organization. The module recognizes that positive organizations today have to embrace technology, globalisation, accelerated change, distributed organizing, and social entrepreneurship in a positive way. Growing research from the domains of positive psychology and positive organizational scholarship and the theory and practice of appreciative inquiry will be explored to show how we can create new and more positive, strength-based ways of designing and developing organizational systems.

**PSG 5900 Mini-Thesis**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%. The mini-thesis will be examined by one at least one internal and one external examiner. The qualification will be awarded following examiners reports as per UNAM guidelines.  
This course aims to give the student opportunity to undertake research in an approved topic within the student’s area of specialization. After the approval of the proposal by the university’s Postgraduate Studies Committee, the student will conduct research and write a mini-thesis according to the UNAM Post-Graduate Studies requirements. An approved supervisor(s) will guide the research process.

**PSI 5909 Industrial Psychology Practicum**  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%. Assessment will be done by the university supervisor and, if applicable, informed by the daily supervisor in the institute where the practicum has taken place. The examination occurs via a practicum report prepared by the student.  
This course aims to provide students the opportunity to apply the acquired knowledge in Industrial/Organizational Psychology in a practical setting. Students learn to apply their knowledge, understanding and problem solving abilities in a new and unfamiliar task environment within a broader (or multidisciplinary) context related to their field of specialization. It will also provide an opportunity to learn how to communicate judgments (and the knowledge and rationale underpinning these judgments) clearly and unambiguously to specialist and non-specialist audiences.  
Students are expected to complete a 6-month full-time practicum of not less than 954 hours.
G.10 Aims and Objectives
The MA (Performing Arts) programme offers various options to obtain a postgraduate qualification in the performing arts. A variety of options, related to performance, teaching, culture and research is offered and are dependent on the choice of the student after consultation with the Department. This programme is recommended and appropriate for all performing arts practitioners.

Programme Co-ordinator: Ms LDE Oliver-Sampson (tel. 206 3925)

G.10.2 Admission
G.10.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.
G.10.2.2 To qualify for admission to the MA (Performing Arts) programme, a candidate must normally be in possession of the any of the following qualifications with a final mark in the major(s) of that qualification which complies with the University’s regulations regarding admission to postgraduate studies:
- a recognised four-year Bachelor’s degree
- a recognised Honours degree
- a recognised postgraduate diploma
- a recognised qualification equivalent to the above
G.10.2.3 Students who wish to register for the MA (Performing Arts) programme should apply in writing to the Head of Department before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.
G.10.2.4 The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.
G.10.2.5 Students who are admitted to the MA (Performing Arts) programme may be required to do additional Courses, before or together with the programme.
G.10.2.6 Students will not be allowed to major in fields for which their previous qualifications do not qualify them.

G.10.3 Duration of Studies
The minimum period of registration for the MA (Performing Arts) programme is two (2) years full-time or part-time.

G.10.4 Curriculum
The MA (Performing Arts) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete an academic coursework course and examination. In the second year, students will write a research thesis.

G.10.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHS 5911</td>
<td>The Research Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHS 5951</td>
<td>Qualitative Research Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students add the four (4) courses below (subject to departmental approval)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAR 6110</td>
<td>Performance and Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHS 5971</td>
<td>Creative Research Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>FHS 5972</td>
<td>Seminars and Presentations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>FHS 5992</td>
<td>Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

G.10.4.2 PART 2: Research Thesis (Year II)
Candidates must complete a thesis on a topic selected in consultation with the Department, subject to the general regulations for Master’s degree studies at the University. Candidates will undertake advanced studies and research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. After consultation with the supervisor, the candidate must submit the thesis to Senate for approval. Such a thesis should constitute an application of the methods of research and some contribution to the advancement of knowledge in the performing arts. A candidate may be required to attend a course or Courses approved by Senate relating to research methods. (Cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

G.10.5 Syllabus
FHS 5911 The Research Process
Proposed NQF Level: 9 Credits: 16 Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
Prerequisite: Admission to the MA programme
Content: The purpose of this course is to provide students with theoretical and conceptual knowledge and skills to implement the different parts of the research process for both quantitative and qualitative research designs.
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
FHS 5931 Quantitative Research Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course deals with issues of design, measurement and sampling. Quantitative research design is concerned with measurement issues. Quantitative researchers treat measurement as a distinct step in the research process that occurs prior to data collection, and they will develop special terminology and techniques for it. Students will adopt a deductive approach, and begin with a concept, then create empirical measures that precisely capture it in the form that can be expressed numerically. Students will acquire knowledge on non-probability and probability sampling. Students will be introduced to experimental research and survey research. Furthermore, students will learn how to deal with data and the analysis of quantitative data. Students will also learn how to present data and write a research report.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FHS 5971 Creative Research Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course has a participatory focus and is designed to develop students' capacity for advanced critical reading, analysis and presentation of creative literature in preparation for the courses HFHS 5972, HFHS 5992 and HFHT 5910. Students will identify, formulate and critically articulate research topics and carry out a literature review relevant to creative research methods. The course will culminate in the preparation of a draft research proposal. The proposal may include a body of creative artwork or music/theatre performance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FHS 5992 Writing Proposals, Reports and Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The purpose of this course is to provide students with a strong background in writing research proposals, research reports, academic articles for publishing in journals and conference papers. The course will examine different types of proposals and how to write them, research report writing, and the process of preparing articles for journal publishing and papers for conference presentation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FHS 5972 Seminars and Presentations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The course will enable researchers to prepare, improve and present seminar papers and conference papers and write journal articles. The main purpose of this course is to enable researchers to develop analytical, evaluation and presentation skills and conference paper/article writing skills. Through the seminar forums, students will be able to contribute knowledge and debate at an advanced level in their area of specialisation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FHS 5951 Qualitative Research Design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course equips students to use theory to generate research problems under the qualitative research paradigm. Students will develop ways to capture data using various qualitative research methods. Students will be introduced to inter alia the ethnographic tradition, text analysis, interview techniques and discourse analysis. Students will learn about field research and historical-comparative research.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 6110 Performance and Research

A continuous study in performance (theatrical presentation/acting, dance presentation, recital, screening of work, directing, choreography, choral, etc.) plus a mini-thesis of 10 000 – 15 000 words on an approved topic, and related to the area of performance.

The practical examination will weigh 60% and the mini-thesis 40% of the final mark.

All components of the practical examination must be completed within a period of ten (10) days, which includes:

(i) a public performance of an approved concert programme lasting 60 – 75 minutes
(ii) a public performance of an approved solo work or concerto
(iii) a public performance in an approved production, or a performance/recital of an approved work in chamber music, or an approved performance of the same standard

For the mini-thesis, candidates shall undertake under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, research on a related topic to be submitted for approval by Senate.

In most cases students will work by means of colloquia and other contact sessions. The performance section will be presented mainly in residence on the main campus. This is due to the necessity of working with a mentor, although weekly contact hours will normally not be compulsory. An external examiner will be appointed to examine this course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%, examination 40% (practical examination)
G.11.1 Aims and Objectives
The purpose of the Master of Arts in Development Studies programme (MA Development Studies) is to deliver and transfer to postgraduate students, theoretical and practical knowledge and expertise from the field of contemporary global development scholarship. Thus, the programme aims to produce development practitioners with core competencies, knowledge, skills and research capacity for the purposes of raising the available skill levels for national development.

Programme Co-ordinator: Dr P Uugwanga (tel. 065-2232278/34)

G.11.2 Admission
G.11.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.
G.11.2.2 To qualify for admission to the MA Development Studies programme by coursework, a candidate must be in possession of a relevant honours degree or a postgraduate diploma provided that it has at least 32 research credits at level 8 with a minimum average of 60%.
G.11.2.3 The right of admission rests with the Department, Faculty and Senate.

G.11.3 Duration of Studies
The minimum period of registration for the MA (Development Studies) programme is two (3) years with the maximum of five years (5) or part-time.

G.11.4 Curriculum
The MA (Development Studies) programme consists of two parts. In the first year, students will complete an academic coursework course and examination. In the second year, students will write a research thesis.

G.10.4.1 PART 1: Coursework (Year I)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>Contact Time P= practicals L= Lectures</th>
<th>Co-requisites Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UAE 5819</td>
<td>Academic Writing for Postgraduate Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>24*</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD5900</td>
<td>Development Theory and Practice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD5920</td>
<td>Research Methodologies for Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits for semester 1: 24

Year 1, Semester 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>Contact Time P= practicals L= Lectures</th>
<th>Co-requisites Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOD5900</td>
<td>Development Theory and Practice</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD5920</td>
<td>Research Methodologies for Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total credits for semester 2: 24
### G.10.4.2 PART 1: Coursework (Year II)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>Contact Time</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 2, Semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students take all <strong>compulsory</strong> courses below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD5992</td>
<td>Urban Development Planning</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD5902</td>
<td>Poverty and Rural Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>2L</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total credits for semester 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 2, Semester 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students choose two (2) courses from below:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD5982</td>
<td>Economics of Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5992</td>
<td>Sociology of Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td></td>
<td>(SOD 5902)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5972</td>
<td>Politics of Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5912</td>
<td>Gender and Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5922</td>
<td>Governance and Public Policy</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>3L</td>
<td></td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS TO BE TAKEN FOR YEAR 1 &amp; YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### G.10.4.1 PART 3: Research Thesis (Year III)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>Contact Time</th>
<th>Co-requisites</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Year 3, Semesters 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5910</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td>Student pass all modules before thesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS FOR THE PROGRAMME</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These credits do not count in the total number of credits of the degree.*
## G.11.5 Course Descriptors

### SOD 5900 Research Methodologies for Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 2 semesters = 240 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** This course deals with issues of design, measurement and sampling. Quantitative research design is concerned with measurement issues. Quantitative researchers treat measurement as a distinct step in the research process that occurs prior to data collection, and they will develop special terminology and techniques for it. Students will adopt a deductive approach, and begin with a concept, then create empirical measures that precisely capture it in the form that can be expressed numerically. Students will acquire knowledge on non-probability and probability sampling. Students will be introduced to experimental research and survey research. Furthermore, students will learn how to deal with data and the analysis of quantitative data. Students will also learn how to present data and write a research report.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)

### SOD 5920 Research Methodologies for Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>24</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>2 hours/week over 2 semesters = 240 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The aim of this module is to prepare students for undertaking in-depth and highly skilled empirical research on matters of development in Namibia and the African region. They will learn the techniques of both quantitative and qualitative research methods in ways that are to be specifically applied to development research in areas such as community development and local projects, research for urban planning, and investigations into poverty alleviation.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100%

### SOD 5922 Governance and Public Policy for Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The aim of this module is to provide students with knowledge and theories of the governance of the development process and its practice. A focus on public policy management and its relevance for development and development policies and interventions will be core to the teaching. Government policy planning practices and techniques will be emphasised in order to skill the students in the structures of governance relating to matters of socio-economic development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)

### SOD 5992 Urban Development Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with the capacity to analyse and evaluate policy problems and options on collective and public action for the promotion of local economic and urban development. Students will be sensitised to the necessity of seeing urban development planning as a specialised area of development, requiring knowledge of urban issues such as housing, business zoning, infrastructural development, employment growth and planning, and poverty alleviation as key areas for the development specialist to work within and implement. Town planning policy techniques, laws, regulations and by-laws are central to this model.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)

### SOD 5992 Poverty and Rural Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with the capacity to analyse and evaluate policies and interventions on poverty reduction and the promotion of community development. While poverty in both rural and urban settings will be investigated, particular emphasis will be on the rural context given that a majority of Namibians continue to reside in the countryside despite large-scale migrations.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)

### SOD 5982 Economics of Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with the knowledge of the theories and methods of economics of development. Students will be familiarised with the major theories of economic development from the economic field. Economic theory and counter-theories will be critically contrasted and assessed. Current policy based theory being implemented by bodies such as the United Nations, International Monetary Fund and the World Bank are studied. Neo-liberal and post-development theories will be given particular attention.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)

### SOD 5992 Sociology of Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** Admission to the MA programme

**Content:** The aim of this module is to equip students with the knowledge of the theories of the sociology of development. Matters of aid delivery, urbanisation and migration will be looked at. The students will interactively discuss and learn about theories of development from the field of sociology such as modernisation and dependency theory, regulation theory and theories on the developmental state. Models of development from historical cases such as England, Germany, the United States, and modern China will be contrasted and critically discussed. African development is also a core theme and the nature of globalisation in relation to development.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Content</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5972</td>
<td>Politics of Development Sociology of Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td>The aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the importance of international, national and regional politics and the states in relation to matters of development.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5912</td>
<td>Gender and Development</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 1 semester = 180 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td>The aim of this module is to equip students with the knowledge of theories, discourses and notions of gender and its relevance for development and development policies and interventions.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOD 5910</td>
<td>Research Thesis</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>1200 contact hours</td>
<td>Admission to the MA programme</td>
<td>To ground the students in practical fieldwork investigations and in methodologies relating to matters of development at advanced levels. Students will apply theories as well as selected research methodologies that they have learned and developed from the research methodologies for development course.</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 100% :</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


G.12 Master of Arts in (By Thesis) Media Studies (13MAAR)

G.2.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of the programme is to empower students with the competencies to design and execute research projects, and produce postgraduate students equipped with the knowledge, skills and motivation to conduct research and publish their research findings.

The Faculty may award the degree Master of Arts (MA) in the following disciplines, subject to the general regulations for Master's degree studies (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook):

- African Languages
- Afrikaans Studies
- French Studies
- Geography and Environmental Studies
- German Studies
- History
- Information Studies
- Library Science and Records Management
- Media Studies
- Performing Arts
- Philosophy
- Portuguese Studies
- Religion
- Tourism
- Social Work*
- Sociology
- Visual Arts

* See G.2.2.2.

Programme Co-ordinator: Cf. relevant head of department

G.2.2 Admission

G.2.2.1 Refer to 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook.

G.2.2.2 Prospective candidates must be in possession of a relevant Bachelor's degree at NQF Level 8 with at least a C grade average (i.e. 60%), or a good postgraduate diploma from a recognised institution.

G.2.2.3 Subject to the relevant regulations for admission to postgraduate studies, a candidate should have completed at least two years of field experience in social work to qualify for admission to the MA programme in Social Work.

G.2.2.4 Candidates who intend to pursue MA degree studies should approach the head of the department in which they intend to undertake their studies before 31 October of the year preceding intended registration.

G.2.2.5 Prospective candidates will be required to write a one page submission to articulate the goals of their undertaking MA studies, and the Faculty reserves the right to interview applicants.

G.2.2.6 Submission of an application for admission to the MA programme does not ensure admission to the programme.

G.13 Doctor of Philosophy PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in approved disciplines will be offered in compliance with the general regulations and guidelines for postgraduate studies at the University. Refer to (cf. 9. Regulations and Guidelines for Postgraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).
H. DIPLOMA PROGRAMMES

H.1 Diploma in Drama (13DPDR) Dipl

H.1.1 Introduction

The purpose of this programme is:
- to provide students with the necessary skills and knowledge to pursue a career in the production or performance sector of the performing arts industry.
- to allow university access to students with NSSC and a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale.
- to benefit candidates through personal development with an academic and creative grounding.
- to prepare students academically to allow them access into the BA (Hons) degree after completion of the Diploma, taking corresponding Drama courses, at NQF level 6.

Programme Convenor: Ms LDE Olivier-Sampson (tel. 206 3925 – E-mail: lsampson@unam.na)

H.1.2 Exit Objectives

Graduates who complete the performance components of the Diploma successfully are able to:
1. discuss the history and development of theatre in different world cultures
2. analyze contemporary stylistic developments in theatre
3. apply acting theory of various practitioners to performances
4. use techniques such as improvisation and characterization to create performances
5. utilize the body in performance through applied techniques
6. apply the mechanisms of Voice Production
7. apply the theories of successful Voice Production in characterization and Performance.

Graduates who complete the production components of the diploma successfully are able to:
1. discuss the role of stage crafts for performances
2. design and construct props for performances
3. design posters and publicity campaigns to promote performances
4. implement directing principles in a variety of styles and for different stages
5. facilitate community productions based on community concerns
6. produce theatre that is relevant to the Industrial sector
7. generate scripts that are relevant to issues identified by clients

H.1.3 Admission Requirements

H.1.3.1 A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.1.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). In addition to the Mature Age Entry examination, the Department may also administer auditions.

H.1.4 Duration of Study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two (2) years for full-time students and three (3) years for part-time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of four (4) years for full-time students and five (5) years for part-time students. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.1.5 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.1.6 Curriculum Compilation, Re-Admission to the Faculty and Promotion Rules

H.1.6.1 To be awarded the Diploma in Drama, a student must obtain the total of 256 credits by passing all the courses in the curriculum.

H.1.6.2 Students admitted to the Diploma in Drama may only register for the courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum courses as indicated below.

H.1.6.4 To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student should have obtained a minimum of 64 credits in the previous year of study.
The total cumulative credits of the courses a student registers for in any academic year may not exceed 128.

### First Year Level

#### Curriculum

Students register for the University Core Curriculum course(s) below that correspond to their qualifications in English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of English</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Student is exempted from</th>
<th>Student should register for:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English First Language NSSC Higher Level (H)</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or 4</td>
<td>ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English First Language NSSC</td>
<td>A(4), B or C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Second Language NSSC Higher Level (H)</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Second Language NSSC</td>
<td>A(4), B or C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication</td>
<td>50%+</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students take the courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Code (Credits) Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3529 (08) Contemporary Social Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC 3509 (08) Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students select one (1) of the two disciplines below and register for the corresponding courses:

#### PERFORMANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Code (Credits) Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAQ 2411 (16) Voice Training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAQ 2451 (16) Movement Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAQ 2401 (08) Theatre Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAQ 2412 (16) Acting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 2452 (16) Movement Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 2402 (08) Theatre Studies (History)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### PRODUCTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Code (Credits) Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 2451 (16) Theatre for Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 2471 (16) Theatre Crafts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPAR 2401 (08) Directing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 2412 (16) Theatre Crafts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAR 2422 (08) Theatre for Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPAQ 2432 (16) Arts Marketing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Drama, a student should have obtained at least 96 credits at first year level, of which at least 48 credits should be Faculty credits (i.e. excluding University Core Curriculum credits).
Students proceed in the discipline they selected at the first year level and register for the corresponding courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Discipline</th>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Code (Credits) Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PERFORMANCE</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAQ 2571 (16) Voice and Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAQ 2551 (16) Movement Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAQ 2511 (16) Acting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAQ 2532 (16) Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAQ 2552 (16) Movement Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAQ 2572 (16) Voice and Speech</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRODUCTION</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAR 2512 (16) Theatre Crafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAR 2551 (16) Stage Directing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 2571 (16) Theatre Crafts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 2572 (16) Theatre for Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 2552 (16) Directing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAR 2532 (16) Arts Marketing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**H.1.7 Course Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**LCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent
- **Content:** This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent
- **Content:** This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 32
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours
- **Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent
- **Content:** This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 1 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Content:** This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.
- **Assessment:** Continuous Assessment (100%), Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)
CLC 3509 Computer Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAQ 2411 Voice Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course introduces voice training techniques and skills that will lead to effective public speaking. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAQ 2451 Movement Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course exposes the students to an understanding of the utilization of the human body in performance and to develop skills with regard to movement on stage and to design and present a public performance. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAQ 2401 Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the history and development of theatre. Socio-economic influences are explored that led to the changing shape of the stage. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAQ 2412 Acting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course introduces students to the requirements for performance by means of practical improvisation and role play, supported by the relevant theory. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 2452 Movement Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course aims to expose the students to an understanding of the utilization of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 2402 Theatre Studies (History)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The purpose of this course is to familiarize students with the history and development of theatre. The course will continue to focus on the changing shape of the stage and how theatre is affected by the social climate of the day. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 2451 Theatre for Development

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course aims to train the student to work with youth and community groups. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups in order to design programs that address specific needs and problems. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 2471 Theatre Crafts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course aims to develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre design and guide students to becoming familiar with the various technical personnel in the theatre. Students are introduced to, and through practice have to design and execute various aspects of design studies. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAR 2401 Directing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Content: The course is a theoretical exploration of directing principles, which will: 1. introduce students to the conventions of the stage; 2. guide the student towards implementation of directing principles; 3. introduce the students to all theatre personnel. Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PAR 2412 Theatre Crafts

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course aims to further develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre crafts. Students are required to practice design and execute various aspects of design studies.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)

PAR 2422 Theatre for Development

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course aims to train the student to work with youth, with greater emphasis on Community Theatre. The student will learn the skill of creating presentations from text to performance. Students will be expected to learn the dynamics in community groups in order to design programs that address specific needs and problems.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (presentation)

PAQ 2432 Arts Marketing

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course introduces students to marketing principles; explores marketing principles relevant to the arts and helps students identify a market sector.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour presentation)

Second Year Level

PAQ 2571 Voice and Speech

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course places emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking and performance. The course introduces the student to the voice mechanisms and vocal terminology. The importance of physical and vocal warm-up is reinforced by practical techniques. Students explore various genres of vocal performance material.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)

PAQ 2511 Acting

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course places emphasis on training the student for public performance on stage and television through the transference of various performance techniques.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

PAQ 2551 Movement Studies

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course exposes the students to an advanced understanding and application of the utilization of the human body in performance, understand the conventions governing stage fights, develop skills with regard to movement on stage and design and present a public performance.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)

PAQ 2512 Acting

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** This course analyzes requirements for performance and characterisation by means of improvisation and role play, supported by the relevant theory.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

PAQ 2552 Movement Studies

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** The course is a continuation of movement skills acquired and also introduces more advanced concepts. Students are required to obtain prescribed materials, attend class punctually, display a serious disposition, focus on learning and self-enrichment, participate actively in class, engage in class discussion, raise why and how questions, take notes in class, improve study skills, submit work on time, make appointments with lecturers when necessary, uphold academic integrity.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (group presentation)

PAQ 2532 Theatre Studies

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Students are introduced to the interplay between social climate in the development of theatre conventions, styles and spaces. Medieval and Commedia dell'Arte playwrights and conventions are studied.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
**PAQ 2572 Voice and Speech**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course aims to place emphasis on training the voice and developing skills that will lead to effective public speaking and performance. The course studies voice mechanisms and vocal terminology. The importance of physical and vocal warm-up is reinforced by practical techniques. Students explore various genres of vocal performance material.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2512 Theatre Crafts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course furthers develop basic skills in selected aspects of theatre crafts. Students are required to practice design and execute various aspects of design studies.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2551 Stage Directing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles, the conventions of theatre and interpretation of text. The content introduces students to the conventions of the stage; guides the student towards implementation of directing principles and helps the student interpret texts for practical application.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2531 Arts Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course provide the students with an understanding of how Performing Arts markets function as well as providing a basis for understanding work to be done in the course in the following semester. The purpose is to give students tools for developing strategies for marketing the Performing Arts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2572 Theatre for Development**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course content trains the student to work with youth and community groups as well as using theatre as a tool in the industrial world. The student learns the skill of creating presentations for the industrial world, especially in areas such as team building and customer service. The purpose is to expose the students to a methodology of working from theme to performance, encoding and voicing communal issues in dramatic and theatrical structures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2571 Theatre Crafts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of stage crafts. The content expands the student’s practical skills in stage craft; guides the student towards an understanding of the role of stage crafts and strengthens the student’s ability to apply practical knowledge for different types of stage settings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (portfolio)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2552 Directing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course is a theoretical and applied exploration of directing principles in different styles and types of theatre. The course expands the student’s practical skills in directing for stage; guides the student towards implementation of directing principles across different styles and strengthens the student’s ability to direct for different types of stage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAR 2532 Arts Marketing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The content of this course guide students towards implementation of marketing tools in the arts. The course provides the student with an understanding of how Performing Arts markets function as well as provide a basis for understanding practical work and portfolio compilation techniques.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

273
H.2 Diploma in Library and Information Science
Library Science (Old Curriculum Phasing out in 2020)

H.2.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Library Science offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public libraries, school libraries, academic libraries, special libraries and information services and information-related agencies. The programme will develop para-professional level information workers who can either work under qualified professionals, or on their own in small branch libraries, school libraries or other information agencies. Holders of this Diploma will have general knowledge and skills required for work in a broad range of information agencies, they will also have the capacity for initiative and judgement in technical matters and be capable of playing sub-professional managerial roles.

Programme Convener: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

H.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:
1. provide routine reader and circulation services to users in libraries and information centres;
2. carry out basic classification, cataloguing and indexing of materials for different types of libraries and information centres;
3. apply knowledge of librarianship to specific communities and provide relevant information services;
4. administer technical and support services in a library;
5. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in libraries;
6. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in libraries and information centres;
7. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

H.2.3 Admission Requirements

H.2.3.1 An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.2.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.2.3.3 Candidates who hold a certificate in Library and Information Studies or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.2.3.4 Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level course, may apply for exemption from the relevant course, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.2.3.5 Candidates who have completed the subject(s) School Library Science A or B and/or the School Library Science I or II programme will be admitted to the first year of the programme. Credits for previous Courses completed may be awarded on application.

H.2.4 Duration of study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two years for full time students and three years for part time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of four years for full time students and five years for part time students. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.2.5 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.2.6 Curriculum Compilation

H.2.6.1 The Diploma in Library Science programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) Courses (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>10 Courses*</td>
<td>116 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>140 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>18 Courses</td>
<td>256 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.2.6.2 To be awarded the Diploma in Library Science, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.2.6.3
Students admitted to the Diploma in Library and Information Science may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

**First Year Level**

**Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>UCSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-course – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ILS 2481</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2491</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ILS 2491</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2482</td>
<td>Basic of Web development</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2492</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC 2519</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ILS 2492</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single course below:

- (a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEG 3159</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:

- (a) A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
- (b) a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEG 3419</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-course)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year Level**

**Admission Requirements**

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Library and Information Science, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) Courses (96 credits) at first year level.

**Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ILS 2581</td>
<td>Practical Cataloguing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ILS 2591</td>
<td>Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 2581</td>
<td>Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2581</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ILS 2592</td>
<td>Practical Classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ILS 2582</td>
<td>Collection Management and Technical Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 2582</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2580</td>
<td>Field Work Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**H.2.7 Course Descriptors**

**CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)**

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  **Credits:** 8  **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

**Content:** This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and interdisciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student's scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

**Course Assessment:** Continuous Assessment (100%), Portfolio/Student's file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILS 2481</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISF 2491</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILS 2491</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval 1: Cataloguing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISF 2482</td>
<td>Basic of Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISF 2492</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of IS</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISI 2482</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILS 2492</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval 2: Classification</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCE 3419</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>32</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

#### ILS 2581 Practical Cataloguing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The aim of this course is to equip students with cataloguing skills and introduce them to the principles of cataloguing using Anglo-American Cataloguing, with practical exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ILS 2591 Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Library Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The course focuses on current practices and basic routines and trends in public/community, specialised, school, children and academic libraries, and documentation centres. Topics cover the routine operations, user services, purpose and problems found in the different types of information centres. The course also explores administrative issues and service patterns specific to these libraries. Some of the practices explored are role of committees, library boards, friends of the library and volunteers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ISA 2581 Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course is an overview of information resources and the skills required to use them effectively. Through lectures, hands-on assignments and other methods, students learn how to use information sources such as electronic indexes and databases, online services and the Internet, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The course is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ISF 2581 Basics of Desktop Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typology, graphics design and images, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ILS 2592 Practical Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>The aim of this course is to equip students with classification skills and introduce them to the principles of classification using major classification systems like the Dewey Decimal Classification (20th edition), with practical and number building exercises.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ILS 2582 Collection Management and Technical Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: collection management principles and techniques; factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guidelines; selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collections within various information centre contexts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Proposed NQF Level</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Contact Hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISF 2582</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Applications</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/in-house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

---

**ISF 2580 Fieldwork Placement**

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)
H.2 Diploma in Library and Information Management  
Dip Library & Info Science (New Curriculum Phasing in 2018)  

H.2.1 Introduction

The Diploma (Level 6) in Library and Information Science offers a formal qualification to improve skills for those intending to work in public libraries, school libraries, academic libraries, special libraries and information centres and other information related agencies. The programme will develop para-professional level information workers who can either work as semi qualified personnel or on their own in libraries and other information agencies. The participants of this programme will have general knowledge and skills required for work in a broad range of information agencies, they will also have the capacity for initiative and judgement in technical matters and capable of playing sub-professional managerial roles.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

H.2.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:

1. Provide and manage routine reader and circulation services to users in libraries and information centres.
2. Perform basic classification, cataloguing and indexing of materials for different types of libraries and information centres.
3. Provide relevant information services.
4. Administer technical and support services in a library.
5. Market information services to provide good customer relations and user friendly service.
6. Apply basic concepts of ICT in providing various services in the library/information centres.
7. Carry out an assessment of information needs of users.
8. Communicate effectively orally and written communication.

H.2.3 Admission Requirements

H.2.3.1 Subject to Faculty Special Regulations, the normal basic requirement for entrance to undergraduate diploma programmes shall be a Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC), provided that the candidate has passed five subjects normally in not more than three examination sittings with a minimum of 22 points on the UNAM Evaluation Scale. The following will be taken into consideration when computing the point scores:

1. The score will be calculated by adding together the points of the best five subjects only
2. One of the five subjects must be English; English is a compulsory subject and should normally be obtained at NSSC (English as a Second Language) grade D or better
3. Should a specific subject be a prerequisite for entry to a faculty, that subject must also be one of the five subjects counted.

H.2.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.2.3.3 Candidates who hold a certificate in Library and Information Studies or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.2.3.4 Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level course, may apply for exemption from the relevant course, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.2.3.5 Candidates who have completed the subject(s) School Library Science A or B and/or the School Library Science I or II programme will be admitted to the first year of the programme. Credits for previous Courses completed may be awarded on application.

H.2.4 Duration of study

The Diploma in Library and Information Science (Level 6) cannot be completed in less than three (3) years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.

The programme for Diploma in Library and Information Science (Level 6) must be completed within five (5) years of full-time registration, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.2.5 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.2.6 Curriculum Compilation

H.2.6.1 The Diploma in Library and Information Science programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (29) Courses (384 credits) at the three year level, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>11 Courses*</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>112 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H.2.6.2
To be awarded the Diploma in Library and Information Science, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.2.6.3
Students admitted to the Diploma in Library and Information Science may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

First Year Level

Curriculum

Students take the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-course – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2431</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2471</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ILS 2431</td>
<td>Introduction to Publishing Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2432</td>
<td>New Media Technologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ILS 2452</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISI 2462</td>
<td>Information Environment in Africa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2452</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

- Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULEG 2410 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single course below:
  - a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
  - grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

- Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:
  - a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
  - grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
  - a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the following Courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ULEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>ULEG 2410</td>
<td>English for General Communication (double-course)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H.2.7 Course Descriptors

CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

Content: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and interdisciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student’s scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Course Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%). Portfolio/Student’s file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

CLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Proposed NQF Level: 5  
Credits: 8  
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISF 2431 Introduction to Information Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 4  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Content: The course introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences making specific reference to the African environment. It also informs the students about the similarities and differences in the various facets of information science work such as librarianship, records and management.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.
ILS 2471 Basic Management Concepts of Information Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** Course content includes organization structures, functions of management; management theories, communication, change management, leadership styles and the role of team work in an organisation.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ILS 2431 Introduction to Publishing Studies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** The course will cover historical, social, cultural issues of publishing as well educational and economic background to publishing in Namibia and the world. Student will also learn about the book trade, and how the trade is formally organised in Namibia and Africa in general.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ISF 2432 New Media Technologies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Pre-requisite:** UCLC 3509  
**Content:** The course includes how to develop and implement a goal-based social media strategy, create a digital presence in an HTML5, create and implement a meaningful Facebook, Youtube and Twitter presence. Additionally, students will also be introduced on how to create and maintain a blog, capture and edit digital video and develop motion graphics for the small screen, and distribute content via multiple channels and engage and create a community around digital content. The course also deals with developing and implementing social media campaigns for PR and self-promotion, integrating social media in experiential production plans and capturing and broadcasting content online with minimal or no budget.  
**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2 X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ILS 2452 Information Environment in Africa

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** The course includes issues such as: information infrastructure (creators, distributors, disseminators and users of information); role of information stakeholders (electronic media, print media, books and publishing, film, etc.), media formats of transferring information (books, magazines, CD-ROMs, Web pages and databases) and challenges of free flow of information. The course will take into account the role of radio, television, print media, books and publishing, computers and telecommunication as key stakeholders in the information sector and introduce students to the new information profession in Africa.  
**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2 X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ISF 2452 Principles of Marketing of Information Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Content:** The content includes the value of information, customer service, marketing mix, market segmentation and marketing communication tools used in promoting library and information services. The course will cover topics on the value of information, customer service planning, marketing mix, market segmentation and marketing communication tools used in promoting library and information services.  
**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2 X tests and 1X practical assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

LCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent  
**Content:** This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  
**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent  
**Content:** This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a refereenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.  
**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
## ILS 3512 Collection Management and Technical Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Course introduces students to management principles and techniques on collection management and technical services. The outline will focus on the factors influencing collection procedures in information centres, collection development policies and guideline, selection criteria and tools, management and evaluation of collection within various information centre context.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ILS 3592 Basics of Information Retrieval: Classification

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The module will cover theory of classification, history of classification, theory and practice of different classification schemes, the role and importance of organizing resources in an information centre. Students will be taught the advantages and disadvantages of different classification schemes such as Library of Congress, Dewey Decimal Classification, Colon Classification, Universal Decimal Classification, Bliss Classification as well as some specialised schemes used by international/ regional organisations. This course provides the foundation for the practical course on classification of information resources for easy access by users.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## ILS 3532 Introduction to Reference Services and User Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course covers the following topics: information resources and use information sources such as print and electronic, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The module is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to be information literate and find information for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**LEG 2410 English for General Communication** (double-course)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> D symbol in English at NISCA Ordinary Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ISI 3541 Information Laws, Ethics and Policies**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 8</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The content includes the ethical concepts and theories of professional ethics and moral responsibility such as privacy, security, intellectual property, copyright and fair use/unfair use of information. The course will also deal with emphasis on key areas of intellectual property, privacy, confidentiality, authenticity, plagiarism, diversity/inclusion and special populations, accessibility, intellectual freedom, censorship, social networking, cyberbullying, security, preservation, transparency, accountability, policy making, and professionalism. Issues of information policies such as access to public information, security and protection of privacy of personally identifiable information will be covered in this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% (2 tests, 1 assignment) Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ILS 3571 Basics of Information Retrieval: Cataloguing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The content includes theory of cataloguing, history and development of cataloguing standards to information storage bibliographic description using Anglo American Cataloguing Rules and importing bibliographic descriptions from other libraries’ catalogues available online. Students will also learn other bibliographic standards such as MARC, Dublin Core and will also look at the advantages and disadvantages of centralized and decentralized cataloguing. The course will also cover the importance of bibliographic networks such as SABINET.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous Assessment: 60% weighting will be based on 2 X written tests and 1X assignment. The final 3-hours examination period will have a 40% weighting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ILS 3551 Library Practice: Specialised, Public and Academic Libraries**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> None</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> The course focuses on current practices and basic routines and trends in public/community, specialised, school, children, academic libraries and documentation centres. Topics cover the routine operations, user services, purpose and problems found in the different types of information centres. The module also explores administrative issues and service patterns specific to these libraries. Some of the practices explored are role of committees, library boards, friends of the library and volunteers as well as identifying characteristics of each type of library.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning. The module will further introduce students to basic research concepts to enable them to collect data on information needs of users. Students will also be expected to analyse the data collected in order to draw useful conclusions in respect to library users’ information seeking behaviour and profiling of users’ needs and wants. It also imparts skills on how to determine the most appropriate approach to gather information on the needs of the library users.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment: 60% (weighting will be based on 2X tests and 1X assignment). The final 3-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.

ILS 3582 Communication Skills for Information Practitioners

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>12</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
<th>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite:</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Content:</td>
<td>Course module will cover an extensive compulsory reading list, which will include articles from academic journals, magazines, newspapers and the Internet and chapters from books related to information science. The course introduces students to library report writing (includes quarterly report activities and annual report, abstract writing, book reviews, presentation skills, press releases (activity announcements) as well as communication models will also be covered. This approach aims to impart in the students the importance of reading and analysing texts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment:</td>
<td>Continuous Assessment (60% weighting including compulsory seminar participation) will be based on 1 test, 1 assignment, 1 seminar presentations and participation in seminar discussions. The final 2-hours examination will have a 40% weighting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
H.3 Diploma in Music                         (13DPMA)

H.3.1 Introduction

The purpose of this qualification is to provide the students with the opportunity to study musical arts at the University of Namibia, which is the only institution of tertiary learning in the country teaching music subjects. As tertiary institution, the University of Namibia should create opportunities also for young Namibians already in the field and those who are willing to be part of the industry that is growing fast and contributes to the national economy.

Programme Convenor: Dr FH Tsoubaloko (tel. 206 3322 – E-mail: ftsoubaloko@unam.na)

H.3.2 Exit Objectives

Holders of this qualification should be able to apply themselves as:
1. music producers
2. camera and sound operators for film and television
3. video editors
4. music educators
5. arts and cultural officers
6. cultural tourism entrepreneurs
7. theatre and live music performers
8. music sound engineer

H.3.3 Admission Requirements

H.3.3.1 A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.3.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.3.4 Duration of Study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two (2) years for full-time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of three (3) years. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.3.5 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.3.6 Curriculum Compilation, Re-Admission to the Faculty and Promotion Rules

H.3.6.1 The Diploma in Music carries 272 credits: 144 credits at the first year level and 128 credits at the second year level.

H.3.6.2 To be awarded the Diploma in Music, a student must obtain the total of 272 credits by passing all the courses in the curriculum.

H.3.6.3 Students admitted to the Diploma in Music may only register for the courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum courses as indicated below.

H.3.6.4 To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student should have obtained a minimum of 64 credits in the previous year of study.

H.3.6.5 A student must obtain a minimum of 144 credits by the end of the second year of registration by having passed all courses at the first year level.

H.3.6.6 The total cumulative credits of the courses a student registers for in any academic year may not exceed 144.
## First Year Level

### Curriculum

Students register for the University Core Curriculum course(s) below that correspond to their qualifications in English:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level of English</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Student is exempted from:</th>
<th>Student should register for:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English First Language NSSC Higher Level (H)</td>
<td>1, 2, 3 or 4</td>
<td>ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English First Language NSSC</td>
<td>A( ), B or C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Second Language NSSC Higher Level (H)</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>ULCE 3419 (16) English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Second Language NSSC</td>
<td>A( ), B or C</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ULEG 2410 (32) English for General Communication</td>
<td>50% +</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All students take the courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Code (Credits) Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>UCSI 3529 (08) Contemporary Social Issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>UCLC3509 (08) Computer Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HMFM 2411 (16) Principles of Music 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HMCS 2411 (16) Ensemble/Choral Studies 1A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HMFM 2432 (16) Principles of Music 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HMCS 2432 (16) Ensemble/Choral Studies 1B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HMF1 2420 (16) Instrument Study 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>HMMA 2440 (16) Music Appreciation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

H.3.6.7
To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Music, a student should have obtained at least 112 credits at first year level.

#### Curriculum

All students take the courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sem.</th>
<th>Code (Credits) Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>PAS 2511 (16) Principles of Music and Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MCS 2511 (16) Ensemble/Choral Studies 2A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MMA 2540 (16) Music Appreciation 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>MCS 2532 (16) Ensemble/Choral Studies 2B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>PAS 2532 (16) Musicianship: General Principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 2560 (16) Music Video Production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>PAS 2520 (16) Principal Instrument Study 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### H.1.7 Course Descriptors

#### First Year Level

LCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisite: A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content: This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

285
need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prerequisite: D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

Content: This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and inter-disciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality, environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student’s scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community.

Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

Assessment: Continuous Assessment (100%), Portfolio/Student’s file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

**CLC 3509 Computer Literacy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

**MFM 2411 Principles of Music 1A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Musical notation (pitch and rhythm); time signatures; scales and key signatures; intervals (quantities only).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**MCS 2411 Ensemble/Choral Studies 1A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Vocal exercises, music notation, sight reading, basic conducting skills.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

**MFM 2432 Principles of Music 1B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Musical notation (pitch and rhythm); time signatures; scales and key signatures; intervals (quantities and qualities).

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

**MCS 2432 Ensemble/Choral Studies 1B**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level:</th>
<th>Credits:</th>
<th>Contact Hours:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Content: Vocal exercises, music notation, sight reading, basic conducting skills, basic score reading.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)
### MFI 2420 Instrument Study 1
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** Exercises, C, F, G major scales and arpeggios; A minor scale and arpeggio; sight reading; three short and three long pieces.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

### MMA 2440 Music Appreciation
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Content:** Music notation, sight reading, aural skills, music form, styles, time signatures.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

### Second Year Level

#### PAS 2511 Principles of Music and Dance
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Pitch and rhythm; beat, pulse, timbre, dynamics; time signatures, arpeggios; scales and key signatures; intervals.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination plus 1 x 2 hour theory examination paper)

#### MCS 2511 Ensemble/Choral Studies 2A
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Progressive vocal exercises; music notation; sight reading; conducting skills.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### PAS 2520 Principal Instrument Study 2
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Technical exercises: C, G, D, F, B flat, major scales and arpeggios; A, D, E minor scales and arpeggios; sight reading; four pieces.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### MCS 2532 Ensemble Choral Studies 2B
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Intensive vocal exercises; music notation; sight reading; conducting skills.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### PAS 2532 Musicianship: General Principles
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Music notation (pitch and rhythm), time signatures; scales and key signatures, intervals; performance directions (Italian terms); chords and triads, phrases and cadences, ornaments; modulation; melodic and rhythmic devices.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### MMA 2540 Music Appreciation 2
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Intense studies in music notation, sight reading, aural skills, music form, styles, time signatures.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (practical examination)

#### PAS 2560 Music Video Production
- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 16
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours
- **Prerequisite:** None
- **Content:** Function of microphones; video recorder operation; production; target audience and rehearsal; understanding of production and postproduction phases; treatment in programme proposal; demographics; value of production and return on investment; production schedule; personnel involved and location selection.
- **Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
H.4 Diploma in Records and Archives Management

Records & Archives Management (Old Curriculum Phasing out 2020)

H.4.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management offers a formal qualification to improve the skills of those already working with records in any situation such as offices and registries; those managing specific types of records such as financial, medical, human resources and stores or stock control records; or managing small archival collections and manuscripts in any library or information centre.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

H.4.2 Exit Objectives

Upon completion of the programme holders of the Diploma should be able to:
1. operate in a registry, records centre or archival institution and provide records and archives services to users;
2. carry out records classification and arrangement and description of archival materials;
3. apply measures to preserve records;
4. apply knowledge of marketing of information services to establish good customer relations and user-friendly services in a registry or archives;
5. apply basic concepts of information and communication technology (ICT) in providing various services in the registry or archives;
6. use communication techniques in writing reports, oral communication, and effective communication with users.

H.4.3 Admission Requirements

H.4.3.1 A NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC Ordinary Level, symbol D or higher.

H.4.3.2 A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University's Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.4.3.3 Candidates who hold a certificate in Records or Archives Management or a related field of study may apply to be considered for admission into the second year of the programme.

H.4.3.4 Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level course, may apply for exemption from the relevant course, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.4.4 Duration of study

The minimum duration of the Diploma programme is two years for full time students and three years for part time students. The programme must be completed in a maximum of four years for full time students and five years for part time students. Special permission must be granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.4.5 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.4.6 Curriculum Compilation

H.4.6.1 The Diploma in Records and Archives Management programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) Courses (288 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>10 Courses*</td>
<td>116 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>140 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>18 Courses</td>
<td>256 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.4.6.2 To be awarded the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.4.6.3 Students admitted to the Diploma in Records and Archives Management may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.
### First Year Level

#### Curriculum

Students take the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 / 2</td>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-course – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLC3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ILS 2481</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2491</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IRE 2481</td>
<td>Records Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2482</td>
<td>Basic of Web Development</td>
<td>UCLC 3509</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2492</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISI 2482</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IRE 2482</td>
<td>Management of Registries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single course below:

(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:

(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
(c) a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>LCE 3419</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>ULCE 3419</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the double-course below:

1 & 2 LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

### Second Year Level

#### Admission Requirements

To be admitted to the second year level in the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student should have passed a minimum of six (6) Courses (96 credits) at first year level.

#### Curriculum

Students register for all the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IRE 2581</td>
<td>Archives Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2581</td>
<td>Basics of Desktop Publishing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IRE 2591</td>
<td>Records Centres Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISA 2581</td>
<td>Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IRE 2582</td>
<td>Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISA 2582</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IRE 2592</td>
<td>Preservation and Conservation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2580</td>
<td>Field Work Placement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### H.3.7 Course Descriptors

**First Year Level**

**CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
- **Credits:**  8  
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The course raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the course are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes. Furthermore, it orients students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/AIDS; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitise them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Proposed NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Contact Hours</th>
<th>Assessment</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ILS 2481</td>
<td>Basics of Information Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISF 2491</td>
<td>Basics of Professional Writing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRE 2481</td>
<td>Records Management</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRE 2482</td>
<td>Basic of Web Development</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISF 2492</td>
<td>Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Info Services</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISI 2482</td>
<td>Office Management and Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRE 2482</td>
<td>Management of Registries</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCE 3419</td>
<td>English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</td>
<td>Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent.

**Content:** This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 26 weeks = 112 contact hours

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent

**Content:** This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### Second Year Level

#### IRE 2581 Archives Management

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course covers the principles and methods used in the professional management of archival records and archival institutions. The course includes archival terminology, the history of archival practice, archival law and legislation, copyright in archives, ethics in archives, and the similarities and differences between archives and libraries. It also covers the fundamental principles involved in the appraisal and acquisition of archival records, intellectual and physical control of such records (including special media archives), reference services and research in archives.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### ISF 2581 Basics of Desktop Publishing

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: basic design techniques for the production of in-house and other types of publications using available software packages such as Page Maker, InDesign or Microsoft Publisher; focus on the basics of creating newsletters, including the typography, graphics design and images, etc.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### IRE 2591 Records Centres Management

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** The course covers the role of records centres in the life cycle management of records. The content includes the purpose and functions of a records centre, the criteria for planning the requirements for a records centre facility, equipment, and layout; types of records storage space numbering systems, commercial records centres and in-house facilities; records centre search and charge out procedures; records centre records disposal (destruction) and transfer (to archives) systems; and the duties and responsibilities of records centre personnel.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### ISA 2581 Basic Reference Sources and Information Literacy

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course is an overview of information resources and the skills required to use them effectively. Through lectures, hands-on assignments and other methods, students learn how to use information sources such as electronic indexes and databases, online services and the Internet, as well as develop strategies for conducting research. The course is intended to equip students with skills that enable them to find information for academic research, career demands, and/or lifelong learning.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### IRE 2582 Computerised Records Management Systems and Management of Electronic Records

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** Topics include problems of defining records and documents in a digital environment, analysis and understanding of the requirements for creating and keeping records digitally, developing information systems that create usable and accessible digital records; and preservation of and access to digital materials. The emphasis is on electronic records created by institutions and organisations. The course equips students with knowledge of available tools and methodologies to carry out effective management of records in the electronic environment.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

#### ISA 2582 Information Storage and Retrieval Applications

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 12  
**Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Prerequisite:** None

**Content:** This course develops a better understanding of and skills in the following: understanding of various database concepts and database management systems; appreciate the availability of various database management systems in the information sector for the development of local/house databases as well as professional databases, i.e. Winisis, Innopac, MS Access, etc.; create different types of databases based on the standards and principles as laid out in cataloguing and classification.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
IRE 2592 Preservation and Conservation

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 12  Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The course provides an introduction to the preservation of archival materials. The curriculum includes an overview of the causes of physical and chemical deterioration to various forms of archival materials (paper, photographic and electronic) and explores the various solutions to eliminating these problems. The content includes a history of paper making. Inherent causes of paper, photographic and electronic media deterioration will be discussed in relation to currently acceptable standards for book and paper conservation. The role of preventive measures, including appropriate care and handling, archival housing, the use of alkaline paper and environmental control will be explored. Approaches to reformatting and disaster preparedness will also be discussed.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60%: Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

ISF 2580 Fieldwork Placement

Students are required to do practical work for a set number of hours following a set programme in an organisation relevant to their studies. Students are regularly visited by their lecturers for guidance and assessment. At the end of the fieldwork, the host organisations and the students submit written reports.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100% (fieldwork placement)
H.4 Diploma in Records and Archives Studies
(13DRAS) Dipl
Records & Archives Management (New Curriculum Phasing in 2018)

H.4.1 Introduction

The Diploma in Records and Archives Management (Level 6) offers a formal qualification and improve skills to those already working with records in any situation such as offices, registries, records centres, and archival facilities. It is beneficial to those managing any types of records such as financial, medical, human resources and stores or stock control and those managing small archival collections and manuscripts in any library or information centre.

Programme Convenor: Dr Fred J Mwilima (tel. 206 3638 – E-mail: fmwilima@unam.na)

H.4.2 Exit Objectives

1. Manage records in a registry, records centre or archival institution and provide records and archives services to users.
2. Carry out records classification, records surveys, arrangement and description of archival materials.
3. Apply measures to preserve records.
4. Use basic ICT tools in providing various services in the registry, records centre or archives.
5. Communicate effectively orally and written communication.

H.4.3 Admission Requirements

H.4.3.1
Subject to Faculty Special Regulations, the normal basic requirement for entrance to undergraduate diploma programmes shall be a Namibia Senior Secondary Certificate (NSSC), provided that the candidate has passed five subjects normally in not more than three examination sittings with a minimum of 22 points on the UNAM Evaluation Scale. The following will be taken into consideration when computing the point scores:

1. The score will be calculated by adding together the points of the best five subjects only
2. One of the five subjects must be English; English is a compulsory subject and should normally be obtained at NSSC (English as a Second Language) grade D or better
3. Should a specific subject be a prerequisite for entry to a faculty, that subject must also be one of the five subjects counted.

H.4.3.2
A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.4.3.3
Applicants with considerable experience (more than five (5) years) in any field covered by a first year level course, may apply for exemption from the relevant course, subject to the passing of a test set by the Department of Information and Communication Studies.

H.4.4 Duration of study

- The Diploma in Records and Archives Management (Level 6) cannot be completed in less than three (3) years of full-time study, unless a student is granted credits on the basis of studies completed elsewhere, and/or for another qualification.
- The Diploma in Records and Archives management (Level 6) must be completed within five years (5) years of full-time registration, unless special permission is granted for this period to be exceeded.

H.4.5 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.4.6 Curriculum Compilation

H.4.6.1
The Diploma in Records and Archives Management programme consists of the equivalent of eighteen (18) Courses (384 credits) at the two year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>9 Courses*</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>112 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>7 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>24 Courses</td>
<td>384 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.4.6.2
To be awarded the Diploma in Records and Archives Management, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.4.6.3
Students admitted to the Diploma in Records and Archives Management may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Diploma student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

First Year Level
Curriculum

Students take the Courses below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Pre-requisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 &amp; 2</td>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-course – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>CLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2341</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IRE 2451</td>
<td>Office Organisation and Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>ISF 2471</td>
<td>Basic Management concepts in Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>IRE 2432</td>
<td>Records and Information Environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2432</td>
<td>New Media Technologies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>ISF 2452</td>
<td>Principles of Marketing of Information Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students furthermore add the equivalent of two (2) Courses from the University Core Curriculum to their curriculum according to the following rules:

Students with any one of the following qualifications will be credited for ULCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills and will register for the single course below:

(a) a pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) grade 1, 2 or 3 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>See above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students with any one of the following qualifications will register for the two (2) Courses below:

(a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent;
(b) A*, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent;
(c) a pass in ULEG 2410 English for General Communication.

Students with a D symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level, or the equivalent, take the double-course below:

1 & 2    | LEG 2410 | English for General Communication (double-course) | ULCE 3419                                          |

H.3.7 Course Descriptors

First Year Level

CSI 3580 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: The course raises awareness on the need for a personal, national and global ethics. The main objectives of the course are to help students reflect on social moral issues; to discover themselves in a learner-centred, contextual, religious and life-related setting. It also stimulates students for critical thinking and helps them to appreciate their values, standards and attitudes.

Furthermore, it orientates students with regards to the epidemiology of HIV/AIDS; the prevalence of the disease on Namibia, Africa and internationally. It also informs students on the psycho-social and environmental factors that contribute to the spread of the disease, the impact of HIV/AIDS on their individual lives, families and communities at large. The unit further seeks to enhance HIV/AIDS prevention skills among students by means of paradigm shift and behaviour change and also to impart general introductory knowledge on gender, to make students aware, as well as sensitize them towards gender issues and how they affect our society, sub-region and continent at large.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 50% : Examination 50% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

CLC 3509 Computer Literacy

Proposed NQF Level: 5  Credits: 8  Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

Content: This course develops a better understanding and skills in the following: understanding of various computer terminologies, history of computers, operating systems, use of various software packages, i.e. system software such as Microsoft (MS) XP, and application software such as MS Word, MS Excel, MS PowerPoint and MS Access; appreciation for network typologies, multimedia technologies and gaining of basic computer literacy skills

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

ISF 2431 Introduction to Information Studies

NQF Level: 4  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week for one semester

Content: The course introduces students to the various concepts and developments in the field of information sciences making specific reference to the African environment. It also informs the students about the similarities and differences in the various facets of information science work such as librarianship, records and management. The course includes issues such as: history of information services; models of information science, contexts for the organisation of knowledge; information transfer; information sources and services, indigenous knowledge; information availability and access; information and knowledge society; legal, ethics and standards.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper).

IRE 2451 Office Organisation and Management

NQF Level: 4  Credits: 16  Contact Hours: 4 hours/week for one semester

Content: The course introduces students to the organisation and administration of the activities that normally occur in any day-to-day office environment. Content includes office functions, design and equipment, receptionist/secretarial duties, human relations and interpersonal skills, personal supervision and...
supervision of employees, office records and systems and postal, electronic and mobile communication. Planning and office organisation strategies are also covered.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISF 2471 Basic Management Concepts of Information Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester  

**Content:** The course introduces students to basic concepts of management and their application to library and information centres, which will make them understand theories of management. Course content includes organization structures, functions of management; management theories, communication, change management and leadership styles.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### IRE 2432 Records and Information Environment

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester  

**Content:** The course introduces students to the various concepts of records and information environment. It looks at the differences and similarities between records and other information resources and information governance. The course presents an overview of a holistic approach to managing corporate information. The course looks at the: who, what, when, where, why and how of organisations’ information. The records and information cycle is described.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISF 2492 Basic Management Concepts and Marketing of Information Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over for one semester  

**Content:** The course introduces students to basic concepts of management and marketing and their application to library and information centres.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISF 2452 Principles of Marketing of Information Services

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester  

**Content:** The aim of this course is to equip students with skills to draw a customer service plan and use the most appropriate tools for marketing library and information services. The course covers the role of information professionals in customer service; areas in an organization where information services can add value; customer service plan and its implementation; as well as the marketing communication tools used to promote information services.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### ISF 2432 New Media Technologies

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week for one semester  

**Content:** This introductory course provides students with a practical hands-on experience with digital forms of engagement and introduces students to use a wide range of social media tools. The course includes how to develop and implement a goal-based social media strategy, create a digital presence in an HTML5, create and implement a meaningful Facebook, Youtube and Twitter presence. Additionally, students will also be introduced on how to create and maintain a blog, capture and edit digital video and develop motion graphics for the social media campaigns for PR and self-promotion, integrating social media in experiential production plans and capturing and broadcasting content online with minimal or no budget.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

**Prerequisite:** A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent  

**Content:** This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week per semester  

**Prerequisite:** A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent  

**Content:** This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)

### LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)

**Proposed NQF Level:** 4  
**Credits:** 32  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over two semesters  

**Prerequisites:** D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent  

**Content:** This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.  

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)
H.5 Diploma in Visual Arts

Visual Arts

(13DPVA) Dipl

H.5.1 Introduction

A significant number of young people in Namibia having skill or aptitude in the visual arts have recognised the possibility of developing this ability into a career. However, due largely to having experienced educational disadvantage, they have not sufficient entry points to gain admittance to the University’s degree programmes. It is for such students that the Department of Visual and Performing Arts has introduced this intermediate qualification, giving them the opportunity to develop their creative and entrepreneurial potential.

Programme Convenor: Ms C McRoberts (tel. 206 3026 – E-mail: cmcroberts@unam.na)

H.5.2 Exit Objectives

Apart from the obvious benefits of personal development and the academic foundation that the visual arts curricula provide to Higher Diploma in Visual Arts holders, they function within the context of the real world. The "applied" subjects – Art for Advertising, Ceramics Studies, Fashion Studies and Textiles Studies – promote an entrepreneurial focus, training advertising practitioners, ceramic designers, fashion designers and textile designers. The more philosophy-centred subjects – Visual Culture and Creative Expression – focus on cultural domains such as gallery art, tourism, education and heritage. Higher Diploma in Visual Arts holders find employment as self-supporting artists, gallery and museum curators, community project developers, educational officers, workers in the field of cultural tourism, and teachers.

H.5.3 Admission Requirements

H.5.2.1
An NSSC or equivalent qualification, obtained in not more than three (3) examination sittings, with a minimum score of 22 in five (5) subjects on the UNAM Evaluation Scale (cf. 7.3.1(7) under 7.3 General Admission Criteria for Undergraduate Programmes in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook). English is a compulsory subject and should have been obtained at English as a First/Second Language NSSC level, symbol D or higher.

H.5.2.2
A candidate can be admitted to the programme through the University’s Mature Age Entry Scheme (cf. 7.4 in the General Information and Regulations Yearbook).

H.5.2.3
In borderline cases, a student may be admitted to the programme if he/she satisfies any one (1) of the following requirements:
(a) a pass in Art at NSSC level;
(b) (i) the successful submission of a portfolio acceptable to the Department of Visual and Performing Arts; and
(ii) a pass in a visual arts admission test administered by the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.

H.5.4 Examinations

Refer to D. Continuous Assessment and Examinations.

H.5.5 Curriculum Compilation

H.5.4.1
The Higher Diploma in Visual Arts programme consists of the equivalent of twenty-four (24) Courses (384 credits) at the three year levels, as represented below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year Level</th>
<th>Number of Courses</th>
<th>Credit Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First year level</td>
<td>7 Courses*</td>
<td>112 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second year level</td>
<td>9 Courses</td>
<td>144 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Third year level</td>
<td>8 Courses</td>
<td>128 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total:</td>
<td>24 Courses</td>
<td>384 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* including the equivalent of three (3) University Core Curriculum Courses (two (2) Courses and two (2) half-Courses)

H.5.4.2
To be awarded the Higher Diploma in Visual Arts, a student must pass all the Courses in the curriculum.

H.5.4.3
Students admitted to the Higher Diploma in Visual Arts may only register for the Courses prescribed below. A Higher Diploma in Visual Arts student may not register for any other (degree programme) course, except the University Core Curriculum Courses as indicated below.

H.5.4.4
To be re-admitted to the Faculty, a student should have obtained a minimum of 64 credits in the previous year of study.
## First Year Level

### Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE NAME</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
<th>(CO-REQUISITE) / PRE-REQUISITE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEMESTER 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSI 3580</td>
<td>Contemporary Social Issues (half-course – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLC 3509</td>
<td>Computer Literacy (half-course – University Core Curriculum)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPD 2481</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLD 2481</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEG 2410</td>
<td>*English for General Communication (double-course) OR *English Communication and Study Skills</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32 (16 per sem.)</td>
<td>OR 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>LCE 3419</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEMESTER 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VPD 2492</td>
<td>Principles of Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VLD 2492</td>
<td>Visual Literacy and Drawing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*LEG 2410</td>
<td>*English for General Communication (double-course)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>32 (16 per sem.)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEA 3519</td>
<td>English for Academic Purposes</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students with any one of the following qualifications: (a) grade 4 in English Second Language at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent; or (b) A, B or C symbol in English First/Second Language at NSSC Level or the equivalent; will register for ULEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course).

## Second Year Level

### Admission Requirements

Admission to the second year level is regulated by the course-specific prerequisites indicated below.

### Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE NAME</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
<th>(CO-REQUISITE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEMESTER 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Students select three (3) Visual Arts disciplines below and register for two (2) corresponding courses in each discipline plus the relevant additional courses (total = 9 courses), according to the following rules:  

| VAA 2511 | Art for Advertising                             | 5         | 16      | VAA 2511       |
| VFS 2511 | Fashion Studies                                 | 5         | 16      | VFS 2511       |
| VTS 2511 | Textiles: Dyed, Painted and Printed             | 5         | 16      | VTS 2511       |
| VCE 2511 | Creative Expression                             | 5         | 16      | VCE 2511       |
| VVC 2511 | Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa           | 5         | 16      | VVC 2511       |
| VCS 2511 | Ceramics Studies                                | 5         | 16      | VCS 2511       |

**SEMESTER 2**

| VAA 2532 | Art for Advertising                             | 5         | 16      | VAA 2511       |
| VFS 2532 | Fashion Studies                                 | 5         | 16      | VFS 2511       |
| VTS 2532 | Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration        | 5         | 16      | VTS 2511       |
| VCE 2532 | Creative Expression                             | 5         | 16      | VCE 2511       |
| VVC 2532 | Developments in Contemporary Art                | 5         | 16      | VVC 2511       |
| VCS 2532 | Ceramics Studies                                | 5         | 16      | (VCS 2511)     |

**Students add 2 or 3 additional courses from the list below that correspond to the Visual Arts discipline selected:**

| VIP 2512 | Introduction to Photography                      | 5         | 16      | CLC 3509       |
| VTF 2500 | Textiles and Fashion Basics                      | 5         | 16 (8 per sem.) | CLC 3509       |
| VAD 2500 | Visual Articulation and Drawing                  | 5         | 16 (8 per sem.) | CLC 3509       |

- In cases where course selection according to the rules above results in students being one (1) course short of the required nine (9) courses at second year level, they will register for an additional one (1) course from an appropriate Visual Arts discipline in consultation with the Department of Visual and Performing Arts.
- In exceptional cases, prerequisites may be waived with written approval by the Head of Department.

### Notes

1. The studio subjects above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.
**Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE NAME</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
<th>(CO-REQUISITE) / PRE-REQUISITE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEMESTER 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAD 2600</td>
<td>Business for Visual Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>(9 per sem.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VDP 2611</td>
<td>Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>CLC 3509</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Students continue with the three (3) major disciplines selected at second year level and register for the corresponding two (2) courses in each major discipline as indicated below (total = 6 courses):**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE NAME</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
<th>(CO-REQUISITE) / PRE-REQUISITE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VAA 2611</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VAA 2532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VFS 2611</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VFS 2532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTS 2611</td>
<td>Textile Product Development</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>HTS 2532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCE 2611</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VCE 2532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVC 2611</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VVC 2532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCS 2611</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SEMESTER 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
<th>COURSE NAME</th>
<th>NQF LEVEL</th>
<th>CREDITS</th>
<th>(CO-REQUISITE) / PRE-REQUISITE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VAA 2632</td>
<td>Art for Advertising</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VAA 2611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VFS 2632</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VFS 2611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VTS 2632</td>
<td>Textiles in Interior Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VTS 2611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCE 2632</td>
<td>Creative Expression</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VCE 2611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VVC 2632</td>
<td>Visual Culture and Concepts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VVC 2611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VCS 2632</td>
<td>Ceramics Studies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>VCS 2632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In exceptional cases, prerequisites may be waived with written approval by the Head of Department.

**Notes**

1. The studio subjects above require three (3) hours of studio work (practical) per week throughout the academic year.
2. Due to its cost-intensive nature, a studio fee will be charged per studio subject.

**H.5.6 Course Descriptors**

**First Year Level**

**CSI 3529 Contemporary Social Issues (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 1 hour lecture per week for 28 weeks

**Content:** This course, Contemporary Social Issues (CSI), encourages behavioural change among UNAM students. It offers on an integrative and interdisciplinary basis the six broad themes on teaching and learning strategies; norms, rules, and contact; citizenship, democracy, and common good; ethics and responsible leadership; health and human sexuality; environment and sustainability as well as stressing the interconnectedness of such issues/themes. The course shall empower students to responsible behaviour changes and to transform high risk behaviour to the common good and responsible citizenship, including broadening the student’s scope and understanding of the environment and sustainability of the ecosystem services and how humans influence these. Therefore, critical transformative theory will under gird the content of CSI. After completion students shall be empowered and prepared to enjoy productive, meaningful careers and lives that benefit a society that increasingly resembles a global community. Flexible modes of assessment may be harnessed and may be combined with in-situ visits to appropriate sites. Compulsory attendance required.

**Assessment:** Continuous Assessment (100%), Portfolio/Student’s file (90%) and quizzes/tests (10%)

**CLC 3509 Computer Literacy (half-course)**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 5
- **Credits:** 8
- **Contact Hours:** 2 hours/week over 14 weeks = 28 contact hours

**Content:** The course covers the following topics: Introduction to computers: hardware and software; types and categories of computers; usage of computer devices and peripherals. Working with the Windows operating system: file management; working with multiple programs; using the recycle bin. Using a word processor: formatting a text and documents; spelling check; grammar and thesaurus tools; inserting tables; auto-shapes; clip-art; charts; and printing the workbook. Databases: creating tables; relationships; queries; forms and reports. Presentation software: slide layout and master; animations; auto-content wizard and templates. Communication tools: Introduction to the internet; web browsers; search engines; downloading and uploading files; creating and sending messages; e-mail etiquette; internet security; and digital signatures.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 100% (tests and practicals)

**VDP 2481 Principles of Design**

- **Proposed NQF Level:** 4
- **Credits:** 12
- **Contact Hours:** 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours

**Content:** This is the introductory visual arts course that will provide the student with basic knowledge needed for creating visual art forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. This will be accomplished through research and working in three diverse art and design activities to stimulate individual creativity and provide art and design theory. This course, together with VDP 2432 Principles of Design, will provide a background for visual art and design Courses to follow at subsequent year levels.

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)
**VPD 2492 Principles of Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course provides additional knowledge needed for the creating of new and more advanced visual art and design forms. While the Diploma emphasises the aspects of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with the appropriate NQF level is expected. The course further aims at stimulating individual creativity and reinforcing art and design theory. This will be done through working in a series of art and design activities to produce different products to those done in VPD 2411 Principles of Design. This course will provide further background for visual art and design Courses at subsequent year levels.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VLD 2481 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. There will be exploration of manifestation of ideas in visual art through aspects such as art elements, compositional principles and subject matter. This theoretical and practical foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper plus exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 12</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 3 hours/week over 14 weeks = 42 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course promotes visual literacy through the analysis and production of art. The project-based exploration of visual arts concepts and skills will be supported by a focus on formats for oral and written presentations on art. This foundation for visual arts will be consolidated by an emphasis on drawing and the evaluation thereof.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LCE 3419 English Communication and Study Skills**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A, B or C symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or a grade 4 in English at NSSC Higher Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course is aimed at assisting students in the development of their reading, writing and speaking and listening skills, in order to cope with studying in a new academic environment and in a language which may not be their first language. The course also focuses on study skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond. The course serves as an introduction to university level academics, where styles of teaching and learning differ from those at secondary schools in that more responsibility is placed on the student. The course therefore, focuses on the skills that students need throughout their academic careers and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEA 3519 English for Academic Purposes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> A pass (minimum grade 4) in English First Language at NSSC Higher Level or a grade 3 or higher in English Second Language at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course develops a student's understanding, and competencies regarding academic conventions such as academic reading, writing, listening and oral presentation skills for academic purposes. Students are required to produce a referenced and researched essay written in formal academic style within the context of their university studies. Students are also required to do oral presentations based on their essays. The reading component of the course deals with academic level texts. This involves students in a detailed critical analysis of such texts. The main aim is therefore, to develop academic literacy in English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**LEG 2410 English for General Communication (double-course)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 4</th>
<th>Credits: 32</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks = 112 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisites:</strong> D symbol in English at NSSC Ordinary Level or the equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> This course attempts to assist students to improve their general English proficiency. The main goal of this course is, therefore, to develop the reading, writing, listening, speaking and study skills of students in order for them to perform tasks in an academic environment. This course focuses on the skills students need to perform cognitive academic tasks in an academic environment and beyond.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 3 hour examination paper)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Second Year Level**

**VAA 2511 Art for Advertising**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> VLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or VPD 2492 Principles of Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Students will be introduced to typography and basic layout; historical context of type design; advertising conceptualisation; an analysis of print advertising; and rendering. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 5 is expected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**VAA 2532 Art for Advertising**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Proposed NQF Level: 5</th>
<th>Credits: 16</th>
<th>Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prerequisite:</strong> VAA 2511 Art for Advertising</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Content:</strong> Continuation of principles of typography, advertising layout and conceptualisation. Continuation of rendering. Corporate identity design. Analysis of print advertising. Introduction to colour foundations of print applications. Colour systems. The graphic image. Lateral thinking techniques. Written articulation of advertising and fine art. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 5 is expected.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment:</strong> Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

**Proposed NQF Level:** 5  
**Credits:** 16  
**Contact Hours:** 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours
VVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VVC 2511 Visual Culture and Concepts in Africa

Content: The study of developments in contemporary art will focus on twentieth century Western Art. Consideration of trends, such as abstraction and exploration of the figurative, will involve theoretical introduction, followed by focus on practical exploration of particular approaches in a range of art media.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VT 2500 Textiles and Fashion Basics

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: None

Content: The Textiles and Fashion Basics course is designed to provide a foundation for Courses in Fashion and Textiles. By the end of the course all students should be working with the same basic knowledge. The course focuses on knowledge and skills that are essential for both Fashion and Textiles students.

Textiles: The textiles component of the course concentrates on essential understanding about the production and characteristics of textiles. The course covers the ways in which different fibres are produced and how they are identified, fabric production, fabric dyeing and finishing.

Fashion: The fashion component of this course concentrates on essential practical and theoretical understanding of sewing techniques for fashion. In the course of the course students will produce a collection of samples presented in an A4 file, which includes all the work done during the course.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VAD 2500 Visual Articulation and Drawing

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: HVLD 2492 Visual Literacy and Drawing or HVPD 2492 Principles of Design

Content: Focus on both drawing skills and written work and presentation thereof will be achieved through thematic exploration of central developments in Namibian gallery based on visits to art galleries and artists’ studios.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VIP 2512 Introduction to Photography

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3409

Content: Introduction to the history and theory of photography and photographic materials: hands-on practical exposure to basic digital photography, placed in a contemporary art context allowing for basic individual interpretation; and an introduction to contemporary literature corresponding to course content. Emphasis will be placed on understanding camera technology and the workings of the camera

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% ; examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

Third Year Level

VAD 3600 Business for Visual Arts

Proposed NQF Level: 5
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 2 hours/week over 28 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: Pass at least three (3) Courses (48 credits) at second year level in one Visual Arts discipline

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will start up and run a small business related to their Visual Arts studies under the Junior Achievement Namibia programme. This will involve selecting a business activity, raising funds by selling shares, electing officials and running and administering the business. The business will be closed and liquidated at the end of the semester.

Theory: Students will write a business plan for a small business connected with their experience in Visual Arts. Each student will write his or her own individual business plan. This will involve making decisions about the type of business, target market, financial planning and operation of the business.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

VDP 2611 Desktop Publishing for Visual Arts

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: UCLC 3409

Content: Students explore at an introductory level, the manipulation of images via observation and rendering assignments. They further practise at an introductory level, the principles of organisation of space via visual design projects. The above activities are applied to current computer software widely used in the arts and media industries such as InDesign, Photoshop and Illustrator. The course is designed to develop and strengthen basic perceptual abilities; and to prepare students to apply successful design principles in the area of desktop publishing in the arts and media industries. It further consolidates basic objective and spatial perceptions required in related visual arts and media courses.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% ; examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VAA 2611 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VAA 2532 Art for Advertising

Content: Advertising layout and conceptualisation. Mechanics of the camera and basics of advertising photography. Conceptualisation and execution of a print advertisement from a client brief. Masthead and cover design of an illustrated magazine. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VAA 2632 Art for Advertising

Proposed NQF Level: 6
Credits: 16
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VAA 2611 Art for Advertising

Content: Conceptualise and execute an advertising campaign for a product or service. Write advertising headlines and copy. Market-related analysis as a reference for advertising conceptualisation. Introduction to printing technologies and methods. While the diploma course emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of theoretical understanding in line with NQF level 6 is expected.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% ; Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)
VFS 2611 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VFS 2532 Fashion Studies

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the prerequisite course. This course will cover both practical and theoretical aspects of design and soft tailoring components and students will cover all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration, pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of a soft tailoring garment with a fashion accessory.

Theory: Theoretical work will cover the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras that will result in the design of costumes for a stage play setting. Other areas of theory will cover fashion product costing and the implementation of the Designer Work Sheet.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VFS 2632 Fashion Studies

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VFS 2611 Fashion Studies

Content: This course builds on the skills and knowledge consolidated in the previous course. This course will cover both theoretical and practical work with a focus on design and evening wear components in all three major divisions of the subject Fashion Studies, namely creative fashion illustration and pattern- and garment construction. All these areas will be developed within a collective design concept.

Practical: Practical activities will cover the design and illustration of eveningwear with a fashion accessory.

Theoretical: Theoretical work will cover marketing aspects for fashion design as well as the historical aspects of fashion and clothing design; students will study various histories of costume eras. Based on this knowledge, students will design costumes for a film play setting. Other areas of theory that will be covered include fashion product costing and marketing.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VTS 2611 Textile Product Development

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VTS 2532 Constructed Textiles and Sewn Decoration

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will conduct a visual research exercise in which they will document aspects of the visual culture of Namibia that they consider appropriate for the development of a textile product. They will document their research in the form of a storyboard presentation either in two-dimensional or in digital format. They will develop a key textile product and two related products from their research that can be marketed as a product family.

Theory: A review will be made of current trends in interior design, globally, in the region and in Namibia, and the opportunities that are offered by these trends to Namibian producers. The concept of the product family as a marketing tool will be discussed. Theory will also focus on the state of the textiles industry in Southern Africa. Looking at patterns of production and consumption of textiles in the region and discussion of historical and contemporary influences. A comparison will be made between the situation in Southern Africa and that elsewhere on the continent. Students will review the influence of international trade policies and agreements and other macro-economic factors on the regional textiles industry.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VTS 2632 Textiles in Interior Design

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VTS 2611 Textile Product Development

Content: This course has both a practical and a theoretical component.

Practical: Students will build on the knowledge and skills gained in their previous textiles Courses to design and produce a group of at least three textile products for use in a specific room in a guest house or private home in Windhoek. They will work within a specified budget and prepare a detailed costing for their designs. They will produce a mood board, floor plans and wall plans for the interior and specifications for the manufactured textile products. Their final presentation will visually clearly explain their intentions.

Theory: In the theory part of this course, students will review the décor in at least two guest houses or small hotels in Windhoek with regard to their chosen clientele. They will discuss interior design and interior decoration and the way that designers plan their interior décor schemes. They will conduct an interview with a local interior designer to review the design opportunities that exist in Namibia. They will also visit local suppliers. Students will design and conduct a survey that examines an aspect of interior design that they identify in the course of the course. They will also examine how one would go about setting up in business as an interior decorator in Namibia.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VCE 2611 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VCE 2532 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Therefore this course will be placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context in which the student will both theoretically and practically be exploring creative strategies. This will empower the student to develop and emphasise his/her individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)

VCE 2632 Creative Expression

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours

Prerequisite: VCE 2611 Creative Expression

Content: While the diploma emphasises the aspect of practical expression, a level of focused theoretical understanding commensurate with the NQF level 6 is expected. Placed in a contemporary art historical and theoretical context, this course will therefore explore more advanced creative strategies, allowing for an emphasis on the student’s individual aptitude for creative expression in a visual art field of choice.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper including exhibition/presentation)
VVC 2611 Visual Culture and Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: VVC 2532 Developments in Contemporary Art  
Content: This course consists of two components. The first is an overview of central developments in post-modernism such as pop art, minimalism and conceptual art. The second analyses selected trends in visual culture in post-colonial Africa. 
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)

VVC 2632 Visual Culture and Concepts

Proposed NQF Level: 6  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks = 56 contact hours  

Prerequisite: VVC 2611 Visual Culture and Concepts  
Content: This course consists of two components. The first component is an overview of recent developments in post-modernism such as installation art, performance art, video art and computer art. The second component focuses on debate pertaining to the increasing assertion within the mainstream art scene of hitherto marginalised artists such as women and persons of non-western origin. 
Assessment: Continuous assessment 60% : Examination 40% (1 x 2 hour examination paper)
G.6.1 Aims and Objectives

The aim of this programme is to train professional translators for Namibia. Because of its multilingual society, Namibia is in need of qualified translators. These needs are particularly acute in the field of science and technology, in the field of law, in the tourism industry as well as in the media (print as well as radio and television). Thus the University will be instrumental in filling an existing void.


Programme Co-ordinator: Prof. M Zappen-Thomson (tel. 206 3856; E-mail: mzappen@unam.na)

G.6.2 Programme Specific Admission Requirements

G.6.1.1
To be admitted to the ADT programme, a student must be in possession of at least a 3 year Diploma recognised at NQF level 6 or equivalent or through the Mature Age Entry Scheme. Subject to the general regulations of the University, applicants will be admitted to the programme only after successful completion of an aptitude test.

G.6.1.2
Subject to the general regulations of the University, applicants will be admitted to the programme only after successful completion of an aptitude test.

G.6.3 Duration of Study

The ADT programme can be completed in a minimum of two (2) years and a maximum of three (3) years on part-time study basis.

G.6.4 Examinations

Students will only write examinations in HLTR 2710 Translation. All the skills and knowledge acquired in the other courses, which are being assessed continuously, will flow into the translation processes (cf. the relevant course descriptors below).

Each student will write two papers. They will select the translation direction and therefore either write one translating from A →B and one B →A or two papers A →B only. The weight of the examinations is equal. The selected translation direction will be articulated on each graduate’s diploma certificate so as to ensure that the graduate enters the job market with a clear indication of her/his competencies. (This clause is of particular importance for students for whom both languages are in essence non-mother-tongue languages.)

G.6.5 Curriculum Compilation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full time students</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Course code</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTR 2710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Postgraduate Year Semester 1 and 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTL 2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Credits Semester 1</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTL 2732</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTI 2712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTP 2712</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total credits Semester 2</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL CREDITS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTR 2710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTL 2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTC 2711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTT 2711</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Year 1 Semester 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTR 2710</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTL 2732</td>
<td>Language Studies B</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTI 2712</td>
<td>Interpreting</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTP 2712</td>
<td>Translation Project</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Year 2 Semester 1 and 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTR 2710</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LTL 2732</td>
<td>Language Studies B</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Year 2 Semester 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course code</th>
<th>Course name</th>
<th>NQF Level</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Compulsory (C) / Elective (E)</th>
<th>(Co-requisite) / Pre-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LTP 2712</td>
<td>Translation Project</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Credits Year 1**: 64

**Total Credits Year 2**: 64

**Total Credits**: 128

**G.6.6 Syllabi**

**LTR 2710 Translation**

- **Proposed NQF Level**: 7
- **Credits**: 32
- **Contact Hours**: 4 hours/week over 28 weeks
- **Prerequisite**: None
- **Content**: This course aims to guide the student towards becoming a professional translator who has a sound knowledge of the language, the culture, the social and political context within which s/he operates. The student will learn to apply the diverse translation theories, critically analyse texts, access information from various sources and translate a variety of texts for different audiences.
- **Assessment**: Students will select the translation direction they will be examined in: either (i) A → B and B → A or (ii) A → B only. Continuous assessment (50%). Minimum of 3 assessments. Each student will write two 3-hour papers (50%) at the end of the course. They will select the translation direction and therefore either write one 3-hour paper translating from A → B and one 3-hour paper translating from B → A or two 3-hour papers translating from A → B only.

**LTT 2711 Translation Theory**

- **Proposed NQF Level**: 7
- **Credits**: 16
- **Contact Hours**: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks
- **Prerequisite**: None
- **Content**: This course aims to familiarise the student with general translation theories and translation comparisons. The course will look at the development of various theories, give an historic overview and focus on the latest theories of translation. This course is not language specific.
- **Assessment**: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

**LTL 2711 Language Studies A**

- **Proposed NQF Level**: 7
- **Credits**: 16
- **Contact Hours**: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks
- **Prerequisite**: None
- **Content**: This course aims to further enhance the language skills of the language the student considers to be her/his first language. It is expected that the student can communicate fluently and appropriately with competent speakers of this language both orally and in writing, maintaining a high degree of grammatical accuracy and appropriate style. The focus will be on different linguistic aspects of the languages concerned. The language level of language A is slightly higher than the level of language B.
- **Assessment**: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

**LTC 2711 Culture Studies**

- **Proposed NQF Level**: 7
- **Credits**: 16
- **Contact Hours**: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks
- **Prerequisite**: None
- **Content**: This course aims to introduce the student to the interrelationship between language, culture and translation and raise their awareness to the fact that translation never takes place in a vacuum; it is closely interlinked with the social and cultural context in which the language is used.
- **Assessment**: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

**LTL 2712 Language Studies B**

- **Proposed NQF Level**: 7
- **Credits**: 16
- **Contact Hours**: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks
- **Prerequisite**: None
- **Content**: This course aims to further enhance the language skills of the language the student considers to be the one s/he knows slightly less than the first language. It is expected that the student can communicate fluently and appropriately with competent speakers of this language both orally and in writing, maintaining a high degree of grammatical accuracy and appropriate style. The focus will be on different linguistic aspects of the languages concerned. The language level of language B is slightly lower than the level of language A.
- **Assessment**: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.
LTI 2712 Interpreting

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 4 hours/week over 14 weeks  
Prerequisite: None

Content: This course aims to introduce students to the role of the interpreter, administrative matters, and ethical considerations. In addition, an overview will be given of the three modes of interpretation (sight, consecutive and simultaneous), as well as the different areas of interpretation, such as legal, community and conference interpretation.

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations and/or assignments for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.

LTP 2712 Translation Project

Proposed NQF Level: 7  
Credits: 16  
Contact Hours: 58 in Block  
Prerequisite: None

Content: Through this course students will experience the practical side of translation. This entails obtaining a translation assignment from a client. Students will negotiate with the client and at the end of the project will have to establish whether the client is satisfied with the work done. S/he will be expected to write a report as part of the project. [The Department may assist the student in obtaining translation work, although the student may also organise this her/himself.]

Assessment: Continuous assessment 100%. Minimum of 3 assessments. Presentations of report for CA marks will be assessed by two (2) internal examiners. No examinations will be written.